



SM No. CBWO216108003

PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
(EXEMPT)

6
Construction necessary for renovations to the rest area building on I-55
Southbound near Vaiden, known as State Project No. BWO-2161-08(003)
/ 501567301, in the County of Carroll, State of Mississippi.
Project Completion: October 31, 2007

NOTICE

BIDDERS MUST PURCHASE A BOUND PROPOSAL
FROM MDOT CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DIVISION
TO BID ON THIS PROJECT.

Electronic addendum updates will be posted on www.goMDOT.com

SECTION 900
OF THE CURRENT
(2004) STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION
MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS
DOCUMENT 00010

PROJECT: RENOVATE REST AREA BUILDINGS ON I-55 SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN IN CARROLL COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI

PROJECT NUMBER: BWO-2161-08(003) 501567

DATE: OCTOBER 9, 2006

DESCRIPTION A: This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in renovating the Rest Area Building on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in Carroll County, Mississippi, in accordance with these Specifications and conforming with the Drawings.

DESCRIPTION B: This Work shall consist of minor site work and all construction work necessary in replacing the Site Lighting along the ramps at the Rest Area on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in Carroll County, Mississippi, in accordance with these Specifications and conforming with the Drawings.

It is the intention of these Specifications to provide the necessary items and instruction for a complete renovation of the building including all code compliance. Omission of items or instruction necessary or considered standard good practice for the proper installation and construction of the building shall not relieve the Contractor of furnishing and installing such items and conforming to the building codes having jurisdiction.

GENERAL INDEX

DOCUMENT 00010	TABLE OF CONTENTS
DOCUMENT 00015	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
DOCUMENT 00100	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
DOCUMENT 00200	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
DOCUMENT 00300	NOTICE TO BIDDERS
DOCUMENT 00400	PROPOSAL FORM
DOCUMENT 00500	AGREEMENT FORM
DOCUMENT 00600	CONTRACT BOND
DOCUMENT 00602-1	NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION
DOCUMENT 00602-2	NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION
DOCUMENT 00604	STATE BOARD OF CONTRACTORS REQUIREMENTS
DOCUMENT 00605	HAUL PERMIT FOR BRIDGES WITH POSTED LIMITS
DOCUMENT 00700	GENERAL CONDITIONS (WITH AIA 201 FOLLOWING)
DOCUMENT 00800	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
DOCUMENT 00910	ADDENDA

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01110	SUMMARY OF WORK
SECTION 01290	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 01295	SCHEDULE OF VALUES
SECTION 01298	CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
SECTION 01310	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 01315	PROJECT MEETINGS
SECTION 01320	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

SECTION	01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION	01355	RENOVATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
SECTION	01425	REFERENCE DOCUMENTS
SECTION	01430	QUALITY ASSURANCE
SECTION	01455	TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
SECTION	01500	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION	01610	BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION	01630	PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION	01735	CUTTING AND PATCHING
SECTION	01740	CLEANING
SECTION	01770	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION	01783	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION	01785	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 2 SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION	02225	BUILDING DEMOLITION
---------	-------	---------------------

DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

SECTION	03100	CONCRETE FORMS AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION	03200	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
SECTION	03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION	03540	CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

SECTION	04500	MASONRY RESTORATION AND CLEANING
---------	-------	----------------------------------

DIVISION 5 METALS

SECTION	05500	METAL FABRICATION
---------	-------	-------------------

DIVISION 6 WOOD AND PLASTICS

SECTION	06100	ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION	06400	ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION	07610	SHEET METAL ROOFING
SECTION	07620	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
SECTION	07840	FIRESTOPPING
SECTION	07920	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 DOORS AND WINDOWS

SECTION	08102	METAL DOOR FRAMES
SECTION	08236	AMP COLONIAL DOORS
SECTION	08520	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
SECTION	08710	DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION	08800	GLAZING

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

SECTION	09050	COLOR DESIGN
SECTION	09125	SUSPENDED GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM
SECTION	09250	GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION	09310	CERAMIC TILE
SECTION	09653	RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION	09900	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

SECTION	10100	VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS
SECTION	10170	SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SECTION	10400	IDENTIFICATION DEVICES
SECTION	10525	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
SECTION	10810	TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

SECTION	15010	GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION	15011	SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTAL DATA
SECTION	15016	CODES AND REGULATIONS
SECTION	15020	IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS
SECTION	15025	MOTOR CONTROLS AND WIRING
SECTION	15030	MECHANICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE
SECTION	15050	BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
SECTION	15080	HVAC TEST AND BALANCE
SECTION	15100	MECHANICAL SUPPORTING SYSTEMS
SECTION	15180	MECHANICAL SYSTEMS INSULATION
SECTION	15317	REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEMS
SECTION	15400	PLUMBING BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
SECTION	15431	DRAINS, CLEANOUTS & DRAINAGE ACCESSORIES
SECTION	15442	WATER HEATERS - ELECTRIC
SECTION	15450	PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIM
SECTION	15604	ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS
SECTION	15660	CONDENSING UNITS
SECTION	15760	BLOWER COIL UNITS
SECTION	15840	DUCTWORK
SECTION	15841	FILTERS
SECTION	15870	GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS
SECTION	15900	AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

SECTION	16015	RENOVATION/DEMOLITION
SECTION	16110	RACEWAY SYSTEMS
SECTION	16120	WIRES AND CABLES
SECTION	16130	BOXES AND FITTINGS
SECTION	16140	WIRING DEVICES
SECTION	16150	MOTOR CONTROLS
SECTION	16160	PANELBOARDS
SECTION	16165	DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS
SECTION	16170	MOTOR AND FEEDER DISCONNECT SWITCHES
SECTION	16425	SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION
SECTION	16450	GROUNDING
SECTION	16505	LIGHTING

END OF DOCUMENT

INDEX OF DRAWINGS
DOCUMENT 00015

WORKING NUMBER	SHEET NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
1	1	LAYOUT SHEET
DI-1	2	DETAILED INDEX
AS1.1	3	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN – REST AREA
AS1.2	4	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN – ENTRANCE & EXIT RAMPS
A1.1	5	REST ROOM FACILITIES FLR PLAN, SCHEDULES & NOTES
A1.2	6	REST ROOM FACILITIES DEMO & REFLECTED CEILING
A2.1	7	REST ROOM FACILITIES BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A2.2	8	REST ROOM FACILITIES ROOM ELEVATIONS
A4.1	9	REST ROOM FACILITIES DETAIL ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
A4.2	10	REST ROOM FACILITIES DETAILS
A7.1	11	PICNIC SHELTER PLAN AND ELEVATIONS
A7.2	12	CONCESSION BUILDING PLAN AND ELEVATIONS
P0.1	13	PLUMBING LEGEND, ABBREVI, AND GENERAL NOTES
P1.0	14	SITE PLAN – PLUMBING
P1.1	15	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING
P2.1	16	FLOOR PLAN– PLUMBING
P3.1	17	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, DETAILS & RISER
M0.1	18	HVAC LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES
M1.1	19	FLOOR PLAN – HVAC DEMOLITION
M2.1	20	FLOOR PLAN – HVAC
M3.1	21	HVAC DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
E0.1	22	ELECTRICAL LEGEND, ABBREVI, AND GENERAL NOTES
E1.0A	23	SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL – PART A
E1.0B	24	SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL – PART B
E1.0C	25	SITE PLAN – ELECTRICAL – PART C (PAVILIONS)
E1.1D1	26	SITE LIGHTING – DEMOLITION (D1)
E1.1D2	27	SITE LIGHTING – DEMOLITION (D2)
E1.1	28	FLOOR PLAN – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
E2.1	29	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E2.2	30	FLOOR PLAN – POWER / COMMUNICATIONS
E3.1	31	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND LIGHTING SCHEDULES
E3.2	32	ELECTRICAL DETAILS AND FOUNDATION SCHEDULE
E4.1	33	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
DOCUMENT 00100**

Sealed bids will be received by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in the Office of the Contract Administration Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Jackson, Mississippi, until 9:30 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, November 28, 2006. Thereafter bids will be received in the First Floor Auditorium of the Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Jackson, Mississippi, until 10:00 o'clock A.M., Tuesday, November 28, 2006, and shortly thereafter publicly opened for

Construction necessary in renovating the Rest Area Building on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in Carroll County, Mississippi, known as Project Number BWO-2161-08(003) 501567.

The attention of bidders is directed to the Contract Provisions governing selection and employment of labor. Minimum wage rates have been predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and are subject to Public Law 87-581, Work Hours Act of 1962, as set forth in the Contract Provisions.

The Mississippi Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, sex, religion or national origin in consideration for an award.

Drawings and Specifications are on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation at Batesville and Jackson.

Bid or specimen proposals must be acquired from the Contract Administration Engineer Division, First Floor of Mississippi Department of Transportation Office Building, Telephone (601) 359-7744. These proposals are available at a cost of Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per proposal.

Plans may be acquired on a cost per sheet basis from MDOT Plans Print Shop, Room 1100, Administration Building, 401 North West Street, Jackson, Mississippi 39201, Telephone (601) 359-7460, FAX (601) 359-7461, E-mail plans@mdot.state.ms.us.

Bid Bond, signed or countersigned by a Mississippi Resident Agent, with Power of Attorney attached or on file with the Contract Administration Engineer of the Department, a Cashier's check or Certified Check for five (5%) percent of bid, payable to STATE OF MISSISSIPPI, must accompany each proposal.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Document 00200 - Instructions to Bidders pertaining to irregular proposals and rejection of bids.

(SPWP)

LARRY L."BUTCH" BROWN
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS DOCUMENT 00200

Part 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 **QUESTIONS:** General questions should be directed to the Project Engineer. Should a Bidder find Discrepancies in or omissions from the Drawings or Project Manual, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Bidder should immediately notify the Project Engineer. The Contract Administration Engineer will send the Project Engineer's written instruction(s) or interpretation(s) to all known holders of the Documents. Neither the Owner, nor the Project Engineer, will be responsible for any oral instruction or interpretation.
- 1.02 **BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS:**
- A. **Certificate of Responsibility:** The Mississippi State Board of Contractors is responsible for Issuing Certificates of Responsibility to Contractors. To be awarded a Contract for public work, Sections 31-3-15 and 31-3-21 of the Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated requires a Contractor to have a current Certificate of Responsibility at bid time and during the entire length of the job. The Certificate of Responsibility number issued becomes a significant item in all public bidding.
 - B. **Bid Under \$50,000:** If a Bidder submits a bid not exceeding \$50,000, no Certificate of Responsibility number is required; however, a notation stating the bid does not exceed \$50,000 must appear on the face of the envelope, or a Certificate of Responsibility number.
 - C. **Bid Over \$50,000:** Each Bidder submitting a bid in excess of \$50,000 must show its Certificate of Responsibility number on the bid and on the face of the envelope containing the bid.
 - D. **Joint Venture Bid:** When multiple Contractors submit a joint venture bid in excess of \$50,000, a joint venture Certificate of Responsibility number must be shown on the bid and on the face of the envelope containing the bid. If the Multiple-Contractor joint venture has no joint venture Certificate of Responsibility number, each of the Contractors participating in the bid must indicate their individual Certificate of Responsibility numbers on the bid and on the face of the envelope.
- 1.03 **NON-RESIDENT BIDDER:** When a non-resident Bidder (a Contractor whose principal place of Business is outside the State of Mississippi) submits a bid for a Mississippi public works project, one of the following is required and shall be submitted with the Proposal Form:
- A. **Copy of Law:** If the non-resident Bidder's state has a resident Bidder preference law, a copy of that law shall be submitted with the Proposal Form.
 - B. **Statement:** If the state has no such law then a statement indicating the State of (Name of State) has no resident Contractor preference law shall be submitted with the Proposal Form.
- 1.04 **DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDER:** A Bidder may be disqualified for having defaulted on a previous Contract.

- 1.05 **CONDITIONS OF WORK:** Each Bidder must fully inform himself of all conditions relating to the construction of the Project and employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful Bidder of obligations to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of the Contract. Insofar as possible, the Bidder must employ methods, or means, which will not cause interruption of, or interference with, the work of any other Bidder or Contractor.
- 1.06 **EXAMINATION OF SITE:** All Bidders, including the general Contractor and Subcontractors shall visit the building site, compare the Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal) with any work in place and informed of all conditions. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the successful Bidder from furnishing any materials or performing any work required to complete Work in accordance with Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal) without additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.07 **LAWS AND REGULATIONS:** The Bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable Mississippi state laws, rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project apply to the Contract.
- 1.08 **OBLIGATION OF BIDDER:** At the bid opening, each Bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site, read and become thoroughly familiar with the Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal) including all addenda.
- 1.09 **BID DOCUMENT:** The amount for Bid Document (Proposal) is indicated in the advertisement for Bids. Selected plan rooms will be issued one set of documents without charge.

Part 2 PROPOSAL FORM

- 2.01 **METHOD OF BIDDING:** Lump sum, single bids received on a general contract will include general, mechanical and electrical construction and all work shown on Drawings or specified in the Project Manual (Proposal).
- 2.02 **PROPOSAL FORMS:** The Bidder shall make all proposals on forms provided and shall fill all applicable blank spaces without interlineation or alteration and must not contain recapitulation of the work to be done. No oral or telegraphic proposals will be considered.
- 2.03 **TIME OF COMPLETION:** The Bidder shall agree to commence work on, or before a date specified in a written **Notice to Proceed** and fully complete the Project within the calendar days indicated on the Proposal Form.
- 2.04 **SUBSTITUTIONS:** No substitutions, qualifications or redefining of the Specification requirements are allowed to be marked on the Proposal Form, unless specifically required by the Bid Documents. Refer to Section 01630 entitled *Product Options and Substitution Procedures* which covers procedures after the award of Contract.
- 2.05 **ADDENDA:** Any addenda to the Drawings or Project Manual issued before or during the time of bidding shall be included in the proposal and become a part of the Contract. The Proposal Form will have ample space to indicate the receipt of addenda.

2.06 **BIDDER IDENTIFICATION**

- A. **Signature:** The Proposal Form shall be signed, by any individual authorized to enter into a binding agreement for the Business making the bid proposal.
- B. **Name of Business:** The name appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same as the name appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- C. **Legal Address:** The address appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same address appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- D. **Certificate of Responsibility Number(s):** The Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) appearing on the Proposal Form should be the same number appearing in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.

2.07 **BID SECURITY:** The Bid Security shall be in the form of a Bid Bond, or a Certified Check:

- A. **Bid Bond:** The Bidder may submit a Bid Bond by a Surety licensed in Mississippi in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base bid. The Bidder, the Surety and a Mississippi resident agent shall duly execute the Bid Bond. (No standard form is required for the Bid Bond.)
- B. **Certified Check:** The Bidder may submit a certified check made out to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base bid. All checks received from Bidders will be returned upon request, unless a Bidder is one (1) of the three (3) apparent low Bidders. The three (3) apparent low Bidder's checks will be held for forty-five (45) days, unless a Contract is awarded and executed in less time.

2.08 **POWER OF ATTORNEY:** Each bid security must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of attorney.

Part 3 SUBMITTING THE PROPOSAL FORM

3.01 **SUBMITTAL:** This Proposal, which includes the Bid Forms and Specifications, must have all applicable parts completely filled out and delivered in its entirety to the address indicated on the Advertisement for Bids prior to the time and date stated.

- A. **DO NOT** remove any part of the Contract Documents (Exception – An addendum requires substitution of second sheet of Document 00400).
- B. Failure to complete all of the applicable requirements may be cause for the Proposal to be considered irregular.
- C. **A stripped Proposal that is not re-assembled in its correct order is considered as an irregular bid and will be rejected.**
- D. The Proposal shall be submitted and sealed in the opaque envelope provided and mailed or hand-delivered.

If the Bid is mailed, the bid envelope shall be placed inside a second envelope to prevent inadvertent premature opening of the Proposal. The second mailing envelope shall have the notations "**SEALED BID ENCLOSED**" on the face thereof.

- 3.02 **MODIFICATION TO BID:** A Bidder may **not** modify the bid prior to the scheduled closing time indicated in the Advertisement for Bids in the following manner:
- A. **Notification on Envelope:** A modification may **not** be written on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the bid.
 - B. **Facsimile:** A facsimile (fax) will **not** be acceptable.
- 3.03 **WITHDRAWAL OF BID:** Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening of bids. However, bids may not be withdrawn until sixty (60) days after bid opening.

Part 4 BID OPENING AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

- 4.01 **OPENING OF BIDS:** Bids will be publicly opened shortly after the time stated in the advertisement for Bids. Bidder representatives are invited; however, attendance is not mandatory.
- 4.02 **IRREGULARITIES:** The omission of any information requested on the Proposal Form may be considered as an informality, or irregularity, by the awarding public body when in their opinion the omitted information does not alter the amounts contained in the submitted bid proposal, or place other Bidders at a disadvantage.
- 4.03 **PROTEST:** Any protest must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening.
- 4.04 **ERRORS:** Any claim of error and request for release from bid must be delivered in writing to the Owner within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid opening. The Bidder shall provide sufficient documentation with the written request clearly proving an error was made.
- 4.05 **AWARD OF CONTRACT:** The Owner reserves the right to reject any, or all bids. A Contract will be awarded on the basis of the low base bid, or low combination of base bid and those alternates selected by the Owner in any order determined to be in the best interest of the Mississippi Transportation Commission and which produces a total within available funds.
- 4.06 **FAILURE TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT:** The Bidder shall forfeit the Bid Security to the Owner as liquidated damages for failure, or refusal, to execute and deliver the Contract, Bond and Certificate of Insurance within the required ten (10) days after notice of the acceptance of the bid.
- 4.07 **SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE:** Simultaneously, with delivery of the executed Contract, the Contractor shall furnish a Surety Bond, or Bonds, as security for faithful performance, the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The Surety on such Bond or Bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner and meeting all of the following requirements:
- A. Licensed at the time of award by the State of Mississippi's Commissioner of Insurance for the purpose of providing surety.
 - B. Listed at the time of award in the Department of the Treasury's Federal Register as a company holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties on Federal Bonds, commonly referred to as the Treasury List.

- C. All Bonds shall be executed on the form provided in the Project Manual under Document 00600 entitled *Contract Bond*.
- D. A Mississippi resident agent with the name and address typed, or lettered legibly shall countersign all Bonds.
- E. All Bonds must be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.

Part 5 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

5.01 PROPOSAL FORM

Base Bid

- Write in the amount of the base bid in numbers.

Addenda

- Acknowledge the receipt of each addendum by substituting the second sheet of Document 00400-2 with the substituted sheet listing the addendum number and date. Properly complete, sign and add the substituted sheet 00400-2 to the Proposal.

Certification Form

- Certification (regarding Non-Collusion, Debarment and Suspension, etc.) Form has been executed in duplicate.

Acceptance

- Proposal is signed by authorized person.
- Name of Business as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.
- Legal address of the business listed above.
- Correct Certificate of Responsibility Number(s) as it appears in the current Mississippi State Board of Contractors Roster.

Certificate of Responsibility Number(s)

- Base Bid is under \$50,000 and no number is required.
- Base Bid is under \$50,000 and the statement "bid does not exceed \$50,000" is on the outside of the sealed envelope.
- Base Bid is over \$50,000 and number is required.
- Joint Venture and *joint venture* number is required.
- Or
- Joint Venture participants' numbers are required.

5.02 BID SECURITY

- Included Bid Bond.
- Or
- Included Certified Check payable to the STATE OF MISSISSIPPI.

5.03 POWER OF ATTORNEY

- Included Power of Attorney

5.04 NON-RESIDENT BIDDER

- Attached a Copy of Non-Resident Bidder's Preference Law
- Or
- Attached a Statement

Part 6 BIDDER'S CONTACT LIST

6.01 **PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** If the Bidder has any questions pertaining to the following specific areas of the Documents, please direct them to the following individuals:

- A. Additional Proposals Emma Taylor – Contract Administration (601) 359-7744
- B. Additional Prints Clint Wells – MDOT Plans Print Shop (601) 359-7460
- C. Bid Forms B.B. House – Contract Admin. Engineer (601) 359-7730
- D. Specifications Albert White – Construction Engineer (601) 359-7301
- E. Drawings Albert white – Construction Engineer (601) 359-7301
- F. Bidder's List & Specimen Proposals are available online at:
<http://www.gomdot.com/business/bids/adv/default.htm>

END OF DOCUMENT

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS
DOCUMENT 00300**

Part 1 GENERAL

1.01 **WORK IN PROXIMITY OF HIGH VOLTAGE POWER LINES:** Bidders are hereby advised of Section 45-15-1, et seq., Mississippi Code of 1972, regarding the performance of work in the proximity of high voltage overhead power lines. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with those statutory requirements.

1.02 **AGENCY, COMMISSION AND OFFICER NAME CHANGES**

- A. Whenever the term "Mississippi State Highway Department", the word "Department", or variations thereof meaning the Mississippi State Highway Department appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects, in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Mississippi Department of Transportation.
- B. Whenever the term "Mississippi State Highway Commission", the word "Commission", or variations thereof meaning the Mississippi State Highway Commission appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects, in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Mississippi Transportation Commission".
- C. Whenever the term "Director", or variations thereof meaning the Chief Administrative Officer of the State Highway Department appears in the plans, proposal, contract documents, and specifications for highway construction projects, in accordance with the laws of the State of Mississippi, it shall mean the "Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation."

1.03 **PLANT PEST QUARANTINES INFORMATION:** AT the request of the U. S. Department of Agriculture, Plant Pest Control Information Concerning Domestic Quarantines is cited as follows:

- A. The entire state of Mississippi has been quarantined for the Imported Fire Ants. Soil and soil-moving equipment operating in the state will be subject to plant quarantine regulations. In general, these regulations provide for cleaning soil from equipment before it is moved from the state. Complete information may be secured from the State of Mississippi Department of Agriculture and commerce, Bureau of Plant Industry, P.O. Box 5207, Mississippi State, Mississippi 39762-5207 – Telephone 325-3390.

IMPORTED FIRE AN QUARANTINES

THE FOLLOWING REGULATED ARTICLES REQUIRE A CERTIFICATE OR PERMIT FOR MOVEMENT:

1. Soil, separately or with other things, except soil samples shipped to approved laboratories*. Potting soil is exempt, if commercially prepared, packaged and shipped in original containers.
2. Plants with roots with soil attached, except houseplants maintained indoors and not for sale.
3. Grass sod.
4. Baled hay and straw that have been stored in contact with the soil.
5. Used soil-moving equipment.

6. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance of any character whatsoever not covered by the above, when it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.

* Information as to designated laboratories, facilities, gins, oil mills, and processing plants may be obtained from an inspector.

Consult your State or Federal plant protection Inspector or your county agent for assistance regarding exact areas under regulation and requirements for moving regulated articles. For detailed information see 7 CFR 301.81 for quarantine and regulations.

1.04 **FEDERAL BRIDGE**

- A. Bidders are hereby advised that Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-MC-94-007, **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS**, dated January 1994, is made a part of this contract when applicable.

Prior to the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer, in writing, what materials, if any, will be delivered to the jobsite via Interstate route(s).

Copies of the **BRIDGE FORMULA WEIGHTS** publication may be obtained by contacting:

Federal Highway Administration
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
(202) 366-2212
or

<http://ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/regulate/sw/>

- 1.05 **FUEL TAX APPLICABILITY TO BIDDERS AND CONTRACTORS:** Bidders are hereby advised that the Mississippi Code of 1972, section 27-55-301 et seq. requires the use of taxed diesel fuel used in performing contracts for construction, reconstruction, maintenance, or repair where such contracts are entered into with the State of Mississippi, any agency, department, institution, or political subdivision thereof. Section 27-55-313 reads as follows:

- A. A tax at the rate of Eighteen Cents (18¢) per gallon until the date specified in Section 65-39-35, and Fourteen and Three-fourths Cents (14.75¢) per gallon thereafter, is levied upon any delivering other motor fuel to a retail dealer, user or any other person for use in propelling motor vehicles on the highways of this state and/or for the privilege of engaging in the business of selling and delivering other motor fuel to any other person who purchases or uses other motor fuel in performing contracts for construction, reconstruction, maintenance or repairs, where such contracts are entered into with the State of Mississippi, any political subdivision of the State of Mississippi, or any department, agency or institution of the State of Mississippi or any political subdivision thereof.
- B. A tax at the rate described in this section is hereby levied upon any person who purchases, receives or acquires any other motor fuel upon which the tax has not been paid when such other motor fuel is used for any taxable purpose as set forth in this article. A tax at the rate described in this section is hereby levied upon any retailer who purchases, receives, or acquires any other motor fuel upon which the tax has not been paid when such other motor fuel is sold for use or used for any taxable purpose as set forth in this article.

- C. The commission may adopt rules and regulations providing for the issuance of permits to persons performing contracts as hereinabove provided, allowing or requiring said persons to purchase other motor fuel for use in performing said contracts without the payment to the distributor of the tax imposed hereunder, and providing for such persons to report and pay such tax directly to the commission in instances where the commission determines that such payment will facilitate and expedite the collection of the tax which may be due on such purchases by the permittee. The distributor is relieved of collecting and remitting the taxes specified hereunder, when furnished with a copy of said permit, and the person holding the permit shall become liable for such taxes instead of the seller, and the full enforcement provisions of this article shall apply in the collection of the tax from the permittee. The commission may require said person to execute and file with the commission a good and valid bond in a surety company authorized to do business in this state, or with sufficient sureties to be approved by the commission, conditioned that all taxes which may accrue to the State of Mississippi under the provisions of this chapter will be paid when due. Provided further, the commission may accept a bond filed under the provision of Section 27-65-21, when such bond is conditioned upon the payment of taxes hereunder.
- D. Any person who shall, while not licensed as a distributor of other motor fuel or retail dealer, sell or deliver to other persons any other motor fuel upon which the tax levied by this article has not been paid shall be liable for the tax and penalties imposed by this article if the person selling or delivering such fuel knows or has reason to know that it will be used or sold for a taxable purpose.
- E. A retail dealer may, with the approval of the commission, sell or dispense tax free other motor fuel. Said retailer shall comply with all rules and regulations pertaining to retailers selling or dispensing tax free other motor fuel. The commission may require said retailer to execute and file with the commission a good and valid bond, in a surety company authorized to do business in the state, conditioned that all taxes which may accrue to the State of Mississippi under the provisions of this chapter will be paid when due. Storage tanks or pumps located at all such retail dealers' place of business which are used or to be used in storing and dispensing kerosene for lamps, stoves, heaters and domestic purposes shall bear the label "not for highway use" of letters of not less than four (4) inches in height.
- F. When other motor fuel on which the full tax under this section has been paid has been Delivered to a retail dealer for sale or to a consumer for use as motor fuel for operating a motor vehicle upon the highways of this state, the distributor of other motor fuel who made said tax payments and deliveries may pick up and return to his bulk storage facility any portion of such other motor fuel which may be unused and claim credit for the amount of tax paid on the quantity so returned. In order to claim credit for the tax on the quantity of other motor fuel to be so returned, such distributor shall notify the commission of his desire to so return it. Such transaction shall only be made under the supervision of the commission.
- G. When dyed diesel fuel and clear diesel fuel are accidentally mixed and the mixture is converted to nonhighway use diesel fuel, the distributor or other person owning such mixture may claim credit for the highway portion of the tax paid on such mixture. Proof satisfactory to the distributor or other person owning such mixture shall notify the commission immediately after gaining knowledge that such accidental mixture has occurred.

Bidders/Contractors are required to comply with the provisions of said section, and any revisions or amendments thereto, for all work performed under this contract; and be able to substantiate compliance when requested by the Mississippi Department of Transportation or the Mississippi State Tax Commission.

1.06 **PROMPT PAYMENT**

- A. Bidders are hereby advised that the Prime Contractor must pay their subcontractor(s) for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than a specific number of days from receipt of payment from the Department. Therefore, Prime Contractors are hereby advised of the following:
1. Within 15 calendar days after receiving payment from the Department for work satisfactorily performed, the Prime Contractor shall make prompt payment to all sub-contractors or material suppliers for all monies due.
 2. Within 15 calendar days after receiving payment from the Department for work satisfactorily completed, the Prime Contractor shall promptly return all retainage monies due to all sub-contractors or material suppliers.
 3. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the Work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to make prompt payment within 15 calendar days as required above, or failure to submit the required OCR-484 Form, "Certification of Payments to Subcontractors", which is also designed to comply with prompt payment requirements.

1.07 **ALTERATIONS IN BIDDING PROCESS**

- A. Bidders are hereby advised that they may either use the traditional method of entering their Bid information by hand on Proposal Document 00400 (Section 905, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects) or may insert printed information obtained from the available Electronic Bid System (EBS).
- B. It is the responsibility of every bidder to check for any addendum or modification to the contract document(s) for which they intend to submit a response. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to be sure they are in receipt of all addenda, pre-bid conference information, and/or questions and answers provided at, or subsequent to, the pre-bid conference, if any are issued.

The Mississippi Transportation Commission assumes no responsibility for defects, irregularities or other problems caused by the use of electronic media. Operation of this electronic media is done at the sole risk of the user.

1.08 **CONTRACT TIME**

- A. It is anticipated that the Notice to Award will be issued by not later than December 12, 2006, and the date for Notice to Proceed and Beginning of Contract Time will be January 11, 2007.
- B. The calendar date for completion of this Contract shall be October 31, 2007 which date or extended date as provided in Article 8 – TIME shall be the end of Contract Time.
- C. A Construction Schedule as described in Section 01320 of these Specifications will be required.

1.09 **SUBCONTRACTING**

- A. The Bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm or other party to whom it proposes to award a subcontract must be acceptable to the Owner. The total allowable subcontract amount shall not exceed **sixty percent (60%) of the Contract Sum**, excluding the value of any "Specialty Items" listed below:

Specialty Items

Standing Seam Roofing & Sheet Metal Items
Plumbing Items
Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Items
Electrical Items

These items are not to be confused with Division 10 – Specialties of the Specifications.

END OF DOCUMENT

**PROPOSAL
DOCUMENT 00400**

(Section 905, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

Date _____

Mississippi Transportation Commission
Jackson, Mississippi

Sirs: The following proposal is made on behalf of _____
(Company Name)

of _____
(Company Street Address)

(Company City, State, & Zip Code)

For constructing the following designated project(s) within the time(s) hereinafter specified.

The Contract Documents are composed of the Project Manual (Proposal) and the Drawings on file in the offices of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

I (We) certify that I (we) possess a copy of said Contract Documents.

Evidence of my (our) authority to submit the Proposal is hereby furnished. The proposal is made without collusion on the part of any person, firm or corporation. I (We) certify that I (we) have carefully examined the Contract Documents, including the Instructions and Notice(s) to Bidders, herein, and have personally examined the site of the work. On the basis of the Contract Documents, Instructions and Notice(s) to Bidders, I (we) propose to furnish all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction and do all the work and furnish all the materials in the manner specified.

Attached hereto is a certified check, cashier's check or Proposal Guaranty Bond in the amount as required in the Advertisement (or, by law).

I (We) further propose to perform all "force account or extra work" that may be required of me (us) on the basis provided in the Contract Documents and to give such work my (our) personal attention in order to see that it is economically performed.

I (We) further propose to execute the attached Contract Agreement (Document 00500) as soon as the work is awarded to me (us), and to begin and complete the work within the time limit(s) provided for in the Contract Documents and Advertisement. I (We) also propose to execute the attached Contract Bond (Section 00600) in an amount not less than one hundred (100) percent of the total of my (our) part, but also to guarantee the excellence of both workmanship and materials until the work is finally accepted.

I (We) enclose a certified check, cashier's check, or bid bond for **five percent (5%) of total bid** and hereby agree that in case of my (our) failure to execute the contract and furnish bond within Ten (10) days after notice of award, the amount of this check (bid bond) will be forfeited to the State of Mississippi as liquidated damages arising out of my (our) failure to execute the contract as proposed. It is understood that in case I am (we are) not awarded the work, the check will be returned as provided in the Specifications.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of and has added to and made a part of the proposal and contract documents the following addendum (addenda):

ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____	ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____
ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____	ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____
ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____	ADDENDUM NO. _____	DATED _____

TOTAL ADDENDA: _____
 (Must agree with total addenda issued prior to opening of bids)

Respectfully submitted, _____
 (Contractor)

BY _____
 (Signature)

TITLE _____

ADDRESS _____
 (Street Address)

ADDRESS _____
 (City, State & Zip Code)

Date _____, 20

(To be filled in if a corporation)

Our corporation is chartered under the Laws of the State of _____ and the names, titles and business addresses of the executives are as follows:

 (President) (Address)

 (Secretary) (Address)

 (Treasurer) (Address)

The following is my (our) itemized proposal.

WORK NECESSARY FOR RENOVATIONS TO REST AREA BUILDING ON I-55 SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN, KNOWN AS PROJECT BWO-2161-08(003) 501567, IN THE COUNTY OF CARROLL, STATE OF MISSISSIPPI.

I (We) agree to complete the entire Project within the specified Contract Time.

*****SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS*****

BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED UNLESS ITEM TOTALS ARE ENTERED AND THE BID CERTIFICATE (DOCUMENT 00604) IS SIGNED

REF. NO.	PAY ITEM NO.	UNIT with	DESCRIPTION	UNIT PRICE		ITEM TOTAL	
		Approx. Quantity		Dollar	Cents	Dollar	Cents

(10)	501567-A	lump sum	Renovations to Rest Area Building on I-55 Southbound Near Vaiden, Carroll County.....	\$	_____
------	----------	----------	---	----	-------

(20)	501567-B	lump sum	Replace Low Mast Ornamental Lighting at Rest Area on I-55 Southbound Near Vaiden, Carroll County.....	\$	_____
------	----------	----------	---	----	-------

SUB-TOTAL\$ _____

TOTAL BID.....\$ _____

*****SIGNATURE STATEMENT*****

BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HE / SHE HAS CHECKED ALL ITEMS IN THIS PROPOSAL FOR ACCURACY AND CERTIFIED THAT THE FIGURES SHOWN THEREIN CONSTITUTE THEIR OFFICIAL BID.

BIDDER'S SIGNATURE

END OF DOCUMENT

**AGREEMENT
DOCUMENT 00500**

(Section 902, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

CONTRACT FOR

Project No. BWO-2161-08(003) 501567
Renovate Rest Area Building on I-55
Southbound Near Vaiden

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF
STATE OF MISSISSIPPI,
COUNTY OF HINDS

CARROLL

This Contract entered into by and between the Mississippi Transportation Commission on one hand, and the undersigned Contractor, on the other witnesseth;

That, in consideration of the payment by the Mississippi Transportation Commission of the prices set out in the Proposal hereto attached, to the undersigned Contractor, such payment to be made in the manner and at the time of times specified in the Contract Documents, the undersigned Contractor hereby agrees to accept the prices stated in the Proposal in full compensation for the furnishing of all materials and equipment and the executing of all the Work contemplated in this Contract.

It is understood and agreed that the advertising according to law, the Contract Documents, are hereby made a part of this Contract by specific reference thereto and with like effect as if each and all of said instruments had been set out fully herein in words and figures.

It is further agreed that for the same consideration the undersigned Contractor shall be responsible for all loss or damage arising out of the nature of the Work aforesaid; or from the action of the elements and unforeseen obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in the prosecution of the same and for all risks of every description connected with the Work, exceptions being those specifically set out in the Contract; and for faithfully completing the whole Work in good and workmanlike manner according to the approved Contract Documents and requirements of the Mississippi Department of Transportation.

It is further agreed that the Work shall be done under the direct supervision and to the complete satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representatives, and when Federal Funds are involved subject to inspection at all times and approval by the Federal Highway Administration, or its agents as the case may be, or the agents of any other Agency whose funds are involved in accordance with those Acts of the Legislature of the State of Mississippi approved by the Governor and such rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Mississippi Transportation Commission and the authorized Federal Agencies.

It is agreed and understood that each and every provision of law and clause required by law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and this Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and, if through mere mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, then upon the application of either party hereto. The Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

The Contractor agrees that he has read each and every clause of this Contract, and fully understands the meaning of same and that he will comply with all the terms, covenants and agreements therein set forth.

Witness our signatures this the _____ day of _____, _____

Contractor(s) Company Name

By _____
(Signature)

MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

Title _____
Signed and sealed in the presence of:
(Names and address of witnesses)

By _____
Executive Director

Secretary to the Commission

Award authorized by the Mississippi Transportation Commission in session on the ____ day of _____, _____ Minute Book No. _____, Page No. _____

END OF DOCUMENT

**CONTRACT BOND
DOCUMENT 00600**

(Section 903, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

CONTRACT BOND FOR: Project No. BWO-2161-08(003) 501567
Renovate Rest Area Building on I-55
Southbound Near Vaiden

LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF: CARROLL

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI,
COUNTY OF HINDS

Know all men by these presents: that we, _____

_____ Principal, a _____

residing at _____ in the State of _____

and _____

residing at _____ in the State of _____

authorized to do business in the State of Mississippi, under the laws thereof, as surety, are held
and firmly bound unto the State of Mississippi in the sum of _____

(\$ _____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States of

America, to be paid to it for which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our
heirs, administrators, successors, or assigns jointly and severally by these presents.

Signed and sealed this the _____ day of _____ A.D. _____.

The conditions of this Bond are such, that whereas the said _____

principal, has (have) entered into a Contract with the Mississippi Transportation Commission,
bearing the date of _____ day of _____ A.D. _____ hereto
annexed, for the construction of certain Project(s) in the State of Mississippi as mentioned in said
Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents therefor, on file in the offices of the
Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi.

Now therefore, if the above bounden _____
_____ in all things shall stand to and abide by and well and truly
observe, do keep and perform all and singular the terms, covenants, conditions, guarantees and
agreements in said Contract, contained on his (their) part to be observed, done, kept and
performed and each of them, at the time and in the manner and form and furnish all of the
material and equipment specified in said contract in strict accordance with the terms of said

Contract which said Drawings, Specifications and Special Provisions are included in and form a part of said Contract and shall maintain the said Work contemplated until its final completion and acceptance as specified in the approved Specifications, and save harmless said Mississippi Transportation Commission from any loss or damage arising out of or occasioned by the negligence, wrongful or criminal act, overcharge, fraud, or any other loss or damage whatsoever, on the part of said Principal(s), his (their) agents, servants, or employees in the performance of said Work or in any manner connected therewith, and shall be liable and responsible in a civil action instituted by the State at the instance of the Mississippi Transportation Commission or any officer of the State authorized in such cases, for double any amount in money or property, the State may lose or be overcharged or otherwise defrauded of, by reason of wrongful or criminal act, if any, of the Contractor(s), his (their) agents or employees, and shall promptly pay the said agents, servants and employees and all persons furnishing labor, material, equipment or supplies therefor, including premiums incurred, for Surety Bonds, Liability Insurance, and Workmen's Compensation Insurance; with the additional obligation that such Contractor shall promptly make payment of all taxes, licenses, assessments, contributions, damages, any liquidated damages which may arise prior to any termination of said Principal's Contract, any liquidated damages which may arise after termination of the said Principal's Contract due to default on the part of said Principal, penalties and interest thereon, when and as the same may be due this State, or any county, municipality, board, department, commission or political subdivision: in the course of the performance of said Work and in accordance with Sections 31-5-51 et seq. Mississippi Code of 1972, and other State statues applicable thereto, and shall carry out to the letter and to the satisfaction of the Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, all, each and every one of the stipulations, obligations, conditions, covenants and agreements and terms of said Contract in accordance with the terms thereof and all of the expense and cost and attorney's fee that may be incurred in the enforcement of the performance of said Contract, or in the enforcement of the conditions and obligations of this bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Witness our signatures and seals this the _____ day of _____ A.D. _____

(Contractors) Principal

(Surety)

By _____
(Signature)

By _____
(Signature) Attorney in Fact

Title _____
(Contractor's Seal)

(Name and address of local (Mississippi) representative
(Surety Seal)

END OF DOCUMENT

NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

DOCUMENT 00602

(Non-Collusion Certification, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

(Execute in duplicate)

State of Mississippi

County of _____

I, _____,
(Name of person signing Certification)

individually, and in my capacity as _____
(Title)

_____ do hereby certify under
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)

penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi that

_____, Bidder
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)

for Project No. BWO-2161-08(003) 501567 on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in Carroll County, Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.

Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.

Initial here “_____” if exceptions are attached and made a part thereof. Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.

Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

All of the foregoing and attachments (when indicated) is true and correct.

Executed on _____ (Date) _____ (Signature)

END OF DOCUMENT

NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATION

DOCUMENT 00602

(Non-Collusion Certification, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

(Execute in duplicate)

State of Mississippi

County of _____

I, _____,
(Name of person signing Certification)

individually, and in my capacity as _____
(Title)

_____ do hereby certify under
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)

penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and the State of Mississippi that

_____, Bidder
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)

for Project No. BWO-2161-08(003) 501567 on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in Carroll County, Mississippi, has not either directly or indirectly entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion; or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this contract; nor have any of its corporate officers or principal owners.

Except as noted hereafter, it is further certified that said legal entity and its corporate officers, principal owners, managers, auditors and others in a position of administering federal funds are not currently under suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion or determination of ineligibility; nor have a debarment pending; nor been suspended, debarred, voluntarily excluded or determined ineligible within the past three years by the Mississippi Transportation Commission, the State of Mississippi, any other State or a federal agency; nor been indicted, convicted or had a civil judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction in any matter involving fraud or official misconduct within the past three years.

Initial here “_____” if exceptions are attached and made a part thereof. Any exceptions shall address to whom it applies, initiating agency and dates of such action.

Note: Exceptions will not necessarily result in denial of award but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

All of the foregoing and attachments (when indicated) is true and correct.

Executed on _____ (Date) _____ (Signature)

END OF DOCUMENT

TO: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR, MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI

**CERTIFICATE
DOCUMENT 00604**

(Certificate, dated 2/28/01, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

If awarded this Contract, I (we) contemplate that portions of the Contract will be sublet. I (we) certify that those subcontracts which are equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on January 13, 1999.

I (We) agree that this notification of intent DOES NOT constitute APPROVAL of the subcontracts.

NOTE: Insert name and address of subcontractors. (Subcontracts equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) ONLY.)

_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)
_____	_____
(Individual or Firm)	(Address)

NOTE: Failure to complete the above DOES NOT preclude subsequent subcontracts. Subsequent subcontracts, if any, equal to or in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000.00) will be in accordance with regulations promulgated and adopted by the Mississippi State Board of Contractors on January 13, 1999.

Contractor _____
(Name of Company, Partnership, or Corporation)

By _____
(Signature)

Title _____

CERTIFICATE MUST BE EXECUTED

END OF DOCUMENT

**HAUL PERMIT FOR BRIDGES
WITH POSTED LOAD LIMITS
DOCUMENT 00605**

(Haul Permit for Bridges, dated 3/17/03, MDOT – Edited for Building Projects)

DATE: _____

PROJECT: BWO-2161-08(003) 501567

COUNTY: CARROLL

LOCATION: I-55 SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN, MISSISSIPPI

A permit is issued to _____
(Company Name & Address)

for transporting loads exceeding the posted limit for any such bridge located on State designated routes within the project termini provided that such transport vehicles comply with all other governing statutory load limits.

This permit is valid on all State designated routes from the point of origin to the point of delivery for materials and equipment utilized in construction of said project and also valid for sub-contractors and vendors upon written permission of the Contractor. The permit is non-transferable and no other haul permit for posted bridges will be issued to other individuals, vendors, or companies for construction of this project.

A copy of this signed permit shall be carried in all vehicles operating under the authority of this permit and also a copy of the Contractor's written permission when the vehicle is other than Contractor owned.

In accordance with State law, the above named Contractor will be liable for damages directly attributable to vehicles operating under this permit.

LARRY L."BUTCH" BROWN
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

**GENERAL CONDITIONS
DOCUMENT 00700**

Part 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION.

- A. The American Institute of Architects **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997**, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition, Articles 1 through 14 inclusive, except as may be added to or modified herein, is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents. For brevity, **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997** is also referred to in the Contract documents as the "General Conditions".
- B. All persons intending to provide goods or services in connection with this Work are required to read and understand the referenced document prior to proceeding.
- C. See Document 00800-*Supplementary Conditions*. In the event of a conflict between the **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997**, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition and Document 00800-*Supplementary Conditions*, Document 00800 shall control even if the conflicting provision in the **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997** "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" is not expressly deleted or revised by reference in Document 00800.

AIA Document A201™ – 1997

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address):

RENOVATE REST AREA BUILDINGS
ON I-55 SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN
CARROLL COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
BWO-2161-08(003) 501567

THE OWNER:
(Name and address):

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name and address):

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |
| 14 | TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document has been approved and endorsed by The Associated General Contractors of America

INDEX

(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

4.2.3, 10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 4.4.1, 8.3.1,

9.5.1, 10.2.5, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11

Additional Costs, Claims for

4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.3.6, 6.1.1, 10.3

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5

Additional Time, Claims for

4.3.4, 4.3.7, 8.3.2

ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

3.1.3, **4, 9.4, 9.5**

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13, 4.5.1

Allowances

3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.4.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.8, 9.2, **9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5,**

9.10, 11.1.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Approvals

2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 3.12, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.2, 13.5

Arbitration

4.3.3, 4.4, 4.5.1, 4.5.2, **4.6, 8.3.1, 9.7.1, 11.4.9,**

11.4.10

Architect

4.1

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4, 3.12.7, 4.2, 4.3.6, 4.4, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.6, 7.4,

9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.8.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4

Architect, Limitations of Authority and

Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.3.3, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1,

4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.4,

5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.6

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2, 4.3.4, 4.4, 9.4, 9.5**

Architect's Approvals

2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5.1, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.6

Architect's Decisions

4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.5,

4.4.6, 4.5, 6.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.8, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4,

9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4

Architect's Inspections

4.2.2, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.3, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.8, 7.4.1, 12.1, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.6, 3.1.3, 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,

3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2,

4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.7, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4,

9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 11.4.7, 12,

13.4.2, 13.5

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.4.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

4.2.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1,

13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 1.1.7, 5.2.1, 11.5.1

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.4.2

Bonds, Lien

9.10.2

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.5

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.5.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2, 11.1.3
Change Orders
1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.4, 4.3.9, 5.2.3, 7.1, **7.2**, 7.3, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.4, 11.4.9, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.4.9
Claim, **Definition of**
4.3.1
Claims and Disputes
3.2.3, **4.3**, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.8, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
4.6.5
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.3, 4.3.4, **4.3.5**, 4.3.6, 6.1.1, 7.3.8, 10.3.2
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.3, 4.3.4, **4.3.7**, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2
Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions
4.3.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.3, 3.18, 4.3.10, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4
Claims Subject to Arbitration
4.4.1, 4.5.1, 4.6.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of Statutory Limitation Period
13.7
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 4.3.5, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.4.1, 11.4.6, 11.5.1
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications Facilitating Contract Administration
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
1.6.1, 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.4.2, 12.2, 13.7
Compliance with Laws
1.6.1, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6.4, 4.6.6, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
4.3.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.7, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
1.6, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.3.4, 4.6.4, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.9, 7.1, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2, 6.1.3
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
4.3.3
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 11.5.1
Contract Documents, The
1.1, 1.2
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.6, 2.2.5, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
3.8, 4.3.4, 4.3.5, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction Schedules
1.4.1.2, **3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2, 6.1.3
Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1,

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.4.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.7, 11.4.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.6, 3.1.3, 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.7, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 11.4.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5

Contractor's Representations

1.5.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

1.5.2, 3.2, 3.7.3

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

4.3.10, 14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.6, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.5.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2, 11.3

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 1.5.2, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.6, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.6, 3.17

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.4, 4.2.1, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 13.7.1.3

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.6

Costs

2.4, 3.2.3, 3.7.4, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 4.3, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.5, 11.3, 11.4, 12.1, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching

6.2.5, **3.14**

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 9.2.1.5, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.6, 11.1, 11.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.6, 11.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.3, 3.18, 4.3.10, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.3.4, 4.4.1, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.5, 6.3, 7.3.6, 7.3.8, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1, 13.7.1.3

Defective Work, Definition of

3.5.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 4.3.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.3.6, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2

Disputes

4.1.4, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 6.3, 7.3.8

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

1.1.1, 1.3, 2.2.5, 3.11, 5.3

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

4.3.5, **10.6**, 14.1.1.2

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.4.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.7, 3.10, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.3.3, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 9.5, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3

Extensions of Time

3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2

Failure of Payment

4.3.6, 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 13.6

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 4.3.2, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 11.4.5, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.5

Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance

11.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials

10.2.4, **10.3**, 10.5

Identification of Contract Documents

1.5.1

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.5, 11.4.1.2, 11.4.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3,

6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3,

11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

4.3.8, 10.2, 10.6

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.2,

9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 4.2.8, 5.2.1, 7, 12, 8.2.2, 13.5.2

Insurance

3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,

9.10.5, 11

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery

11.4.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Insurance, Loss of Use

11.4.3

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Project Management Protective Liability

11.3

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, **11.4**

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2, 11.4.1.4

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1, 11.4.1.5

Insurance Companies, Settlement with

11.4.10

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

Interest

13.6

Interpretation

1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 4.3.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 8.1.4

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6

Joinder and Consolidation of Claims Required

4.6.4

Judgment on Final Award

4.6.6

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

42.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,

9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.6, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6,

9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1,

13.5.2, 13.6, 14

Liens

2.1.2, 4.4.8, 8.2.2, 9.3.3, 9.10

Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder

4.6.4

Limitations, Statutes of

4.6.3, 12.2.6, 13.7

Limitations of Liability

2.3, 3.2.1, 3.5.1, 3.7.3, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18,

4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.4,

10.3.3, 10.2.5, 11.1.2, 11.2.1, 11.4.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1,

4.2.7, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4,

8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9,

9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5,

13.7, 14

Loss of Use Insurance

11.4.3

Material Suppliers

1.6, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3, 10.5

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.6.1, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.23, 3.12, 3.13,
 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.6, 9.3.2, 9.3.3,
 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.2
 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
 Procedures of Construction
 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
 Mechanic's Lien
 4.4.8
Mediation
 4.4.1, 4.4.5, 4.4.6, 4.4.8, **4.5**, 4.6.1, 4.6.2, 8.3.1, 10.5
Minor Changes in the Work
 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 4.3.6, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
 Modifications, Definition of
 1.1.1
 Modifications to the Contract
 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.7.3, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1,
 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.4.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
 9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
 12.2.1, 13.7.1.3
 Notice
 2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.9, 4.3,
 4.4.8, 4.6.5, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3,
 11.4.6, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2
Notice, Written
 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.3, 4.4.8, 4.6.5,
 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6,
 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14
 Notice of Testing and Inspections
 13.5.1, 13.5.2
 Notice to Proceed
 8.2.2
Notices, Permits, Fees and
 2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.6.4, 10.2.2
 Observations, Contractor's
 1.5.2, 3.2, 3.7.3, 4.3.4
 Occupancy
 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.4.1.5
 Orders, Written
 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 4.3.6, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2,
 13.5.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
 Owner, Definition of
 2.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3,
 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3,
 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4
 Owner's Authority

1.6, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2,
 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 4.3.6, 4.4.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1,
 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1,
 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.4.3, 11.4.10,
 12.2.2, 12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4
 Owner's Financial Capability
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.5
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
 Owner's Loss of Use Insurance
 11.4.3
 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 12.2.4, 14.2.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
 14.3
 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service
 1.1.1, **1.6**, 2.2.5, 3.2.1, 3.11.1, 3.17.1, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
 9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.4.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
 Patents
 3.17
Payment, Applications for
 4.2.5, 7.3.8, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5,
 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.5, 11.1.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1,
 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
 4.3.6, 9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2, 13.6
 Payment, Final
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 4.3.2, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1,
 11.4.5, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
 7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, **11.5**
 Payments, Progress
 4.3.3, 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
 Payments to Subcontractors
 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 11.4.8,
 14.2.1.2
 PCB
 10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, **11.5**

Permits, Fees and Notices

2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.6.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 4.3.3, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4

Progress Payments

4.3.3, 9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3

Project, Definition of the

1.1.4

Project Management Protective Liability

Insurance

11.3

Project Manual, Definition of the

1.1.7

Project Manuals

2.2.5

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.4**

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10

Regulations and Laws

1.6, 3.2.2, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 4.4.8, 4.6, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14

Rejection of Work

3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

1.5.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1

Resolution of Claims and Disputes

4.4, 4.5, 4.6

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 4.3.8, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field

Conditions by Contractor

1.5.2, **3.2**, 3.7.3, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and

Samples by Contractor

3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 4.3.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4, 14**

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

4.6.2

Safety of Persons and Property

10.2, 10.6

Safety Precautions and Programs

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.6

Samples, Definition of

3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and

3.11

Schedule of Values

9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules,

1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.3.7.2, 6.1.3

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 4.6.4, 6, 8.3.1, 11.4.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.5

Shop Drawings, Definition of

3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Site, Use of

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

1.2.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

4.2.2, 4.2.9, 4.3.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of the

1.1.6

Specifications, The

1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.1.7, 1.2.2, 1.6, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17

Statute of Limitations

4.6.3, 12.2.6, 13.7

Stopping the Work

2.3, 4.3.6, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4

Subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS

5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10 10.2.1, 11.4.7, 11.4.8, 14.1, 14.2.1, 14.3.2
 Submittals
 1.6, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.6, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, 11.4.5, **11.4.7**
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 9.10.4.2, 12.2, 13.7
 Substantial Completion, Definition of
 9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 4.1.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 7.3.7
 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 4.3.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 4.3.3, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14
 Surety
 4.4.7, 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2
 Surety, Consent of
 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 2.2.3
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
 Suspension of the Work
 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 4.3.6, 5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.6.4
Termination by the Contractor
 4.3.10, **14.1**
Termination by the Owner for Cause
 4.3.10, 5.4.1.1, **14.2**
 Termination of the Architect
 4.1.3
 Termination of the Contractor
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14
Tests and Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, **13.5**

TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
 3.2.3, 4.3.1, 4.3.4, 4.3.7, 4.4.5, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.6.1, 14.3.2

Time Limits
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.1, 3.7.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14

Time Limits on Claims
4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.3.8, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6

Title to Work
 9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12
Uncovering of Work
12.1

Unforeseen Conditions
 4.3.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Unit Prices
 4.3.9, 7.3.3.2
 Use of Documents
 1.1.1, 1.6, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect
 13.4.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
 4.3.10, 9.10.5, 11.4.7, 13.4.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner
 4.3.10, 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 11.4.3, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4

Waiver of Consequential Damages
4.3.10, 14.2.4
 Waiver of Liens
 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation
 6.1.1, 11.4.5, **11.4.7**

Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 4.3.5.3, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7.1.3

Weather Delays
 4.3.7.2

Work, Definition of
 1.1.3
 Written Consent

1.6, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.3.4, 4.6.4, 9.3.2,
9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.3.6

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.3, 4.4.8, 4.6.5,
5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6,
12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 4.3.6, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2,
13.5.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include other documents such as bidding requirements (advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements).

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Architect and Contractor, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and Architect or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 THE PROJECT MANUAL

The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, Conditions of the Contract and Specifications.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

§ 1.3.1 Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those which are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

§ 1.4.1 In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.5.1 The Contract Documents shall be signed by the Owner and Contractor. If either the Owner or Contractor or both do not sign all the Contract Documents, the Architect shall identify such unsigned Documents upon request.

§ 1.5.2 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.6.1 The Drawings, Specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or the Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' copyrights or other reserved rights.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 The Owner shall, at the written request of the Contractor, prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter, furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Furnishing of such evidence shall be a condition precedent to commencement or

continuation of the Work. After such evidence has been furnished, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees, including those required under Section 3.7.1, which are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, such copies of Drawings and Project Manuals as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

§ 2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

§ 2.4.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Since the Contract Documents are complementary, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the

Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.2 Any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect.

§ 3.2.3 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Sections 4.3.6 and 4.3.7. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and which are legally required when bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.

§ 3.7.4 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations without such notice to the Architect and Owner, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important

communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect's approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule and allows the Architect reasonable time to review submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.6 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

§ 3.16.1 The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

§ 3.17.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law and to the extent claims, damages, losses or expenses are not covered by Project Management Protective Liability insurance purchased by the Contractor in accordance with Section 11.3, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.1 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect against whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect.

§ 4.2 ARCHITECT'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be an Owner's representative (1) during construction, (2) until final payment is due and (3) with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations (1) to become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, (2) to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and

deficiencies in the Work, and (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will issue a final Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.3.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 4.3.2 Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Architect and the other party.

§ 4.3.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 4.3.4 Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the Architect has given notice of the decision. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 4.4.

§ 4.3.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.6.

§ 4.3.6 If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to (1) a written interpretation from the Architect, (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work where the Contractor was not at fault, (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect, (4) failure of payment by the Owner, (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner, (6) Owner's suspension or (7) other reasonable grounds, Claim shall be filed in accordance with this Section 4.3.

§ 4.3.7 Claims for Additional Time

§ 4.3.7.1 If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 4.3.7.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 4.3.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 4.3.9 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 4.3.10 Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 4.3.10 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated direct damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.4 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 4.4.1 Decision of Architect. Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Sections 10.3 through 10.5, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision. An initial decision by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation, arbitration or litigation of all Claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered by the Architect. The Architect will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 4.4.2 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Architect is unable to resolve the Claim if the Architect lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Architect concludes that, in the Architect's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Architect to resolve the Claim.

§ 4.4.3 In evaluating Claims, the Architect may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Architect in rendering a decision. The Architect may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 4.4.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or advise the Architect that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Architect will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 4.4.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefor and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and arbitration.

§ 4.4.6 When a written decision of the Architect states that (1) the decision is final but subject to mediation and arbitration and (2) a demand for arbitration of a Claim covered by such decision must be made within 30 days after the date on which the party making the demand receives the final written decision, then failure to demand arbitration within said 30 days' period shall result in the Architect's decision becoming final and binding upon the Owner and Contractor. If the Architect renders a decision after arbitration proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence, but shall not supersede arbitration proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.

§ 4.4.7 Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 4.4.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines prior to resolution of the Claim by the Architect, by mediation or by arbitration.

§ 4.5 MEDIATION

§ 4.5.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Sections 4.3.10, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, after initial decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to arbitration or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings by either party.

§ 4.5.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. Request for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of a demand for arbitration but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of arbitration or legal or equitable proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.

§ 4.5.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 4.6 ARBITRATION

§ 4.6.1 Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Sections 4.3.10, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5, shall, after decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect, be subject to arbitration. Prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to resolve disputes by mediation in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.5.

§ 4.6.2 Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association, and a copy shall be filed with the Architect.

§ 4.6.3 A demand for arbitration shall be made within the time limits specified in Sections 4.4.6 and 4.6.1 as applicable, and in other cases within a reasonable time after the Claim has arisen, and in no event shall it be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations as determined pursuant to Section 13.7.

§ 4.6.4 Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder. No arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, the Architect, the Architect's employees or consultants, except by written consent containing specific reference to the Agreement and signed by the Architect, Owner, Contractor and any other person or entity sought to be joined. No arbitration shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, parties other than the Owner, Contractor, a separate contractor as described in Article 6 and other persons substantially involved in a common question of fact or law whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration. No person or entity other than the Owner, Contractor or a separate contractor as described in Article 6 shall be included as an original third party or additional third party to an arbitration whose interest or responsibility is insubstantial. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of a Claim not described therein or with a person or entity not named or described therein. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 4.6.5 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 4.6.6 Judgment on Final Award. The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitute.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Section 4.3.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights which apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

§ 6.3.1 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 change in the Work;
- .2 the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 as provided in Section 7.3.6.

§ 7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.5 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.6 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Architect on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, a reasonable allowance for overhead and profit. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.6 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.7 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.8 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.

§ 7.3.9 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.4.1 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. Unless the date of commencement is established by the Contract Documents or a notice to proceed given by the Owner, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing not less than five days or other agreed period before commencing the Work to permit the timely filing of mortgages, mechanic's liens and other security interests.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 4.3.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

§ 9.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the schedule of values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to

payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.8, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Such applications may not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of:

- .1 defective Work not remedied;

- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

§ 9.7.1 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by arbitration, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.4.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in

the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

§ 10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 If reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 The Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to verify that it has been rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, which adjustments shall be accomplished as provided in Article 7.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) and provided that such damage, loss or expense is not due to the sole negligence of a party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under Section 10.3 for materials and substances brought to the site by the Contractor unless such materials or substances were required by the Contract Documents.

§ 10.5 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.6 EMERGENCIES

§ 10.6.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Section 4.3 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Optionally, the Owner may require the Contractor to purchase and maintain Project Management Protective Liability insurance from the Contractor's usual sources as primary coverage for the Owner's, Contractor's and Architect's vicarious liability for construction operations under the Contract. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor by increasing the Contract Sum to pay the cost of purchasing and maintaining such optional insurance coverage, and the Contractor shall not be responsible for purchasing any other liability insurance on behalf of the Owner. The minimum limits of liability purchased with such coverage shall be equal to the aggregate of the limits required for Contractor's Liability Insurance under Sections 11.1.1.2 through 11.1.1.5.

§ 11.3.2 To the extent damages are covered by Project Management Protective Liability insurance, the Owner, Contractor and Architect waive all rights against each other for damages, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance. The policy shall provide for such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.3 The Owner shall not require the Contractor to include the Owner, Architect or other persons or entities as additional insureds on the Contractor's Liability Insurance coverage under Section 11.1.

§ 11.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.4.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.4 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.4.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.4.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance which will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.4.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.4.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.4.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.4.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.4.3 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.4.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.4.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.4.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.4.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.4. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.4.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.4 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.4.8 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.4.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.4.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or in accordance with an arbitration award in which case the procedure shall be as provided in Section 4.6. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.4.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved as provided in Sections 4.5 and 4.6. The Owner as fiduciary shall, in the case of arbitration, make settlement with insurers in accordance with directions of the arbitrators. If distribution of insurance proceeds by arbitration is required, the arbitrators will direct such distribution.

§ 11.5 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.5.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.5.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.1.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract

Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

§ 13.1.1 The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to an institutional lender providing construction financing for the Project. In such event, the lender shall assume the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

§ 13.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

§ 13.6.1 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

§ 13.7.1 As between the Owner and Contractor:

- .1 Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;
- .2 Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and
- .3 After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 the Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work

by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead, profit and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- .1 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A201™ – 1997

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:12:12 on 10/10/2006.

PAGE 1

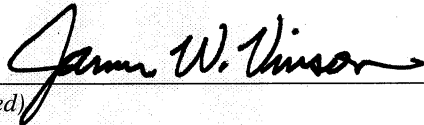
RENOVATE REST AREA BUILDINGS
ON I-55 SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN
CARROLL COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI
BWO-2161-08(003) 501567

PAGE 39

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003


I, James W. Vinson, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 16:18:29 on 10/10/2006 under Order No. 1000237945_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 1997 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.



(Signed)



(Title)



(Dated)

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
Document 00800

SUMMARY

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. **Owner:** These supplements are necessary because the Owner is an agency, or political subdivision, of the State of Mississippi and occupies a different position from that of the usual Owner.
- B. **Document:** The following supplements modify, change, delete from, or add to the **AIA DOCUMENT A201-1997**, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", 1997, Fifteenth Edition. When any Article of the General Conditions is modified, or deleted, by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause will remain in effect. The "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" may also be supplemented or amplified elsewhere in the Contract Documents by provisions located in, but not necessarily limited to, Division 1 of the Specifications.

1.02 Verification Of Dimensions: Before ordering any materials or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify the dimensions and shall be responsible for the accuracy of such dimensions as they affect the Work. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between the dimensions shown on the Drawings and actual dimensions.

1.03 Plans And Specifications: The Specifications and the Drawings are intended to be in agreement with each other, and to be mutually explanatory. They are also intended to be complementary and any Work or material called for by either shall be provided as if called for by both.

1.04 Execution Of The Work: Sections of Division 1 General Requirements govern the execution of the Work of all Sections 2-16 of the Specifications.

1.05 Workmanship: All Work as described or required shall be executed in a neat, skillful manner, in accordance with the best-recognized trade practice. Only competent workmen (including the superintendent), who work and perform their duties satisfactorily shall be employed on the Project. When requested by the Project Engineer, the Contractor shall discharge and shall not re-employ on the Project, any person who commits trespass or who is, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, dangerous, disorderly, insubordinate, incompetent, or otherwise objectionable.

1.06 Use Of Site And Facilities: Contractor shall not allow tradesman, technicians and laborers to enter other portions of existing facilities except as predetermined and approved by the Project Engineer. Existing utilities shall not be interrupted unless pre-approved by the Project Engineer. Parking for construction vehicles shall be in areas designated by the Owner at the Pre-construction Conference.

1.07 Utilities: The Owner will furnish utilities for construction (electricity and water). Contractor must use "as- is" or pay for any necessary modifications.

- 1.08 Inspection Of Work:** All materials and each part or detail of the Work are subject to inspection by the Project Engineer. Work performed or materials used by the Contractor without supervision, inspection, or written approval by an authorized Department representative may be ordered removed and replaced, at Contractor's expense, if found to be defective or noncompliant with the Contract Documents. No Work shall be performed on Legal Holidays, Sundays or after 5:00 P.M. on week days without prior written approval from the Project Engineer.

Article 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

- 1.1.1 The Contract Documents:** Delete the last sentence of this Subparagraph and substitute following sentence:

The Contract Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Notice to Bidders, Proposal Form, sample forms and all portions of addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATION AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

- 1.6.1** Add a new sentence at the end of this Subparagraph:

This Paragraph in no way supersedes the Owner's document rights set forth in the "Engineering Services Contract" Agreement Between the Owner and the Professional.

Article 2 OWNER

2.1 GENERAL

- 2.1.1** Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Owner, as used in these Documents, refers to the Mississippi Transportation Commission, a body Corporate of the State of Mississippi, acting by and through the duly authorized Executive Director of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for the benefit of the Department for which the Work under this Contract is being performed. The Owner is the entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner's representative, who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, is the individual who signed the Construction Contract for the Owner. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

- 2.2.5** Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

After the Contract is executed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will receive free of charge two bound copies of the Project Manual (Proposal and Contract Documents) (one executed and one blank), and five full-scale copies of the Drawings and two half-scale copies. The Contractor shall have available on the Project Site at all times one copy each of the Contract Drawings and the Project Manual (Proposal).

Article 3 CONTRACTOR

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Change the last sentence to read as follows:

If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner and Professional shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damage.

3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

3.18.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The Contractor agrees to defend, hold harmless and indemnify the Owner against all claims or demands caused by the Contractor's acts or omissions.

Article 4 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 ARCHITECT

4.1.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The term "Architect," "Engineer," "Professional", or "Consultant" as used in these Documents refers to the Professional firm who has been directed by the Owner to design and inspect construction of this Project.

4.1.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The term "Project Engineer" as used in these Documents refers to the Mississippi Department of Transportation Executive Director's authorized representative. The term "MDOT Architect" is the representative for the MDOT Architectural Services Unit and is an advisor to the Project Engineer.

4.5 MEDIATION

4.5.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.5.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.5.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6 ARBITRATION

4.6.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

4.6.6 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

- 4.7 Add a new Paragraph as follows:

ARBITRATION PROCEDURES FOR THE MISSISSIPPI TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

All matters of dispute arising out of any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for planning, design, engineering, construction, erection, repair, or alteration of any building, structure, fixture, road, highway, utility or any part thereof, or any agreement with the Mississippi Transportation Commission for architectural, engineering, surveying, planning, and related professional services which provides for mediation or arbitration, shall comply with the following course for resolution. No arbitration hearing shall be granted on any claim in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00).

- 4.7.1 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO ARBITRATION

- .1 The aggrieved party must first notify opposing party in writing in detail of the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved and the remedy sought. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, or his authorized representative, and a principal of the opposing party shall be the proper parties for such notice and shall be active parties in any subsequent dispute resolution.
- .2 If the dispute cannot be satisfactorily resolved, within thirty (30) days of the complaint being rejected in writing by either party, notice by certified mail shall be given to the Project Engineer. A copy of the notice shall be sent by certified mail to the opposing party. Such notice shall be in writing setting forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, the remedy sought and state that informal resolution between the parties cannot be reached. Such writing shall include copies of any documents, writings, plans, or other matter pertinent to the resolution of the dispute. Opposing party shall have the opportunity to set forth in writing a rebuttal with pertinent documents attached. At the sole discretion of the Project Engineer, oral testimony may be had on the matter.

- 4.7.2 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

REQUESTS FOR ARBITRATION: Within thirty (30) days of a claim being rejected in writing by the Project Engineer, either party may request arbitration. Notices for requests for arbitration shall be made in writing to the Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850. Such notice shall set forth in detail the matter(s) in dispute, the amount involved, and the remedy sought. A copy of the request shall be mailed to the opposite party. The party requesting arbitration must deposit the sum of two hundred dollars (\$200.00) with its request as a deposit against costs incurred by the arbitrators. Each party will be notified in writing in any manner provided by law of certified mail not less than twenty (20) days before the hearing of the date, time and place for the hearing. Appearance at the hearing waives a party's right to notice.

- 4.7.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

SELECTION OF ARBITRATORS: Upon request for arbitration, a panel of three (3) arbitrators shall be chosen. The Chief Engineer of the Mississippi Department of Transportation shall appoint one (1) member. One (1) member shall be appointed by the Executive Director of a professional or trade association that represents interests similar to that of the non-state party. The first two shall appoint the third member.

4.7.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

HEARINGS: All hearings shall be open to the public. All hearings will be held in Jackson, Mississippi, unless the parties mutually agree to another location. The hearings shall be conducted as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Sections 11-15-113, 11-15-115, and 11-15-117. A full and complete record of all proceedings shall be taken by a certified court reporter. The scheduling and cost of retaining the court reporter shall be the responsibility of the party requesting arbitration. The costs of transcription of the record shall be the responsibility of the party requesting such transcript. No arbitration hearing shall be held without a certified court reporter. Deliberations of the arbitrators shall not be part of the record.

4.7.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

AWARDS: Awards shall be made in writing and signed by the arbitrators joining in the award. A copy of the award shall be delivered to the parties by certified mail.

4.7.6 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

FEES AND EXPENSES: Reasonable fees and expenses, excluding counsel fees, incurred in the conduct of the arbitration shall be at the discretion of the Arbitrator except each party shall bear its own attorney's fees and costs of expert witnesses.

4.7.7 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

MODIFICATIONS, CONFIRMATIONS, AND APPEALS: All modifications, confirmations and appeals shall be as prescribed by **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**, Section 11-15-123 et seq. All awards shall be reduced to judgment and satisfied in the same manner other judgments against the State are satisfied.

4.7.8 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

SECRETARY FOR THE ARBITRATORS: All notices, requests, or other correspondence intended for the arbitrators shall be sent to the Chief Engineer, Mississippi Department of Transportation, P. O. Box 1850, Jackson, Mississippi 39215-1850.

Article 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

7.1.1 Replace the words "Change Order" with the words "Supplemental Agreement".

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

7.2.3 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The maximum cost included in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) for profit and overhead is limited to twelve percent (12%) of the total of the actual cost for materials, labor and subcontracts. Profit and overhead include: all taxes, fees, permits, insurance, bond, job superintendent, job and home office expense. All Subcontractors shall acquiesce to the same requirements when participating in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).

Article 8 TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Completion of the Work.

8.1.3 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The date of Completion is the date certified by the Project Engineer and approved by the Owner in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 entitled "Substantial Completion."

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by any act of neglect of the Owner or Project Engineer, or by any employee or either, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any other causes which the Project Engineer determines may justify the delay, then the Contract time may be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Engineer may determine, subject to the Owner's approval. Any claim for loss or any delay occasioned by any separate Contractor, or Subcontractor, shall be settled between the Contractor and such other separate Contractor, or Subcontractors.

Article 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Add a new sentence to the end of this Subparagraph:

The form of Application for Payment will be AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, or a computer generated form containing similar data.

9.3.1.3 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.1 as follows:

The Owner will retain five percent (5%) until the Work is at least fifty percent (50%) complete, on schedule, and satisfactory in the Project Engineer's opinion, at which time fifty percent (50%) of the retainage held to date shall be returned to the Contractor for distribution to the appropriate Sub-Contractors and Suppliers. Future retainage shall be withheld at the rate of two and one half percent (2 1/2%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.1.4 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.1 as follows:

The Contractor must submit each month with this Application for Payment a separate letter stating that he is requesting an extension of time or that he had no need for an extension for that period of time. No payment on a monthly application will be made until the letter is received. Complete justification such as weather reports or other pertinent correspondence must be included for each day's request for extension. A Contractor's letter, or statement, will not be considered as adequate justification. The receipt of this request and data by the Owner will not be considered as Owner approval in any way.

9.3.2.1 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.2 as follows:

Payment on materials stored at some location other than the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 An acceptable Lease Agreement between the General Contractor and the owner of the land, or building, where the materials are located.
- .2 Consent of Surety, or other acceptable Bond, to cover the materials stored off-site.
- .3 All Perils Insurance coverage for the full value of the materials stored off-site.
- .4 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .5 A complete list and inventory of materials manufactured, stored and delivered to the storage site and of materials removed from the storage site and delivered to the job site.
- .6 A review by the Project Engineer of the materials stored off-site prior to release of payment.
- .7 Guarantee no storage costs, additional delivery fees, or subsequent costs to the Owner.
- .8 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

9.3.2.2 Add a new Clause to Subparagraph 9.3.2 as follows:

Payment for materials stored at the building site, may be approved by the Project Engineer and the Owner after the Contractor has submitted the following items:

- .1 A Bill of Sale from the Manufacturer to the General Contractor for the stored materials.
- .2 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.
- .3 List of stored items shall be sent to the Chief Engineer for his approval prior to payment of stored materials.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.8 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The amount retained by the Contractor from each payment to each Subcontractor and material supplier will not exceed the percentage retained by the Owner from the Contractor.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

9.7.1 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor and the Owner shall be subject to the remedies as prescribed in Section 31-5-25 of the **Mississippi Code 1972, Annotated**.

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.4 Add a new sentence at the end of this Subparagraph:

Substantial Completion shall not be recognized under this Contract. The Project Engineer shall determine when the building is complete to the point it can be used for its intended purpose and occupied.

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

9.11.1 Add a new Paragraph as follows:

Time being of the essence and a matter of material consideration thereof, a reasonable estimate in advance is established to cover losses incurred by the Owner if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and his Surety will be liable for and will pay the Owner liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete as follows:

For More Than	To and Including	Per Calendar Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 140
100,000	500,000	200
500,000	1,000,000	300
1,000,000	2,000,000	400
2,000,000	5,000,000	650
5,000,000	10,000,000	750
10,000,000	-----	1,400

Article 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.5 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Clause 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible for Clauses 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Project Engineer and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor’s obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

10.3.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

10.3.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

10.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

10.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

Article 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

The Contractor’s limits of liability shall be written for not less than the following:

.1 GENERAL LIABILITY:

Commercial General Liability
(Including XCU)

General Aggregate.....	\$ 1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Products & Completed Operations.....	\$ 1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Personal & Advertising Injury.....	\$ 500,000.00	Per Occurrence
Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....	\$ 500,000.00	Per Occurrence
Fire Damage Liability.....	\$ 50,000.00	Per Occurrence
Medical Expense.....	\$ 5,000.00	Per Person

.2 OWNERS & CONTRACTORS PROTECTIVE LIABILITY:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....	\$ 1,000,000.00	Aggregate
Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....	\$ 500,000.00	Per Occurrence

.3 AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY:

(Owned, Non-owned & Hired Vehicle
Contractor Insurance Option Number 1:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage.....	\$ 500,000.00	Per Occurrence
--------------------------------------	---------------	----------------

(Combined Single Limit)

Contractor Insurance Option Number 2:

Bodily Injury.....	\$ 250,000.00	Per Person
Bodily Injury.....	\$ 500,000.00	Per Accident
Property Damage.....	\$ 100,000.00	Per Occurrence

.4 EXCESS LIABILITY:

(Umbrella on projects over \$500,000)

Bodily Injury & Property Damage	\$ 1,000,000.00	Aggregate
---------------------------------------	-----------------	-----------

(Combined Single Limit)

.5 WORKERS’ COMPENSATION:

(As required by Statute)

EMPLOYERS’ LIABILITY:

Accident	\$ 100,000.00	Per Occurrence
Disease	\$ 500,000.00	Policy Limit
Disease	\$ 100,000.00	Per Employee

.6 PROPERTY INSURANCE:

Builder’s Risk.....	\$	Equal to Value of Work
Or		
Installation Floater.....	\$	Equal to Value of Work

11.1.5 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

Furnish one (1) copy of the Standard Construction Contract Certificate of Insurance Form for each copy of the Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor specifically setting forth evidence of all coverage required by Subparagraphs 11.1.1, 11.1.2 and 11.1.3. Furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending limits of coverage.

11.1.6 Add a new Subparagraph as follows:

If the coverages are provided on a claims-made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the Contract: the termination date, or the policy, or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.2.1 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as will protect the Owner from his contingent liability to others for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and property damage, which may arise from operations under this Contract and other liability for damages which the Contractor is required to insure under any provision of this Contract. Certificate of this insurance will be filed with the Owner and will be the same limits set forth in 11.1.4.

11.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete this Paragraph in its entirety.

11.4 PROPERTY INSURANCE (BUILDER'S RISK OR INSTALLATION FLOATER)

11.4.1 Change the first line in this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Contractor shall purchase...

11.4.1.2 Delete this Clause under Subparagraph 11.4.1 in its entirety.

11.4.1.3 Change the following Clause in Subparagraph 11.4.1.3 to read as follows:

If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

11.4.2 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.3 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.4 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.5 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.6 Delete this Subparagraph in its entirety.

11.4.10 Change this Subparagraph to read as follows:

The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with Insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five (5) days after occurrence of loss.

Article 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

No supplementary conditions.

Article 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

No supplementary conditions.

Article 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

No supplementary conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT

MISSISSIPPI DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**ADDENDA
DOCUMENT 00910**

DATE: OCTOBER 9, 2006

**PROJECT: RENOVATE REST AREA BUILDING ON I-55
SOUTHBOUND NEAR VAIDEN IN CARROLL
COUNTY, MISSISSIPPI**

PROJECT NUMBERS: BWO-2161-08(003) 501567

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Any Addendum issued on this Project will be included in Section 00910 and become part of the Standard Form of the Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor.
- B. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of addendum by inserting its number and date in the designated spaces on their Proposal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01110

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work covered by the Contract Documents shall be provided by one (1) General Contractor as one (1) Contract to improve the Mississippi Department of Transportation site on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden, Carroll County, Mississippi. A Lump Sum as described in these Specifications and Drawings are to be given for the following description plus unit prices for the Pay Items, combined to total one (1) lump sum for the Contract Sum.

1. Description: 501567-A. Renovate Rest Area near Vaiden.

TOTAL CONTRACT SUM

LUMP SUM

B. Time of Completion: The completion of this Work is to be on or before the time indicated on the Owner and Contractor Agreement.

C. Contractor's Duties:

1. Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:
 - a. Labor, materials, equipment.
 - b. Tools, construction equipment, and machinery.
 - c. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.
2. Pay legally required sales, consumer, use, payroll, privilege and other taxes.
3. Secure and pay for, as necessary for proper execution and completion of Work, and as applicable at time of receipt of bids:
 - a. Permits
 - b. Government Fees
 - c. Licenses
4. Give required notices.
5. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.
6. Promptly submit written notice to Project Engineer of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. Appropriate modifications to Contract Documents will adjust necessary changes. Assume responsibility for Work known to be contrary to such requirements, without notice.
7. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ on Work, unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned task.
8. Schedule of Values: Submit 8 copies to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit a Schedule of Values as described in Section 01295 of these Specifications. This submittal will be recorded as submittal number one for this Project. When this submittal is approved, a copy will be transmitted to Construction Administration to be used to review and compare to amounts submitted on the CAD-720 form.

9. Sub-Contractors List: Submit 8 copies of a list, acceptable to the MDOT, of all subcontractors to be used on the Project within seven (7) days after written notice of Contract award by the MDOT. The list shall include the Firm's name, contact person, street address, e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers.
10. Request for Permission to Subcontract: Submit original to Contract Administration Division and two copies to the Project Engineer CAD-720 form - REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO SUBCONTRACT for each subcontractor before they are allowed to perform any Work.
11. Coordination: The Contractor is responsible for the coordination of the total Project. All subcontractors will cooperate with the Contractor so as to facilitate the general progress of the Work. Each trade shall afford all other trades every reasonable opportunity for the installation of their Work. Refer to Section 01310- Project Management & Coordination.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confine operations at the site to areas permitted by:
 1. Law
 2. Ordinances
 3. Permits
 2. Contract Documents
 5. Owner
- B. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- C. Do not load structure with weight that will endanger structure.
- D. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- E. Move any stored products which interfere with operations of MDOT or other Contractors.
- F. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
- G. Limit use of site for work and storage to the area indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 1. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01290

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The method of measurement and payment shall conform to the applicable provisions of Article 9 of the AIA Document A201-1997 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.02 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Format:

1. Applications for Payments will be prepared on AIA forms G702-Application and Certificate for payment and G703-Continuation Sheet; or, a computer generated form containing similar data may be used.

B. Preparation of Application:

1. Present required information in type written form.
2. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
3. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
4. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original Item of Work.
5. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified in Section 01770-Closeout Procedures.

C. Submittal Procedures:

1. Submit 6 copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Engineer.
2. Submit an updated construction schedule with each Application for Payment as described in Section 01320-Construction Progress Documentation.
3. Submit request for payment at intervals agreed upon by the Project Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
4. Submit requests to the Project Engineer at agreed upon times, or as may be directed otherwise.

D. Substantiating Data:

1. Submit data justifying dollar amounts in question when such information is needed.
2. Provide one copy of the data with a cover letter for each submittal.
3. Indicate the Application number, date and line item number and description.

1.03 STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

A. The submission by the Contractor of the actual weekly payrolls showing all employees, hours worked, hourly rates, overtime hours, etc., or copies thereof, is not required to be turned in. However, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall preserve weekly payroll records for a period of three years from the date of Contract completion. All Contractor personnel working at the project site will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations, the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits due at time of payment.

- B. The payroll records shall contain the name, address, social security number, classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, itemized deductions and actual wages paid to each employee.
- C. Upon request, the Contractor will make payroll records available at the project site for inspection by the Department Compliance Officer or authorized representative and will permit such officer or representative to interview employees on the job during working hours.
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall submit Form CAD-880, "Weekly Summary of Wage Rates", each week to the Project Engineer. The forms may be obtained from the Contract Compliance Officer, Contract Administration Division, Mississippi Department of Transportation, Jackson, Mississippi. Custom forms, approved by Contract Administration Division, may be used in lieu of CAD forms.
- E. The Contractor shall make all efforts necessary to submit this information to the Project Engineer in a timely manner. The Engineer will have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part and to withhold payments because of the Contractor's failure to submit the required information. Submission of forms and payrolls shall be current through the first week of the estimate period in order for the Project Engineer to process an estimate.

1.04 BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. This Work will be paid for by Contract Sum for the renovation of the Rest Area Building on I-55 Southbound near Vaiden in District Two, Carroll County, Mississippi. The Contract Sum shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, and all other Work and effort of whatever nature in the renovation of the building, installation of underground and other equipment, and final clean-up of the area. It shall also be complete compensation for all equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Payment will be made under:

MDOT Project Number BWO-2161-08(003) 501567	Lump Sum
---	----------

TOTAL PROJECT CONTRACT SUM	LUMP SUM
-----------------------------------	-----------------

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01295

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: Submit 6 copies of the Schedule of Values to the MDOT Architect, with a copy of the Transmittal Letter to the Project Engineer, at least 10 days prior to submitting first Application for Payment. Upon Project Engineer's request, support the values given with data substantiating their correctness. Payment for materials stored on site will be limited to those listed in Schedule of Unit Material Values (refer to Article 9 of the Supplementary Conditions for requirements). Use Schedule of Values only as basis for contractor's Application for Payment.
- B. The 6 copies of the Schedule of Values will be reviewed as Submittal #1. A copy of this submittal will be reviewed by the MDOT Architect and Mechanical / Electrical Consultants. One copy will be retained by MDOT Architectural Services Unit, one by Mechanical / Electrical Consultants, one sent to Contract Administration for use in reviewing requests for Permission to Sub-Contract, one sent to the Project Engineer, and two returned to the Contractor. If extra copies are needed for the Contractor, adjust number submitted.
- C. Form of Submittal: Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on AIA Document G703-1992, using Table of Contents of this Specification as basis for format for listing costs of Work for Sections under Divisions 2- 16. Identify each line item with number and title as listed in Table of Contents of this Specification.
- D. Preparing Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Itemize separate line item costs for each of the following general cost items: Performance and Payment Bonds, field supervision and layout, Contingency Allowance, temporary facilities and controls, and closeout documents.
 - 2. Itemize separate line item cost for Work required by each Section of this specification. Breakdown installed cost with overhead and profit.
 - 3. For each line item, which has installed value of more than \$20,000, break down costs to list major products for operations under each item; rounding figures to nearest dollar. Make sum of total costs of all items listed in schedule equal to total Contract Sum.
- E. Preparing Schedule of Unit Material Values:
 - 1. Submit separate schedule of unit prices for materials to be stored on which progress payments will be made. Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of Values with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values. Include in unit prices only: Cost of material, delivery and unloading site, and sales tax.
 - 2. Make sure unit prices (if required) multiplied by quantities equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.
- F. Review and Re-submittal: After Project Engineer's review, if requested, revise and resubmit schedule in same manner

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01298

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SCOPE: This Section describes the procedures for processing Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) by the Project Engineer and the Contractor.
- 1.02 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
- A. Change Proposed by the Project Engineer: The Project Engineer may issue a Proposal Request to the Contractor which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications and a change in Contract Time for executing the change. The Contractor shall prepare and submit an estimate within 10 days.
- B. Change Proposed by the Contractor: The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to the Project Engineer, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other Contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitution Procedures.
- C. Contractor's Documentation:
1. Maintain detailed records of Work completed on a time and material basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.
 2. Document each quotation for a change in cost or time with sufficient data allowing evaluation of the quotation.
 3. On request, provide additional data to support computations:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 4. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work completed on a time and material basis, with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and time work was performed and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
 - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- D. Construction Change Directive: The Project Engineer may issue a document, approved by the Owner, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement). The document will describe changes in the Work, and will designate method of determining any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. The change in Work will be promptly executed.
- E. Format: The Project Engineer will prepare 5 originals of the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) using the Mississippi Department of Transportation's Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) Form.
- F. Types of Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements):
1. Stipulated Sum Change Orders: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation, or Contractor's request for a Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as approved by the Project Engineer.

2. Unit Price Change Order: For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) will be executed on a fixed unit price basis. For unit costs or quantities of units of work, which are not pre-determined, execute Work under a Construction Change Directive. Changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement).
 3. Time and Material Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. The Project Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall maintain detailed records of Work accomplished on Time and Material basis and shall provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work.
- G. Execution of Change Order (Supplemental Agreement): The Project Engineer will issue Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) for signatures of parties as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor. Final execution of all Change Orders (Supplemental Agreements) requires approval by the Owner.
- H. Correlation of Contractor Submittals: The Contractor shall promptly revise Schedule of Values and the Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order (Supplemental Agreement) as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust time for other items of Work affected by the change and resubmit. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01310

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scope: To set forth procedures, conditions and responsibility for coordination of the total project.
- B. Project Coordinator: The General Contractor shall designate one individual as Project Coordinator (Superintendent), as referred to in the General Conditions. Prior to beginning Work his name, qualifications and address shall be submitted, in writing, to the MDOT Executive Director with copies to the Construction Engineer, Contract Administration Engineer, District Engineer, Project Engineer and Architectural Services Unit Director. Upon approval, he will remain until the Project is completed and cannot be removed during construction without the written consent of the Project Engineer.

1.02 DUTIES OF PROJECT COORDINATOR (SUPERINTENDENT)

- A. General:
 - 1. Coordination: Coordinate the work of all subcontractors and material suppliers.
 - 2. Supervision: Supervise the activities of every phase of Work taking place on the project.
 - 3. Contractor's Daily Job Diary: Submit copy of daily job diary to the Project Engineer and MDOT Architect each Monday for the previous week.
 - 4. Electrical: Take special care to coordinate and supervise the Work of the electrical and other subcontractors.
 - 5. Communication: Establish lines of authority and communication at the job site.
 - 6. Location: The Project Coordinator (Superintendent) must be present on the job site at all times while work is in progress. The superintendent shall advise the Project Engineer of an intended absence from the work and designate a person to be in charge of the Work during such absence.
 - 7. Permits: Assist in obtaining building and special permits required for construction.
- B. Interpretations of Contract Documents
 - 1. Consultation: Consult with Project Engineer to obtain interpretations.
 - 2. Assistance: Assist in resolution of any questions.
 - 3. Transmission: Transmit written interpretations to concerned parties.
- C. Cessation of Work: Stop all Work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Division One: Coordinate and assist in the preparation of all requirements of Division One and specifically as follows:
 - 1. Enforce all safety requirements.
 - 2. Schedule of Values: Assist in preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Cutting and Patching: Supervise and control all cutting and patching of other trades work.
 - 4. Project Meetings: Schedule with Project Engineer's approval and attend all project meetings.
 - 5. Construction Schedules: Prepare and submit all construction schedules. Supervise Work to monitor compliance with schedules.

6. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples: Administer the processing of all submittals required by the Project Manual.
 7. Testing: Coordinate all required testing.
 8. Temporary Facilities and Controls: Allocate, maintain and monitor all temporary facilities.
 9. Substitutions and Product Options: Administer the processing of all substitutions.
 10. Cleaning: Direct and execute a continuing (daily) cleaning program throughout construction, requiring each trade to dispose of their debris.
 11. Project Closeout: Collect and present all closeout documents to the Project Engineer for transmittal to the MDOT Architect
 12. Project Record Documents: Maintain up-to-date Project Record Documents.
- E. Changes: Recommend and assist in the preparation of requests to the Project Engineer for any changes in the Contract.
- F. Application for Payment: Assist in the preparation and be knowledgeable of each entry in the Application and Certificate for Payment.
- 1.03 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
 - B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
 - C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of Mechanical and Electrical Work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
 - D. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy, if required.
 - E. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.
- 1.04 SUBCONTRACTOR'S DUTIES: The Subcontractor is responsible to coordinate and supervise his employees in the Work accomplished under his part of the Contract.
- A. Schedules: Conduct Work to assure compliance with construction schedules.
 - B. Suppliers: Transmit all instructions to his material suppliers.
 - C. Cooperation: Cooperate with the Project Coordinator and other subcontractors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS & PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01315

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provisions for and procedures related to the required Project Meetings which include, but not limited to, the following for each Project Phase:
 1. Pre-Construction Meeting.
 2. Periodic Progress Meetings.

1.02 MEETINGS

- A. Purpose of Meetings: Project Meetings shall be held for the following reasons:
 1. To establish an understanding of what is expected from everyone involved.
 2. To enable an orderly Project review during the progress of the Work.
 3. To provide for systematic discussion of problems and effect remedies and clarifications.
 4. To coordinate the Work.
 5. To review installation procedures and schedules.

1.03 SCHEDULING AND ADMINISTRATION

- A. The Project Engineer shall schedule and preside over all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
 1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
 2. Discuss items that have been done the previous month and anticipated work to be done within the next month.
 3. Review Contractor's Pay Request and resolve questions or conflicts with Construction Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall attend and administer all meetings throughout the progress of the Work. Duties include the following:
 1. Preparation of agenda for meetings
 2. Distribution of agenda and written notice 7 days in advance of date for each regularly scheduled meeting.
 3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
 4. Record the minutes which shall include list of all participants and all significant proceedings and, in particular, all decisions, agreements, clarifications, and other data related to Project cost, time, and modifications.
 5. Distribute copies of minutes within 7 calendar days to all parties affected by decisions made at the meeting.
 6. Follow-up unresolved matters discussed at meetings and promptly effect final resolution, especially for work in progress. Advise all effected parties of result and include report of activities in next scheduled meeting.
- C. Representatives of Contractor's, Subcontractor's, and Supplier's attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- D. Consultants may attend meetings to ascertain work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule: Schedule Pre-Construction Meeting prior to commencement of the Work.
- B. Location: A central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the Contractor and approved by the Project Engineer.
- C. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect and Consultants (if requested by the District), the General Contractor, all major Subcontractors, and any representatives of governmental or other regulatory agencies as required.
- D. Minimum Agenda:
 - 1. Distribute and discuss construction schedule prepared by Contractor.
 - 2. Review critical Work sequencing.
 - 3. Designate responsibilities.
 - 4. State procedures for submittals.
 - 5. State procedures for maintaining record documents.
 - 6. State procedures for change orders.
 - 7. State procedures for application of payment.
 - 8. Coordinate use of premises, including office and storage areas.
 - 9. List Owner's requirements.
 - 10. Show clear understanding of Security.
 - 11. Show clear understanding of Housekeeping procedures.

1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule: Progress Meetings will be scheduled monthly. The Project Engineer will cancel the meeting with at least 48 hours notice if a meeting is not necessary for any particular month.
- B. Place of Project Meetings: Project Engineer's Office, except as otherwise agreed.
- C. Attendance: Attending shall be the Project Engineer or his representative and MDOT representatives associated with the Project, the MDOT Architect or his representative and Consultants (if requested by the District), the General Contractor, and all Subcontractors as pertinent to the agenda.
- D. Minimum Agenda:
 - 1. Review, modify / approve minutes of the previous meeting.
 - 2. Review work progress since last meeting.
 - 3. Note field observations, problems and decisions.
 - 4. Identify problems that impede planned progress.
 - 5. Review off-site fabrication problems.
 - 6. Revise construction schedule as indicated.
 - 7. Plan progress during the next work period.
 - 8. Review submittal schedules; expedite and modify as required.
 - 9. Review proposed changes,
 - 10. Review Request for Payment.
 - 11. Complete other current business.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01320

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: Provide projected Construction Schedules for entire Work and revise monthly to show progress through the pay period. The following is a minimum requirement and other type schedules are acceptable with Owner's approval.
- B. Form of Schedules: Prepare in form of horizontal bar chart.
 - 1. Provide separate horizontal bar column for each trade or operation.
 - 2. Order: Table of Contents of Specifications.
 - 3. Identify each column by major Specification section number.
 - 4. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.
 - 5. Scale and Spacing: To allow space for updating.
- C. Content of Schedules:
 - 1. Provide complete sequence of construction by activity.
 - 2. Indicate dates for beginning and completion of each stage of construction.
 - 3. Identify Work of logically grouped activities.
 - 4. Show projected percentage of completion for each item of Work as of first day of each month.
- D. Updating:
 - 1. Show all changes occurring since previous submission of updated schedule.
 - 2. Indicate progress of each activity and completion dates.
- E. Submittals:
 - 1. Submit initial schedules to the Project Engineer within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
 - 2. Submit to the Project Engineer periodically updated schedules accurately depicting progress to first day of each month.
 - 3. Submit 2 copies to the Project Engineer.
- F. If the Contractor is required to produce two revised construction schedules because of lack of progress in the Work, the Owner will notify the Contractor's surety.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Submit to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit shop drawings, product data, and samples required by Specification Sections. Faxed submittals will **Not** be accepted. Do **Not** submit Material Safety Data Sheets for approval. Refer to Section 01630 – Product Options and Substitution Procedures, for requirements concerning products that will be acceptable on this Project.
- B. Shop Drawings: Original (**legible**) drawings prepared by Contractor, subcontractor, supplier or distributor which illustrate actual portions of the Work; showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details. Reproductions of the Contract Drawings will **Not** be acceptable. Minimum requirements for shop drawings shall include the following:
1. Prepared by a qualified detailer.
 2. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
 3. Minimum sheet size: 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.
 4. Reproductions for submittals: 9 Prints.
 5. Shop drawings shall be stamped and signed by the Contractor certifying accuracy, completeness and compliance with Contract requirements prior to submitting to the MDOT Architectural Services Unit.
- C. Product Data: Provide 9 copies each. Minimum information submitted shall include the following:
1. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings: Modify drawings to delete information that is not applicable to the Project. Supplement standard information to provide additional information applicable to Project.
 2. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data: **Clearly Mark** each copy to identify pertinent materials, products or models. Show dimensions and clearances required. Show performance characteristics and capacities, wiring diagrams and controls.
 3. Product Data shall be stamped and signed by the Contractor certifying accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements prior to submitting to the Architectural Services Unit.
- D. Samples: Provide physical examples to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and to establish standards by which completed Work is judged.
1. Provide one copy each of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate functional characteristics of products or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices and full range of color samples.
 2. Samples remain the property of the Architectural Services Unit until completion of construction of the Project.
 3. Samples (except for color samples) will not be required when specified product is submitted.
 4. If a specified product color is discontinued, Contractor shall notify Project Engineer promptly to determine if it affects other color selections.

- E. Field Samples and Mock-Ups: Erect on Project Site at location acceptable to Project Engineer.
1. Construct each sample or mock-up complete, including Work of all trades required in the finished Work. Field Samples are used to determine standards in materials, color, texture, workmanship, and overall appearance.
 2. Work shall not be allowed using these materials until the mock-up is approved.
 3. The mock-up shall not be destroyed, until after the Work it represents is finished, without permission of the Project Engineer. This mock-up shall be used as a standard to compare to the Work it represents for color, craftsmanship, overall appearance, and how the different materials make up the whole system.
- F. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission.
 2. Verify field measurements, construction criteria, catalog numbers and other data.
 3. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
 4. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by MDOT Architect's / Consultant's review of submittals.
 5. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by review of submittals unless written acceptance of specific deviations is given.
 6. Notify the Project Engineer in writing at the time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
 7. Order no materials or begin no Work requiring submittals until the return of submittals bearing MDOT Architect / Consultant's stamp and initials indicating review.
 8. After MDOT Architect / Consultant's review, distribute copies.
- G. Submission Requirements:
1. Schedule submission with ample time given to review submittals prior to being needed.
 2. Submit 9 copies of shop drawings and product data with additional number of copies, if required, by Contractor for distribution.
 3. Submit number of samples specified in each Specification Section.
 4. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing data, project title and number; Contractor's name and address; the number of each Shop Drawings, product data and samples submitted; notification of deviations from Contract Documents; and other pertinent data.
 5. Each copy of submittals shall include the following:
 - a. Date and revision dates.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. The names of Project Engineer, Contractor, Supplier, Manufacturer, and separate detailer, when pertinent.
 - d. Identification of product or material.
 - e. Relation to adjacent structure or materials.
 - f. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
 - g. **Specification Section Number.**
 - h. Applicable standards such as ASTM Number or Federal Specification.
 - i. A blank space, 2 inches by 3 inches for the Reviewer's stamp.
 - j. Identification to deviations from Contract Documents.
 - k. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of submittal, verification of field measurements, and compliance with Contract Documents.

- H. Resubmission Requirements:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Revise initial Drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal. Indicate on Drawings, any changes that have been made other than those required by the Reviewer.
 - 2. Product Data and Samples: Submit new data and samples as required for initial submittal.

- I. Distribution of Submittals after Review:
 - 1. Distribute copies of Shop Drawings and product data which carry MDOT Architect's / Consultant's stamp to: Project Engineer's File, Architectural Services Unit File, Architect's File(as required) / Electrical / Mechanical / Structural Engineer's File (as required), Materials' File (if concrete), Contractor's File, Job Site File, and Subcontractor, Supplier and/or Fabricator as necessary.
 - 2. Distribute samples as directed. The Project Engineer, MDOT Architect and Consultant (as required) shall retain one of each.

- J. MDOT Architect / Consultants' Duties:
 - 1. Review submittals with reasonable promptness.
 - 2. Review for design concept of Project and information given in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Review of separate item does not constitute review of an assembly in which item functions.
 - 4. Affix stamp and initial, or signature, certifying the review of submittal.
 - 5. Return submittals to the Architectural Services Unit, which will forward one copy to the Project Engineer, one copy to the Materials Engineer (if concrete), and the remainder to the Contractor.
 - 6. Retain one copy of reviewed submittals.

- K. Delays attributable to untimely submittals, submittals not approved, or time taken to resubmit will not serve as a basis for a Contract Time extension.

- L. Acceptance of submittal items will not preclude rejection of these items upon discovery of defects in them prior to final acceptance of completed Work.

- M. After an item has been accepted, no change in brand, make, manufacturer's catalog number, or characteristics will be considered unless:
 - 1. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to and approved by the Project Engineer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of accepted item, or;
 - 2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity, or;
 - 3. Other conditions became apparent which indicates acceptance of such substitute item to be in the best interest of the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01355

RENOVATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDE

- A. Project coordination and assignment of the work of all Parties and the scheduling of all elements of alterations and renovation work by procedures and methods to expedite completion of the Work for each Part.
- B. The Work to be assigned, coordinated and scheduled includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The work of each Division and Section of the Specifications as shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications.
 - 2. The procedures and activities required under the provisions of this Section.

1.02 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Definition: Project Coordination is the process utilized to guide all participants in the Project's construction and includes assigning, scheduling, expediting, reviewing, and modifying, as appropriate, the activities required to produce the total Work to the designated quality and within the assigned time.
- B. Responsibility: Except otherwise provided by the Contract Documents, all Project Coordination shall be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall set forth procedures and conditions for coordination of the Work and shall personally be responsible for the implementation of the required coordination which shall include the following:
 - 1. Communications: Establish lines of authority and communication at the Job Site.
 - 2. General Coordination: Closely coordinate all work of Project participants to effect quality construction and steady progress in all phases and aspects of the Work with a minimum of delays and interference.
 - 3. Special Coordination: Give additional careful attention to the work of the following:
 - a. Mechanical / Electrical Subcontractors and be responsible for the following:
 - 1) Establishment of locations, clearances and precedence for all piping, conduit and ductwork (underground and above ceilings).
 - 2) Submittal of Schematic Drawings giving location and clearance information for Architect / Engineer review.
 - 4. Supervision: Supervise the activities of every phase of the Work of the Project. Make frequent inspections of the Work to determine progress and quality; proceed immediately to remedy problems and to effect changes needed in the construction process and personnel.
 - 5. Interpretations of Contract Documents:
 - a. Consultation: Consult with Project Engineer to obtain interpretations.
 - b. Assistance: Assist in resolution of any questions.
 - c. Stop all work not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

6. Division One: Coordinate requirements of Division One and specifically as follows:
 - a. Testing: Coordinate all required testing. Refer to Section 01455.
 - b. Temporary Facilities and Controls: Allocate, maintain and monitor all temporary facilities. Refer to Section 01500.
 - c. Cutting and Patching: Supervise and control all cutting and patching. Refer to Section 01735.
 - d. Cleaning: Direct and execute a continuing cleaning program throughout the construction, requiring each trade to dispose of their own debris, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 01740.
 - e. Project Record Documents: Maintain up-to-date project record documents. Refer to Section 01785.
 7. Enforce all safety requirements.
 8. Maintain quality control of all work.
- 1.03 QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Assign all elements of the work to trades qualified to perform each type of work.
 - B. Patch, repair and refinish existing work using skilled mechanics who are capable of matching existing quality of workmanship. Quality of patched or extended work shall be not less than that specified for new work.
- 1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS
- A. When required by Project Engineer or by individual Specification Sections, convene meetings to coordinate the Work and / or to review conditions at the Site and to outline procedures by which the Work will be performed. Refer to Sections 01310 and 01315.
 - B. Require attendance by all affected Parties.
- 1.05 CONSTRUCTION ACCESS: Access to construction area for construction materials and exit way for demolition debris shall be as directed by the Project Engineer.
- 1.06 PROTECTION OF WORK
- A. Protect from damage, existing finishes, equipment, adjacent work scheduled to remain, and all new work.
 1. Protect existing and new work from temperature extremes. Maintain interior work above 60 degrees F.
 2. Provide heat and humidity control as needed to prevent damage to existing work and new work.
 3. Provide dust partitions as needed to prevent damage to existing work and new work.
- 1.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. Scope: Provide the necessary cutting, fitting and patching required to complete all elements of the Work including, but not limited to, the following procedures:
 1. To integrate with other work, to fit properly together.
 2. To uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.

3. To remove and replace defective and / or non-conforming work.
 4. To remove installed material for testing.
 5. To provide openings for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- B. Preparation: Prior to commencing cutting and patching, examine existing conditions (including structure and elements subject to movement) and advise Project Engineer in writing of any condition that could be adversely affected by cutting and patching.
1. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - a. Structural integrity of any element of the Project.
 - b. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
 - c. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - d. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - e. Work of User or separate contractor.
 2. Include in the request:
 - a. Identification of Project.
 - b. Location and description of affected work.
 - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - d. Description of proposed work, and products to be used.
 - e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - f. Effect on work of User or separate contractor.
 - g. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - h. Date and time work will be executed.
- C. Procedures: Perform cutting and patching as required in Part 3 Execution of this Section.
1. Proceed only when permitted and after temporary supports and other devices are in place to ensure structural integrity and to protect other portions of the Project from damage.
 2. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
 3. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior approval from the Project Engineer.
 4. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduits and other penetrations through surfaces.
 6. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
 7. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

1.08 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Project participants shall not perform any work on any Sunday or any Legal Holidays (as defined in Section 3-3-7, Mississippi Code of 1972, Annotated) except as required by emergency conditions and approved by the Project Engineer.
- B. "No Smoking" shall be observed in the work areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. Coordinate with Project Engineer in identifying salvageable materials. The Owner has first right of refusal for all items.
- B. Contractor shall take proper care in removing and placement where directed in designated area on Site.
- C. Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
 - 1. Items not required for use in repair of existing work to remain shall be discarded if of no value to the Owner.
 - 2. Do not incorporate salvaged or used material in new construction unless approved in writing by the Project Engineer.

2.02 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING, EXTENDING AND MATCHING

- A. Provide products or types of construction same as in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend or match existing work to make work complete and consistent to standards of quality of connected and / or similar adjacent construction. Except otherwise indicated all products shall be new.
- B. Where Contract Documents do not define products or standards of workmanship in existing construction, Contractor shall determine products by inspection and any necessary testing, and upgrade by use of the existing as a sample of comparison.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Verify that demolition is complete and areas are ready for beginning of repairing, refinishing and new construction.

3.02 PREPARATION: Cut, move, or remove existing construction as necessary for access to alterations and renovations work; repair, replace, and restore where existing affected construction is to remain a part of final completed work.

3.03 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where partitions are removed, patch floors, walls, and ceilings for installation of new materials.
- B. Where removal of partition(s) results in adjacent spaces becoming one space, rework floor surfaces and ceilings to provide smooth planes without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- C. Where extreme change of plane occurs, request instructions from Project Engineer as to method of making transition.
- D. Where new work adversely affects existing conditions beyond work limits defined, new work shall extend to facilitate proper joining and finishing of work.

3.04 DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch and replace any portion of an existing finished surface which as a result of this construction, is found to be damaged, lifted, discolored, or shows other imperfections, with matching material.
 - 1. Provide adequate support of substrate prior to matching the finish.
 - 2. Refinish patched portions of painted or coated surfaces in a manner to produce uniform color and texture over entire surface.
- B. Patch and replace any portion of an existing surface to be refinished as a finished surface that is found to be damaged, lifted, discolored or show imperfections that renders surface or substrate unsuitable for application of new finish material.
 - 1. Refinish patched portion to match existing adjacent surface in order to produce a uniform color and texture.
- C. Where new or existing wall is patched or damaged, the wall surface shall be patched and refinished from base to ceiling and end to end, or nearest natural break, and shall match new work in quality.

3.05 TRANSITION FROM EXISTING TO NEW WORK

- A. When new work abuts or finishes flush with existing work, make a smooth and workmanlike transition. Patched work shall match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut in such a way that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface in a neat manner along a straight line at a natural line of division.

3.06 CLEANING – PERIODIC AND FINAL

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Maintain the Project Space, including areas used for passage of Project personnel and materials, in a neat, clean and orderly condition at all times.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for the Work.
 - 3. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from Site, observing all requirements for fire prevention and protection of the environment.
- B. Periodic Cleaning, as follows:
 - 1. Daily and more often if necessary, inspect the Project Space and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material; remove to designated storage.
 - 2. At completion of work of each trade, clean area and make surfaces ready for work of successive trades.
 - 3. One each week, more often if necessary, remove all stored waste material and legally dispose of off the Site.
- C. Final Cleaning: Under provision of Section 01740.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01425

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Identification and purpose of Reference Documents.
- B. Administrative procedures and responsibility for the use of Reference Documents.

1.02 IDENTIFICATION AND PURPOSE

- A. Identification: Throughout the Contract Documents are references to nationally known and recognized Codes, Reference Standards, Reference Specifications, and similar documents that are published by Regulatory Agencies, Trade and Manufacturing Associations and Societies, Testing Agencies and others. References also include certain Project Documents or designated portions.
- B. Purpose: All named and otherwise identified "Reference Documents" are "by reference" hereby incorporated into these Specifications as though fully written and hereby serve to establish specific requirements and pertinent characteristics for materials and workmanship as well as methods for testing / reporting on compliance thereto.

1.03 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Compliance with Laws and Codes of governmental agencies having jurisdiction shall be mandatory and take precedence over the requirements of all other Reference Documents. For products or workmanship specified by Associations, Trade, or Federal Standards, comply with the requirements of the standard, except when supplemented instructions indicate a more rigid standard and / or define more precise requirements. Should specified reference standards conflict with regulatory requirements or the Contract Documents, request Project Engineer's clarification before proceeding.
- B. The Contractor (including any and all Parties furnishing and / or installing any portion of The Work) shall be familiar with the indicated codes and standards. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify (and provide written certification, when required) that the items procured for use in this Work (and their installation, as applicable) meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- C. When date of Reference Document is not specified, conform to latest edition of said Document except when earlier editions are specifically required by Codes.
- D. The contractual relationship of the Parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the requirements of the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01430

QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK QUALITY

- A. Shop and field work shall be performed by mechanics, craftspersons, artisans, and workers skilled and experienced in the fabrication and installation/application of the work involved. The Work of this Project shall be performed in accordance with the Drawings, reviewed and approved shop drawings, and these Specifications. Quality of work shall conform to the highest established standards and practices of the various trades involved.
- B. All work shall be erected and installed plumb, level, square, and true, or true to indicated angle, and in proper alignment and relationship to the work of other trades. Finished work shall be free from defects and damage.
- C. Nothing specified in these Specifications shall be construed as relieving the fabricator and installer/applicator of any responsibility for the quality of the finished work. Surfaces on which specified finishes are to be applied shall be in proper condition in every respect for superior finished work and long life without defects.
- D. The fabricator's and installer's/ applicator's performance of the work hereunder shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner. The Architect reserves the right to reject materials and work quality which are not considered to be up to the accepted high standards of the various trades involved. Such inferior material or work quality shall be repaired or replaced, as directed by the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.02 MANUFACTURERS' SPECIFICATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, manufactured materials, products, processes, equipment, systems, assemblies, and the like shall be erected, installed, or applied in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications. Said erection, installation, or application shall be in accordance with printed instructions furnished by the manufacturer of the material or equipment concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the jobsite. Two copies of such instructions shall be furnished to the Architect, and the Architect's acceptance therefore shall be obtained before work is begun.
- B. Any deviation from the manufacturers' printed recommendations shall be explained and acknowledged as correct and appropriate for the circumstances, in writing, by the particular manufacturer. Any deviations must be reviewed by the Architect prior to any action by the Contractor. The installer/applicator will be held responsible for installations contrary to the respective manufacturers' recommendations.

1.03 SPECIALIST APPLICATOR/INSTALLER

- A. Materials, equipment, systems, and assemblies requiring special knowledge and skill for the application or installation of such materials, equipment, systems, or assemblies shall be applied or installed by the specified product manufacturer or its authorized representative or by a skilled and experienced subcontractor qualified and specializing in the application or installation of the specified product with at least five years of successful experience in the type of work indicated and specified.

- B. The installation subcontractor shall be approved by the product manufacturer, as applicable, and a copy of the installer's approval letter from the manufacturer shall be submitted to the Architect.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. The manufacturer of a product, system, or assembly which requires special knowledge and skill for the proper application or installation of such product, system, or assembly shall provide appropriate field or job service at no additional cost to the Owner. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve the application or installation work.
- B. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the manufacturer of the products to be installed to provide onsite consultation and inspection services to assure the correct application or installation of the product, system, or assembly.
- C. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall be present at the time any phase of this work is started.
- D. The manufacturer shall inspect and approve all surfaces over which, or upon which the manufacturer's product will be applied or installed.
- E. The manufacturer's representative shall make periodic visits to the site as the work proceeds as necessary for consultation and for expediting the work in the most practical manner.

1.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Walls: Finished wall surfaces shall be plumb and shall have a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge is laid on the surface in any direction, and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
- B. Ceilings: Finished ceiling surfaces shall present true, level, and plane surfaces, with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 8 feet when a straightedge and water level are laid on the surface in any direction and no measurable variation in any 2-foot direction.
- C. Concrete floors: Tolerances for concrete floors and pavement are specified in Division 3.

1.06 PROTECTION OF WOOD

- A. Provide protection of all wood materials and products, whether or not installed, including erected and installed wood framing and sheathing, from water and moisture of any kind until completion and acceptance of the project.
- B. The Contractor shall keep informed of weather conditions and forecasts, and when there is a likelihood of rain, shall protect installed and exposed framing and sheathing and stored lumber exposed to the elements with suitable water-repellent coverings, such as canvas tarpaulins and polyethylene sheeting.
- C. Likewise, millwork and trim, paneling, cabinets, shelving, and products manufactured from wood shall be kept under cover and dry at the shop until time for delivery. Such materials shall not be delivered to the site until the building is roofed, and exterior walls are sheathed and protected with building paper as a minimum, the doors and windows are installed and glazed, and there is ample interior storage space for such materials and products. Delivery shall not occur during periods of rain, heavy dew, or fog.

- D. Wood materials or products which become wet from rain, dew, fog, or other source will be considered to have moisture damage and will be rejected, requiring replacement by the Contractor with new, dry materials or products at no increase in the Contract Price. Excepted materials: installed exterior wood siding, exterior wood trim, exterior wood doors, and exterior wood windows, after specified treatments, such as exterior wood stain or paint, have been applied.

1.07 GROUT FILL

- A. In applications where the grout installation may be subjected to moisture, the manufacturer shall submit a letter stating that the entire grout matrix does not contain any of the following:
1. Added gypsum.
 2. Plaster-of-paris.
 3. Sulfur trioxide levels in a portland cement component exceeding ASTM C 150's published limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01455

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: The Contractor shall use testing laboratory services of the Mississippi Department of Transportation for all testing required in this Section. These services will be provided to the Contractor by the MDOT at no charge. Use of said services shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract.
- B. Inspection, Sampling and Testing are required for:
 - 1. Section 03200, Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 LABORATORY'S DUTIES: Materials will be inspected and sampled in accordance with current Mississippi Department of Transportation SOP pertaining to inspecting and sampling.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel to provide to laboratory in required quantities preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested.
- B. When required, furnish copies of mill test reports. Furnish to laboratory, casual labor to obtain and handle samples at the site and to facilitate inspections and tests.
- C. Notify laboratory in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

1.04 MATERIAL CERTIFICATIONS AND CERTIFIED TEST REPORTS

- A. All certifications shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, or fabricator.
 - 2. Include the project number.
 - 3. Itemized list of materials covered by the certification.
 - 4. Contain a material conformance statement, which certifies that the materials conform to the specific specification requirements.
 - 5. Certification for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 6. Signature of a responsible company official.
- B. All certified test reports shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have letterhead of the manufacturer, producer, supplier, fabricator, or laboratory.
 - 2. Include name and description of material, lot, batch, or heat number, etc., as applicable.
 - 3. Show results of each required test, and state that the test was run according to the test method specified.
 - 4. Test reports for all steel and steel wire products must also include a certified statement by the manufacturer that all of the manufacturing processes are of domestic origin.
 - 5. Signature of a responsible laboratory official.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 GENERAL: Establish and initiate use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the Work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have, with authorized use, replaced the need.
- 1.02 FIELD OFFICE AND STORAGE FACILITIES: The Contractor will not be required to provide a temporary field office and storage shed(s).
- A. Copies of Construction Documents: It shall still be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain storage files suitable to keep duplicates of all correspondence, shop drawings, plans, specifications, samples, etc. required to administer the project. These duplicates will be permanently kept as reference and shall not be used in the field. Contractor is to provide the Project Engineer with job site and emergency telephone numbers.
- B. Storage Facilities: It shall be the Contractor's option to provide watertight storage facilities for storage of cement, lime, and / or other materials subject to water damage. If storage facilities are used, it shall be of sufficient size to hold all materials required for logically grouped activities on the site at one time, and shall have floors raised at least 6 inches above the ground on heavy joists or sleepers. Fully enclosed trailer is allowed, but location must be coordinated with Project Engineer.
- 1.03 FURNISHING AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT: Furnish and maintain all equipment such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, elevators, etc. as required for proper execution of the Work of all trades. All such apparatus, equipment and construction shall meet all the requirements of the Labor Law and other applicable State or local laws
- 1.04 ELECTRIC LIGHTS AND POWER: Supply lights and power when necessary for the progress of the Work. The operating costs shall be borne by the Owner. Temporary wiring, where required, shall be run in conduits.
- 1.05 WATER: Supply water service. The operating costs shall be borne by the Owner.
- 1.06 ROADS AND ACCESS: The drive is to remain open at all times. A flagman will be required to control traffic when construction vehicles are present.
- 1.07 TOILETS FOR WORKMEN: Provide and maintain all necessary toilets for workmen. Toilets are to be maintained in strict accordance with the regulations of the State Board of Health. The toilets are to be located on the site as directed by the Project Engineer or his authorized representative.
- 1.08 SECURITY / PROTECTION PROVISIONS
- A. The types of temporary security and protection provisions required include, but are not limited to, fire protection, barricades, warning signs / lights, personnel security program (theft prevention), environmental protection, and similar provisions intended to minimize property losses, personal injuries and claims for damages at Project Site(s).
- B. Barricades and Construction Fence: Provide and erect all necessary barricades and any other protection required. Provide all necessary warning and danger lights from twilight to sunrise.

- C. Fire Extinguishers: Provide types, sizes, numbers and locations as would be reasonably effective in extinguishing fires during early stages, by personnel at project site. Provide Type A extinguishers at locations of low potential for either electrical or grease/oil flammable liquid fires: provide Type ABC dry chemical extinguishers at other locations; comply with recommendations of NFPA No. 10. Post warning and quick-instructions at each extinguisher location, and instruct personnel at Project Site, at time of their first arrival, on proper use of extinguishers and other available facilities at Project Site. Post local fire department call number on each telephone instrument at Project Site.
 - D. Environmental Protection Procedures: Designate one person, the Construction Superintendent or other, to enforce strict discipline on activities related to generation of wastes, pollution of air/water/soil, generation of noise, and similar harmful or deleterious effects which might violate regulations or reasonably irritate persons at or in vicinity of Project Site.
 - E. Water Control: Provide pumps as required to keep the excavation free from standing water and shall slope the excavation to prevent water from running toward existing buildings at all times.
- 1.09 BURNING OF TRASH: No burning of trash or debris shall be done on Owner's property. All such materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with local laws and ordinances.
 - 1.10 POWDER ACTUATED TOOLS: The use of powder actuated tools shall be prohibited from use during all phases of the construction, unless explicitly approved in writing, prior to construction, by the Project Engineer.
 - 1.11 FIRE HAZARDS: Special precautions shall be taken to reduce fire hazards where electrical or gas welding or cutting Work is done and suitable fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained near such operations.
 - 1.12 CONDUCT OF WORKERS: Workmen who, because of improper conduct or persistent violation of Owner's requirements, become objectionable, shall be removed at the Owner's request. Inform all workmen of Owner's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01610

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: The products of The Work and the requirements for their quality, delivery, handling, storage, protection and installation.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Products". Defined as: The materials, machinery, equipment, components, and systems, in whole or in part, incorporated into The Work. "Products" does not include materials, tools, devices, machinery, equipment and systems used for the preparation, manufacture, fabrication, conveying and installation of The Work.

B. "Level of Excellence". Defined as: The degree of quality for the Products and Workmanship of this Project. The required "degree of quality" shall be established on the basis of one or more of the following criteria which shall become the minimum acceptable "level of excellence" for the Work of this Project:

1. Selected Products.
2. Specifications.
3. Reference Standards.
4. Manufacturer's Instructions.
5. Industry Standards.

a. In the absence of all the criteria from the Specifications Section, the normal local Industry Standard shall prevail. The Party or Parties responsible for the required work shall be experienced in the work to be provided; shall have knowledge as to what, in the local area, constitutes "good and acceptable practice" in producing the completed Work of this Section, and will be expected to provide nothing less.

- 1) Example: Masonry and Drywall Contractors are expected to know that Industry Standards, "good practice", and "common sense" dictate, to prevent cracks in the completed work, control joints must be installed at minimum distances or should be placed in certain locations where movement or other stress conditions are likely to occur. When such items are not specified or shown on the Drawings, the Contractor will be expected to request the Project Engineer's clarification for location (primarily for esthetic considerations) and then provide not less than the minimum Industry Standard, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. "Standard of Quality". Defined as: A specific and particular manufacturer whose product(s) has / have been selected by the Architect / Engineer as amply suitable to meet the Project requirements in one or more of the following criterions: appearance, physical attributes, performance characteristics, appropriateness for intended use, and cost.

1. The work of the individual Specification Section will be based on product(s) of the "Standard of Quality Manufacturer" and the product(s) of that manufacturer, designated within the Specifications Section by catalog number(s) (or other identification), shall become "Standard of Quality Product(s) and the basis by which the product(s) of "Other Acceptable Manufacturers", and any substitutions, are judged.
2. In the absence of the designation "Standard of Quality", such as for generic product, material or system, then the specified item (product, material or system) shall be the reference standard and shall become the "Standard of Quality".

D. "Equivalent Products". Defined as: Products having a level of excellence which, in the Project Engineer's judgment, is equal to the level of excellence established by the product(s) selected as Architect's / Engineer's "Standard of Quality".

- E. "Manufacturer". Defined as: An entity whose principal business is the manufacturing, fabricating, assembling, and / or supplying of products / systems from off site for incorporation (in whole, or in part, such as components of a system) into the construction at the Project Site.
 - 1. The Architect's / Engineer's selection of a particular manufacturer usually is on the basis of the manufacturer's reputation within the Construction Industry, and / or "track record" with the Architect / Engineer, for producing quality products on time, and providing responsive follow-up and reliable warranties.
 - 2. The terms "Fabricator" and "Supplier" used in these Specifications shall be synonymous with "manufacturer".

- F. "Other Acceptable Manufacturers". Defined as: Manufacturers who have qualifications and products similar to those of the "Standard of Quality" Manufacturer (see above) selected by Architect / Engineer and are therefore "acceptable" to offer any of their products considered to be "equivalent" to the specified product(s).
 - 1. To the best of the Architect's / Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the manufacturers, listed as "Other Acceptable Manufacturers", now have products available that are considered to be "equivalent" to the specified product (or selection) of the "Standard of Quality" Manufacturer. Where no "Standard of Quality" is indicated then any of the "Acceptable Manufacturers" listed may offer products complying with the specified requirements.
 - 2. The inclusion of particular manufacturers as "Other Acceptable Manufacturers" does not signify that other (that is, unlisted) manufacturers are not acceptable or that they do not have equivalent products nor does the omission of any manufacturer's name indicate unacceptability for any reason.
 - 3. Manufacturers, who are not listed in the Contract Documents, and who desire consideration, must submit their product under provisions of Section 01630-Product Options and Substitutions Procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE – GENERAL

- A. The quality of all products and workmanship shall be in accordance with the provisions of this Section and the requirements of the individual Specifications Section.

- B. Whenever a "level of excellence" higher than the minimum industry standard is expected for products and workmanship, the more rigid standards and precise requirements will be indicated within individual Specifications Sections.
 - 1. Example: For whatever reason, the Architect / Engineer may specify a "dry film thickness (DFT)" for a coating that is more than the manufacturer's recommendation or than normally available in a three coat system. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to achieve the required DFT with one or more additional coats, none of which shall be more than the manufacturer's recommendation for wet film thickness, for a single coat, when applied.

- C. Establishing and maintaining Project Quality Control shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE – PRODUCTS

- A. All products incorporated into The Work shall be new except where otherwise provided by the Contract Documents and shall comply with the requirements of the individual Specifications Sections and as supplemented herein. All products incorporated into the Work shall be asbestos free. Products containing asbestos are not acceptable and will be considered as defective material. Whenever these products containing asbestos are discovered, they shall be removed from the Work at no cost to the Owner. Contractor shall certify that all materials incorporated into the Work are asbestos free, refer to Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

- B. Matching / Mating of Products:
 - 1. Products required in quantity within a Specifications Section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.
 - 2. All manufactured products exposed to view, especially those considered as "Finishes" (including, but not limited to, items as floor material, wall coverings, glass, paint ceiling tile, that are installed or applied directly from manufacturer's containers), shall be of the same factory "run".
 - 3. The Contractor is expected to secure a sufficient quantity with initial purchase to avoid running short. Materials within an area that do not match, as a result of such failure, will be cause to reject all materials and will not be grounds for additional compensation.
- C. Extra Materials: When required by individual Specifications Sections, provide products, spare parts and maintenance material in condition and quantities required. All "extra materials" shall be of the same factory "run" as installed materials. Deliver to Project Site, properly store in appropriate locations, and obtain receipt from authorized person prior to Final Payment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE – WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with the "level of excellence" required by individual Specifications Sections. In the absence of specific requirements, comply with product(s) manufacturer's instructions and Industry Standards.
- B. Use only suitably qualified craftsmen to produce work of the specified quality.
 - 1. Craftsmen shall be of excellent ability, thoroughly trained and experienced in types of work required, completely familiar with the quality standards, procedures and materials required.
 - 2. In the acceptance or rejection of manufactured and / or installed work, the Project Engineer will make no allowance for the lack of skill on the part of workmen.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.
- D. Provide finishes to match approved samples.
- E. Adjusting of Operating Products: As follows:
 - 1. Adjust moving parts of product / equipment (including, but not limited to, doors, drawers, hardware, appliances, mechanical and electrical equipment) to ensure smooth and unhindered operation and movement at time when Owner assumes control of item's use.
 - 2. All items shall be properly set, calibrated, balanced, lubricated, charged, and otherwise prepared and ready for intended use.
 - 3. Starting of Systems: When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer's representative to be present at the Site to inspect, check, and approve equipment installation prior to start-up; to supervise placing equipment in operation; and to certify by written report that equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, lubricated, and satisfactorily operated under full load conditions.
 - 4. Equipment/systems Demonstrations and Personnel Instruction: When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems and to instruct Owner's personnel on proper operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction and demonstration. Include start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at schedule times, at equipment location.

1.06 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by means and methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturers' unopened containers or packaging, keep dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by means to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments for compliance with requirements, quantities, and damage.

1.07 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weathertight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions. Protect prefinished surfaces from damage or deterioration by acceptable means; do not use adhesive papers, sprayed or strippable coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering (do not use "Visqueen" or other polyethylene sheeting when subject to direct sunlight); provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- C. Store loose granular materials on solid surface in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged, and are maintained under specified conditions and are fit for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01630

PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: To give the product options available to the Contractor and to set forth the procedure and conditions for substitutions.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S OPTIONS

- A. For products specified only by reference standards, select any product meeting standards by any manufacturer.
- B. For products specified by naming several (minimum of three) products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named. Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named and give reasons for not using product specified. Substitution will **Not** be granted unless reasons are considered justified.
- C. For product specified by naming one or more products, but indicating the option of selecting equivalent products by stating "or approved equal" after specified product, Contractor must submit request, as required for substitution, for any product not specifically named.
- D. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer, an equivalent product will always be accepted if it is equal in all respects (size, shape, texture, color, etc.). The Contractor must submit a request for substitution as set forth in this section
- E. For products specified by naming only one product and manufacturer and stating no substitutions will be accepted, there is no option and no substitutions will be allowed.

1.03 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION LIST

- A. Within 45 days after Notice to Proceed, submit to the Project Engineer 4 copies of complete list of all proposed product substitutions.
- B. Tabulate list by each Specification Section.
- C. For named products specified with reference standards, include with listing of each product:
 - 1. Name and address of manufacturer.
 - 2. Trade name.
 - 3. Model or catalog designation.
 - 4. Manufacturer's data.
 - 5. Performance and test data.
 - 6. Reference standards.
- D. Proposed product will be reviewed for incorporation into the Project. Contractor will be notified for substitution rejection if not allowed, or will be instructed to submit in standard substitution submittal process for approval.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Project Engineer will consider formal written requests from Contractor for substitution of products in place of those specified. Only **One** request per product will be allowed. Refer to Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Include in request:

1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitutions with Contract Documents.
2. For products:
 - a. Product identification including manufacturer's name and address.
 - b. Manufacturer's literature: Submit literature of actual product specified and literature of proposed substitution with all comparable features or components highlighted. Highlighted information is to include, but shall not be limited to, product description, performance, test data and reference standards.
 - c. Samples of the proposed substitution.
 - d. Name and address of 3 similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
3. For construction methods:
 - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
 - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified.
5. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
6. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.

B. In making request for substitution, Contractor represents:

1. He has personally investigated proposed product or method, compared the product specified with the proposed substitution, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
2. He will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for product or method specified.
3. He will coordinate installation of accepted substitution into Work, making such changes required of Work to be complete in all respects.
4. He waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution that consequently becomes apparent.
5. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under his Contract.

C. Substitutions will **Not** be considered if:

1. They are indicated or implied on Shop Drawings or product data submittals without formal request submitted in accordance with this Section.
2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
3. In the Project Engineer's judgment, the product or material is not equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01735

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scope: To set forth broad general conditions covering cutting and patching that applies to everyone and everything on the job.
- B. Execute cutting including excavating, fitting or patching or work required to:
 - 1. Make several parts fit properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract requirements.
 - 5. Install specified work in existing construction.
- C. In addition to Contract requirements, upon Project Engineer's written instructions:
 - 1. Uncover work for observation of covered work.
 - 2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing.
 - 3. Remove work to provide alteration of existing work.
- D. Do not cut or modify work of another Contractor without his consent.
- E. Payment for Costs: Costs caused by ill-timed, defective or work not conforming to the Contract will be borne by party responsible for ill-timed, defective or non-conforming work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GENERAL: Materials for replacement of work removed shall comply with individual Specifications Sections for type of work to be done.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Inspection: Inspect existing conditions of work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching.
- B. Preparation prior to cutting: Provide shoring, bracing and supports required to maintain structural integrity. Provide protection for other portions of project and protection from the elements.

C. Performance:

1. Execute cutting and demolition of methods that prevent damage to other work and will provide surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new work.
2. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods that prevent damage to other work and prevent settlement
3. Restore work that has been cut or removed install new products to provide completed work in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish. Refinish continuous surfaces to the nearest intersection and assemblies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740 CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Scope: Maintain premises and public properties from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish, caused by operations. At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials and clean all sight-exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
- B. Dispose of all waste, debris and rubbish in accordance with the Owner's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS: Use only cleaning materials recommended by the manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, but cross reference cleaning materials used on surfaces to insure they are recommended by the cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Execute cleaning to insure that structure, grounds, and surrounding properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust. Clean site and surrounding properties at reasonable intervals during progress of Work, and remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off MDOT owned property. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handling as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust or other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly painted surfaces.
- B. No materials may be disposed of by dumping them in the sanitary or storm sewer systems without specific approval by the Owner.
- C. Washdown of cement trucks will be done at locations determined by the Project Engineer.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning. In preparation for Inspection of structure, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed surfaces and concealed spaces. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from sight-exposed finished surfaces. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- B. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- C. Remove temporary fencing and leave in same condition as surrounding landscaped areas.
- D. Keep Project clean until occupied by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 DESCRIPTION: The Scope of Work required under this Section consists of the Final Inspections, submitting of all closeout Documents and related items to complete the Work indicated on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual.
- 1.02 FINAL INSPECTIONS
- A. Engineer's Inspection: The Contractor shall make written request for a Final Inspection to the Project Engineer. Notice is to be given 10 calendar days prior to this inspection. At the day of inspection, the Contractor shall have in hand 6 copies of the HVAC Test and Balance Report, Reference Specification Section 15080 and 6 copies of a list prepared by the Contractor of deficiencies, which will be edited by the Project Engineer. A copy of these composite lists will be given to the Contractor for correcting the Work. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed. If, in the Project Engineer judgment, the Project is not ready for an Inspection, the Project Engineer may schedule another inspection.
 - B. Owner's Inspection: After the Project Engineer has determined the Project to be Complete and all punch list items have been corrected, an Owner's Inspection will be scheduled. The Contractor shall submit a letter that states all items have been corrected and submit required closeout Documents. The Owners may add to the punch list items if it is determined that corrective work still needs to be done. Within 15 calendar days after this revised list is received, the Contractor shall make all corrections of the items listed.
 - C. Correction of Work before Final Payment: Contractor shall promptly remove from the Owner's premises, all materials condemned for failure to conform to the Contract, whether incorporated in Work or not, and Contractor shall, at his own expense, replace such condemned materials with those conforming to the requirements of the Contract. Failure to remedy such defects after 10 days written notice will allow the Owner to make good such defects and such costs shall be deducted from the balance due the Contractor or charged to the Contractor in the event no payment is due.
 - D. Should additional inspections by the MDOT Consultants of the Work be required due to failure of the Contractor to remedy defects listed, the Project Engineer may deduct the expense of additional Consultants inspections from the Contract Sum in the Owner / Contractor Agreement. The additional expense will be based on the rate shown for services in the Consultants' Architect or Engineering Services Contract.
- 1.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE: The Mississippi Department of Transportation presently does not recognize the term "Substantial Completion". Therefore, the Project is not complete and time does not end until all defects are remedied and Final Acceptance is given.
- 1.04 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS: Unless otherwise notified, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Project Engineer, 2 copies the following before final payment is made:
- A. Request for Final Payment: AIA Document G702, current edition, completed in full or a computer generated form having similar data.
 - B. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA Document G706, current edition, completed in full.

- C. Release of Liens and Certification that all Bills Have Been Paid: AIA Document G706A, current edition, completed in full or a sworn statement and affidavit from the Contractor to the Owner stating that all bills for this project have been paid and that the Owner is released from any and all claims and / or damages.
- D. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment: AIA Document G707, current edition, completed in full by the Bonding Company.
- E. Power of Attorney: Closeout Documents should be accompanied by an appropriate Power of Attorney.
- F. Guarantee of Work: Sworn statement that all Work is asbestos free and guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from Date of Final Acceptance, except where specified for longer periods.
 - 1. Word the guaranty as follows: "We hereby guarantee all Work performed by us on the above captioned Project to be free from asbestos and defective materials. We also guarantee workmanship for a period of one (1) year or such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contract Documents for such portions of the Work".
 - 2. All guarantees and warranties shall be obtained in the Owner's name.
 - 3. Within the guaranty period, if repairs or changes are requested in connection with guaranteed Work which, in the opinion of the Owner, is rendered necessary as a result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly, upon receipt of notice from and without expense to the Owner, place in satisfactory condition in every particular, all such guaranteed Work, correct all defects wherein and make good all damages to the building, site, equipment or contents thereof which, in the opinion of the Owner, is the result of the use of materials, equipment, or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract; and make good any Work or materials or the equipment and contents of said buildings or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guaranty.
 - 4. If, after notice, the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guaranty, the Owner may have the defects corrected and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for all expense incurred.
 - 5. All special guaranties applicable to definite parts of the Work stipulated in the Project Manual or other papers forming part of the Contract shall be subject to the terms of this paragraph during the first year of the life of such special guaranty.
- G. Project Record Documents: Furnish all other record documents as set forth in Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.
 - 1. Provide all certificates, warranties, guarantees, bonds, or documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements

H. Additional Documents Specified Within the Project Manual:

1. General: Provide all Operational and Maintenance documents as called for in the individual Sections of the Project Manual. The Contractor is responsible for examining the Project Manual for these requirements.
2. Maintenance Stock: Deliver to Owner all required additional maintenance materials as required in the various Sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01783

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Emergency manuals.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, a finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. MDOT Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit 2 copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. MDOT Architect will return one copy with comments (if required) within 15 days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with MDOT Architect's comments. Submit 2 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of MDOT Architect's comments.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.

3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.02 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. Chemical release or spill.
 8. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.03 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.

5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.
- 2.04 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL
- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.05 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: To set forth the minimum procedure and requirements for keeping the Project Record Documents. One of these Documents is to be kept on site throughout the Project.
- B. Maintenance of Documents:
1. Maintain 2 copies of all: Half-size Contract Drawings, Project Manual (Proposal), Addenda, Change Orders, Warranties, Certificates, Guarantees, Bonds, reviewed Shop Drawings, reviewed submittals (materials, fixtures, appliances, etc.), hardware schedules, field and laboratory test records, equipment brochures, spare parts lists, maintenance and operation manuals and other modifications to the Contract.
 2. Store Record Documents apart from Documents used for construction.
 3. Maintain Record Documents in clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes.
 4. Make Record Documents available at all times for inspection by the Project Engineer and Owner.
- C. Recording:
1. General: Mark all modifications in red pencils. Keep Record Documents current. Review log at Progress Meetings. Do not permanently conceal any Work until required information has been accurately recorded.
 2. Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
 - a. Horizontal and vertical location of underground and overhead utilities with their connections referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - b. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - c. Field changes that involve dimension and detail.
 - d. Changes made by Supplemental Agreement (Change Order) or Field Order.
 3. Product Data List: Legibly list by each Specification Section to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed. The list shall include the supplier / subcontractor's name, contact person, street address, e-mail address, telephone and fax numbers.
 4. Shop Drawings: Maintain as Record Documents; legibly mark Drawings to record changes made after review.

D. Submittals:

1. Furnish two (2) copies of all Record Documents.
2. The information, except Contract Drawings, shall be arranged and labeled by corresponding Specification Section, neatly bound in three ring binders, indexed, and all drawings readable without being removed or unstapled.
3. The Product Data list with name and address of each subcontractor and material supplier shall be listed in front of each binder.
4. Sufficient information, such as as-built control drawings for air handling system and variable drive controls, shall be furnished to allow qualified personnel to service equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02225

BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of demolition Work is indicated on Drawings. Demolition requires selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal.
- B. Types of Demolition Work include, but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Portions of building structure indicated on Drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
 - 2. Removal of all or portions of interior partitions as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Removal of all site items indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Removal of doors and frames indicated "remove".
 - 5. Removal and protection of existing fixtures and equipment items indicated "salvage".

1.02 REMOVAL WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Cutting non-structural concrete floors and walls for piping, ducts, and conduit is included with the Work of the respective mechanical and electrical Divisions 15 and 16 Specification Sections.
- B. Remodeling and patching is included within the respective sections of Specifications, including removal of materials for re-use and incorporated into remodeling or new construction.
- C. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, fans, other mechanical and electrical work are specified by respective trades.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. At least 7 calendar days prior to beginning demolition submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition Work to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect for review prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required. together with details for dust and noise control protection..

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Condition of Structures: Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at time of commencement of Contract will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by Owner's operations prior to start of selective demolition Work.
- B. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as Work progresses. Items indicated to be removed and turned over to Owner are to be removed from structure as Work progresses and stored as directed by Owner. Items requested at time of Pre-Construction Meeting to be turned over to Owner are to be removed from structure as Work progresses and stored as directed by Owner. Transport salvaged items not indicated to be turned over to Owner from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items not indicated to be turned over to Owner on site will not be permitted.

1.05 PROTECTIONS

- A. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to demolition Work.
- B. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.
- C. Protect from damage existing finish Work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
- D. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.
- E. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to insure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
- F. Remove protections at completion of work.

1.06 DAMAGES: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition Work at no cost to Owner.

1.07 EXPLOSIVES: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.08 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- A. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION: Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which Work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition Work; file with Project Engineer / MDOT Architect prior to starting Work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain. Cease operations and notify the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.
- B. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition Work.

3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. Perform demolition Work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete Work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
- B. All cutting and patching upon completion shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Blend with the existing materials.
 - 2. Shall be painted.
 - 3. Shall have trim, gaskets, and / or sealant for water and vermin tight construction.
- C. Caution and protective measures shall be used and in place before cutting of any metal or other materials that might spark a fire from combustible oils, dusts, rags, etc.
- D. Demolish concrete in small sections. Cut concrete at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools. Do not use power-driven impact tools.
- E. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's representative rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.04 SALVAGE MATERIALS

- A. Where indicated on drawings as "Salvage" or "To be Reused", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and protect for later reuse and installation.
- B. As directed in the Pre-Construction meeting as specific items to be salvaged and given to the Owner, carefully remove indicated items and store where directed by Project Engineer.

3.05 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site.
- B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
- C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.
- D. Contractor is required to provide a dumpster for this Project and is not to use the Owners dumpster at any time. Location of the Contractor's dumpster is to be coordinated with the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

3.06 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of demolition Work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.
- B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition Work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03100

CONCRETE FORMS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: All concrete formwork and other related items necessary to complete project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- 1.02 RELATED ITEMS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 03200 – Concrete Reinforcement.
 - B. Section 03300 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- 1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Contractor shall examine the substrate over which concrete forms are installed and advise the Project Engineer of conditions detrimental to the installation of concrete formwork. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wood forms: 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood on studs and joists.
- B. Form Ties: Standard snap ties, 1-1/2 inch break-back.
- C. Form Oil: Approved non-staining type, "Noxcrete" or equal. Oil must not affect bonding of finishes on exposed concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 FORM CONSTRUCTION: Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately braced and mortar tight to produce concrete shapes required by Drawings. Align forms so that the actual surface does not vary from true surface more than 1/8 inch. The surface shall be clean, undamaged, and free of offsets and irregularities at joints. Adequately brace and frame to retain true shapes under vibration and placing strains without leaks, bowing, or deflection.
 - A. Studs, girts, and walls shall not be less than 2 by 4's, S4S, construction of standard grade Douglas fir, or equal, selected for straightness. All walls shall consist of at least two 2 by 4's. Studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches, girts not more than 24 inches and ties not more than 27 inches, on center.
 - B. Lightly oil wood forms prior to placing reinforcing, and with oil not permitted on the reinforcing. Where oil form is used, remove excess before pouring concrete.
 - C. Meet recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work" ACI 347 unless specified herein otherwise.

3.02 INSERTS AND FASTENING DEVICES FOR OTHER WORK

- A. Provide for installation of inserts, hangers, metal ties, anchors, bolts, dowels, nailing strips, grounds and other fastening devices required for attachment of other Work
- B. Locate partitions for other trades prior to pouring concrete in order that conduits, sleeves and inserts required by others will be installed in the proper locations
- C. Do not install sleeves in any concrete beams or piers except upon approval of the Project Engineer.
- D. Do not put aluminum conduits in concrete.

3.03 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Grade beam and column forms may be removed 24 hours after a pour is completed.
- B. Floor slab wood forms may be removed 10 days after pour, providing compressive strength has reached a minimum of 2500 psi based on job cast cylinders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: All concrete reinforcing and the related items necessary to complete the Project indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- 1.02 RELATED ITEMS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
 - A. Section 03100 – Concrete Forms and Accessories.
 - B. Section 03300 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Submit reinforcing steel shop drawings and materials list prior to placement for MDOT Architect's approval. Shop drawings shall include complete placing plans, order lists, bend diagrams and details showing dimensions with clearances.
 - B. Furnish mill certificates for steel bar reinforcement, to the Project Engineer certifying that each shipment meets specifications. The fabricator will furnish certificates with bar lists to designate location of shipment and the time steel is delivered to the project.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615 "Deformed Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete".
 - B. Mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185 "Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement".
 - C. Accessories shall conform to American Concrete Institute ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
 - D. Placement shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and ACI 318 "Standard Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
 - E. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice of Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures".
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Reinforcing bar steel and mesh shall be handled, shipped and stored in a manner that will prevent distortion or other damage.
 - B. Materials shall be stored in a manner to prevent excessive rusting and fouling with dirt, grease, or other bond-breaking coatings.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Placement of concrete reinforcing shall be coordinated with installation of concrete formwork, vapor barriers, concrete inserts, conduit and all other items occurring in the area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 STEEL BAR REINFORCEMENT: Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615, grade 60, of domestic manufacture. Bars shall be new; free from rust, scale, oil, or other coatings that will prevent bond.
- 2.02 WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC: Shall conform to ASTM A 185, new, free from rust and other coatings that will prevent bond.
- 2.03 ACCESSORIES: Metal accessories as required shall support reinforcing bars and comply with ACI 315. Chairs and bolsters for use in exposed concrete shall have plastic coated or stainless steel legs or shall be plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and place reinforcement in accordance with the latest requirements of the American Concrete Institute and the approved shop drawings. Fabrication shall not proceed until MDOT Architect's approval is obtained.
- B. Reinforcing for one day's pour shall be completely placed and an inspection made by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect prior to starting the pour.
- C. Concrete Protection for Reinforcement: Minimum coverage shall be as follows unless shown otherwise on drawings:
 - 1. Footings
(bottom and sides) 3 inches clear
 - 2. Slabs 1-1/2 inches clear top and 3/4 inch clear bottom
 - 3. Beams 1-1/2 inch clear to stirrups
 - 4. Walls 2-1/2 inches clear
 - 5. Columns 2 inches clear to verticals
- D. Steel Dowels for successive work shall be wired in correct position before placing concrete. The "sticking" of dowels after placing concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Lap all bars 24 bar diameters at corners, splices and intersections.
- F. Do not weld reinforcing steel unless specifically approved by the Project Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: All cast-in-place concrete and other related items necessary to complete Project indicated by Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 03100 – Concrete Forms and Accessories.
 - B. Section 03200 – Concrete Reinforcement.
 - C. Section 07260 – Vapor Retarders
 - D. Section 09900 – Paints and Coatings
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Submit concrete mix design, concrete compression test reports and product data and manufacturer's installation instructions for concrete curing compound.
- 1.04 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01455.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings and ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, latest editions, except as modified by supplemental requirements herein.
 - B. Concrete mix design proportioning shall be by a certified MDOT Class III technician and submitted to the Project Engineer prior to placing concrete. Mix proportions shall meet the requirements of the 804.02.10 Section of the MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition, except concrete requiring a trowel finish shall not be air entrained. Concrete shall be sampled according to ASTM C 172 and compression test cylinders made and cured according to ASTM C 31. Control of mixes is to be maintained at the Ready-Mix Plant and on the job site. Adjustments of the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of Section 804.02.10.4 of MDOT's Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.
 - C. The Owner will provide testing as specified in Section 01455 – Testing Laboratory Services. Cylinders, 3 specimens from each sample, are to be cast on the job in accordance with ASTM C 31. Specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39. One cylinder from each location will be tested at 7 days for information and the other two at 28 days for acceptance. Owner is to make at least one strength (average of two cylinders) for each class of concrete placed on any one day and an additional one strength test for each 100 cubic yards, or fractions thereof, of concrete placed in any one day. Copies of all test reports shall be furnished to the ready mixed concrete producer and as directed by the Project Engineer.
- 1.06 COORDINATION
- A. Verify that all pipes under grade have been installed and tested before being covered. Check and verify materials and locations of inserts, anchors, and items required by other trades before pouring concrete. Concerned subcontractors shall be notified of date of pour in sufficient time to allow for completion of their work.

- B. The Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer upon completing formwork and all reinforcing steel for the next intended pour, and shall not commence pouring operation until all forms and steel are approved by the Project Engineer.
- C. Project Engineer shall have free access to all materials used, and the required samples are to be furnished by the Contractor, as directed.
- D. Inspection and written approvals from the floor-covering installer and the floor-coating applicator are required for slab finish receiving floor covering and floor coating/sealer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. All concrete, unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Project Engineer, shall be transit-mixed in accordance with ASTM C94. Control of concrete shall be under supervision of testing laboratory as described in Section 01455.
- B. All concrete shall have 3,500-psi minimum compressive strengths at 28 days, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Maximum slump for normal weight concrete shall be 4 inches. Sump may be increased to 6 inches with an approved mid-range water reducer and up to 8 inches with an approved high-range water reducer.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150, Type I.
- B. Water: From an approved source.
- C. Structural Concrete Aggregate: Nominal maximum aggregate size 67 shall be used and shall meet the requirements of MDOT Standard Specifications, 2004 Edition.
- D. Admixtures: Admixtures shall be from the MDOT Approved List. Non-uniform addition of mixtures that result in erratic setting of the concrete will cause rejection of the concrete with subsequent removal from the structure at the concrete producer's expense.

2.03 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers: Provide pre-molded, asphalt impregnated board in widths and thickness required by conditions (1/2-inch minimum). Joint fillers shall conform to ASTM D994, D1751 or D1752.
- B. Chemical Hardener (Sealer): Colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate combined with a wetting agent containing not less than 2 pounds of fluosilicates per gallon. Sealer shall not interfere with floor finish.
- C. Curing Compound: Clear bond, manufactured by Guardian Chemical Co., Kure-N-Seal, manufactured by Sonneborn, Safe-Cure, manufactured by Dayton Superior Corp. or approved equal. Compound shall not interfere with bonding or floor finish.
- D. Non-shrink Grout: Shall be one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts of fine aggregate or Cement grout ASTM C 387 Dry Package mixtures similar and equal to Masterflow 713, Master Builders; SonnogROUT, Sonneborn; Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Company.

2.04 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. The ready-mix concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of ASTM C 94. Uniformly and accurately control proportions of material weight. Slump tolerances given in ASTM C 94 apply. Calcium chloride shall not be used.
- B. Failure of concrete to meet the specified requirements may result in rejection with subsequent removal and replacement or re-testing (including coring, load test, etc.) at the supplier's expense. Concrete exhibiting adverse reaction as a result of the presence of deleterious substances shall be removed and replaced or repaired in a manner completely satisfactory to the Project Engineer. All cost of such corrective action, including all necessary testing, shall be borne by the concrete producer.
- C. The Contractor may request adjustment to concrete mix design when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to the Owner and as approved by the Project Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and approved before using in the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be placed so as to avoid segregation of materials and to prevent cold joints by avoiding re-handling, by keeping pours generally level, and by adequate vibration. Placing is not to be started during rain or snow, and if placing is underway when such conditions occur, continue operations only long enough to provide a suitable construction joint.
- B. During hot weather or periods of low humidity combined with a definite breeze, rapid loss of moisture shall be discouraged by thorough wetting of forms and by using a fine fog spray when finishing. At these times particular attention shall be given to providing an adequate number of finishers to expedite this operation. During cold weather fresh concrete shall be protected from freezing.
- C. Prior to placing, forms shall be cleaned free of foreign material and shall be washed down with water. Placing shall be a continuous operation between planned construction joints with fresh cement mixed only with plastic concrete already in place. Avoid cold joints.
- D. Vibration shall be thorough, using vibrators small enough to work within reinforcing. The vibrator shall be inserted at many points about 24 inches apart. Avoid over-vibration and transporting concrete in form by vibration. A spare vibrator, which will operate, shall be kept on the job during all placing operations.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS: Locate construction joints and provide shear keys as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Allow concrete to set for 24 hours before an adjoining pour is started. Slabs across the joint shall be level and the surface shall be level and shall not be feathered. Before proceeding with the following pour at a joint, thoroughly clean the joint, remove all loose material, and brush in a thick cement slurry.

3.03 CURING: Keep all concrete moist for 5 days after placing by covering with concrete curing paper, by leaving forms in place or by using curing compound. All combined with regular wetting as necessary.

3.04 PATCHING

- A. Honeycombed and defective concrete shall be removed and replaced, or repaired, as directed by the Project Engineer. Form tie holes and minor areas, as determined by the Project Architect, shall be repaired as follows:
1. Completed patch shall be indistinguishable from surrounding surfaces in color and texture.
 2. Patching mixture, using same cement sand as used in concrete shall consist of 1 part cement to 2-parts sand, with just enough mixing water to permit placing. Premix mixture, allow standing at least 30 minutes before using, stirring with trowel during this period.
 3. Remove material to sound concrete, dampen surface and brush thick 1 to 1 cement sand bond coat into surface.
 4. When bond coat begins to lose water sheen, thoroughly pack patching mixture in place, leaving it somewhat higher than adjacent surface. Embed pieces of gravel by hand into patch.

3.05 FINISHES FOR FLATWORK

- A. Trowel finish floor surfaces scheduled as concrete finish walking surfaces, or floor surfaces scheduled to receive floor covering. Trowel finished surfaces shall be true planes within 1/8 inch in 10 feet as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed anywhere on the slab in any direction.
- B. Smooth trowel finish after the surface is screeded and floated. Start troweling when all water has disappeared from the surface to first level the surface, then start final troweling when concrete has set where it no longer shows indentation from finger pressure. Trowel to a hard, smooth surface free of marks. Dusting of cement or cement and sand will not be permitted.
- C. Interior floors, with concrete finish scheduled, shall receive an application of hardener compound applied according to manufacturer's published instructions. Concrete surfaces to receive ceramic floor tile or brick shall receive float finish.
- D. Exterior walks and ramps shall have smooth trowel and fine broom finish.
- E. Exterior sign base shall have a Class 2, Rubbed Finish as follows:
1. After removal of forms, the Class 1 finish shall be completed and the rubbing of concrete shall be started as soon as its condition will permit. Immediately before starting this work, the concrete shall be kept thoroughly saturated with water for at least three hours.
 2. Surfaces shall be rubbed with a medium course Carborundum stone using a small amount of mortar on its face. The mortar shall be composed of cement and sand mixed in the proportions used in the concrete being finished. Rubbing shall be continued until all form marks, projections, and irregularities have been removed, all voids filled, and a uniform surface has been obtained.
 3. The final finish shall be obtained by rubbing with a fine Carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface is a smooth texture and uniform color.
 4. After the final rubbing is completed and the surface has dried, it shall be rubbed with burlap to remove loose powder and objectionable marks.

3.06 FINISHES FOR GRADE BEAMS

- A. Exposed grade beam faces shall have a smooth form finish obtained by using selected form facing plywood, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with all fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed. Provide grout cleaned finish consisting of 1 part Portland Cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by column, and mix with water to the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that the final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent concrete surfaces.
- B. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout immediately to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03540

CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: A specially formulated, medium-bed self-leveling cementitious underlayment, to level and repair concrete floors up to one inch thickness prior to installation of finished flooring.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for materials required.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in cementitious underlayment systems with 10 years minimum experience and have continuing in-house quality control system to assure highest standards of quality.
 - B. Installer: Company with 3 years minimum experience, with a record of successful in-service performance, who is thoroughly familiar with manufacturer's installation requirements.
- 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Prevent damage or contamination of materials by water, freezing, foreign matter or other causes.
 - B. Deliver and store materials on site at least 24 hours before work begins.
 - C. Provide heated and dry storage facilities on site.
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
 - B. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 degrees F during installation and 7 days after completion unless higher installation standards are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Mapei Corporation, 1501 Wall Street, Garland, Texas 75401-4046 Tel. (800) 992-6273. .
 - B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Hacker Industries, Inc., Newport Beach, CA. Tel. (800) 642-3455.
 - 2. Maxxon Corporation, Hamel, MN. Tel. (800) 356-7887.
 - C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

- 2.02 MATERIALS: Shall be equal to ULTRA/PLAN M. B., medium bed cement-based self-leveling underlayment, as manufactured by Mapei Corporation.
- 2.03 MIXES: Site mix self-leveling underlayment with clean water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer must examine areas and conditions under which this Work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer and are in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.02 PREPARATION: Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION: Install underlayment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 3.04 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect from foot traffic for a minimum of 3 hours after installation.
 - B. Protect from general traffic, dirt and dust from other trades until final flooring surface has been completely laid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04500

MASONRY RESTORATION AND CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The extent of masonry restoration and cleaning required is shown on the drawings. The work of this section includes the following:
 - 1. Cleaning exposed brick masonry and cast stone surfaces
 - 2. Replace deteriorated brick
 - 3. Repointing brick masonry and cast stone joints
 - 4. Coat upper surfaces of cast stone columns and wash joints
 - 5. Waterproofing existing brick masonry and cast stone surfaces
 - 6. Sealing joints at cast stone columns and masonry cracks
 - 7. Sealing building expansion joints

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07920 – Joint Sealants

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work shall be performed by a restoration contractor with not less than 5 years successful experience in masonry restoration projects similar in size and scope to the work of this project. The contractor shall employ personnel skilled in the restoration processes and operations indicated. The restoration contractor shall be licensed by the State of Mississippi as a masonry / restoration contractor.
- B. Prior to start of general masonry restoration, prepare the following sample panels on building where directed by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Obtain Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's acceptance of visual qualities before proceeding with the work:
 - 1. Prepare one sample area of approximately 3 feet high by 6 feet wide for waterproofing, demonstrating methods of surface preparation and waterproofing application. Tests shall be applied using the same equipment as for job application.
 - 2. Prepare on sample area of approximately 3 feet x 3 feet for sealing joints in cast stone columns, demonstrating methods of joint preparation and sealant application.
 - 3. Prepare one sample area of approximately 3 feet high by 6 feet wide for cleaning masonry surfaces, demonstrating methods of cleaning. Tests should be applied using the same equipment as for job application.
- C. Obtain materials for masonry restoration from a single source for each type material required (cement, sand, etc.) to ensure match of quality, color, pattern, and texture to the existing building.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's technical data (not material safety data sheets) for each product indicated including recommendations for their application and use. Include reports and certifications substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Submit restoration contractor's and manufacturer's sample warranties prior to application for Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's approval.

- C. Submit restoration contractor's qualifications including list of completed projects.
 - D. Submit written program for each phase of restoration process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations.
 - E. Submit samples of the following prior to erection of mock-up:
 - 1. Mortar for pointing and masonry rebuilding and repair, in form of 6 inch long by 1/2 inch wide sample strips of mortar set in aluminum or plastic channels or on-site samples.
 - 2. Chemical cleaning material.
 - 3. Breathable masonry coating in form of 12 inch x 12 inch sample on plywood.
 - 4. Caulking.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels indicating type and names of products and manufacturers.
 - B. Protect masonry restoration materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and from staining or intermixture with earth or other types of materials.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperatures are 40 degrees F (4 deg. C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.
 - B. Do not repoint mortar joints or repair masonry unless air temperatures are between 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of work.
 - C. Prevent grout or mortar used in repointing and repair work from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces. Remove immediately grout and mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
 - D. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.
- 1.07 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING
- A. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Rake out mortar from brick masonry and cast stone joints.
 - 2. Replace deteriorated brick.
 - 3. Seal joints at cast stone and masonry cracks.
 - 4. Coat upper surfaces of cast stone and wash joints.
 - 5. Repoint brick masonry and cast stone joints.
 - 6. Seal building expansion joints.
 - 7. Clean exposed brick masonry and cast stone surfaces.
 - 8. Waterproof existing brick masonry surface and cast stone surfaces.
 - 9. Clean and/or repair adjacent finishes damaged or soiled during the progress of the work.

1.08 WARRANTIES

- A. Masonry restoration work shall be guaranteed for a period of 5 years. The guarantee period shall begin upon issuance of notice of completion. This shall be a notarized guarantee from the Restoration Company performing this work stating that their work will be guaranteed for this period. This guarantee is to include labor and material with no cost to the Owner.
- B. A 10-year water repellant material warranty shall be issued by manufacturer upon completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144. Match size, texture and gradation of existing mortar as closely as possible.
- D. Colored Mortar Pigment: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes to match existing mortar. Use only pigments with record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars which are clean, free of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter.

2.02 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Water for Cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, and organic matter.
- B. Brushes: Fiber bristle only.
- C. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard strength acidic masonry restoration cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid blended with other acids including trace of phosphoric acid and combined with special wetting systems and inhibitors. Equal to Sure Klean Restoration Cleaner by ProSoCo, Inc.
- D. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water and chemical cleaners, if any, at rates indicated for pressure, measured at spray tip, and for volume.
- E. For spray application of chemical cleaners, provide low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray-tip.
- F. For spray application of water, provide fan-shaped spray-tip which disperses water at an angle of not less than 15 degrees.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, dilute chemical cleaning materials with water to produce solutions of concentration indicated but not greater than that recommended by chemical cleaner manufacturer.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measure cementitious and aggregate material in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel, use known measure. Mix materials in a clean mechanical batch mixer.

- B. Mix pointing mortar in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - C. Where colored mortar pigments are indicated do not exceed pigment-to-cement ration of 1 to 10, by weight.
 - D. Do not use admixtures of any kind in mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Mortar Proportions:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N, unless otherwise indicated with cementitious material content limited to portland cement-lime.
 - 2. Add colored mortar pigment to produce mortar colors required.
- 2.04 SEALANT MATERIALS
- A. Bond Breaker Tape: Equal to that manufactured by Trimco.
 - B. Sealant: 1 part urethane equal to Sonolastic NP 1 manufactured by Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc., a Sonneborn building product. Color to match mortar.
 - C. Backer Rod: Equal to Sonofoam Backer Rod by Sonneborn.
- 2.05 WATERPROOFING MATERIALS: An alkyd-alkoxy base high solids coating equal to Weather Seal Siloxane by ProSoCo, Inc.
- 2.06 MASONRY COATING: A pigmented water based breathable coating equal to Breathable Masonry Coating by ProSoCo, Inc. Use recommended primer where required.
- 2.07 MATERIALS FOR CAST STONE REPAIR
- A. Adhesive for Injection: Epoxy equal to Perm-Inject by Permagile Industries, Inc., 101 Commercial Street, Plainview, NY 11803.
 - B. Adhesive for other repairs: Epoxy PG-2130 by Permagile Industries.
 - C. Patching compound: Thorite as manufactured by Standard Drywall. 5743 PSI after 28 days.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations of manufacturers of chemical cleaners for protecting building surfaces against damage from exposure to their products.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building whose masonry surfaces are being restored, building site, and surrounding buildings from injury resulting from masonry restoration work.
- C. Prevent cleaning and waterproofing solutions from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings and other surfaces which could be injured by such contact.

- D. Erect temporary protection covers over pedestrian walkways and at points of entrance and exit for persons and vehicles which must remain in operation during course of masonry restoration work.
- E. Protect glass, unpainted metal trim and polished stone from contact with acidic chemical cleaners by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. Apply masking agent to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces.
- F. Protection can be eliminated subject to Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's approval, if testing demonstrates no detrimental effect from exposure to cleaning solutions.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner. Work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry surfaces. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upwards from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting.
- B. Water Application Methods:
 - 1. Spray Applications: Spray-apply water to masonry surfaces to comply with requirements indicated for location, purpose, water temperature, pressure, volume and equipment. Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle not less than 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply water from side to side in overlapping bands to produce uniform coverage and an even effect.
 - 2. Low Pressure Spray: 100-400 psi, 3-6 gallons per minute.
- C. Chemical Cleaner Application Methods:
 - 1. Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical manufacturer's recommendations using brush or spray application methods, at Contractor's option, unless otherwise indicated. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than that indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 MORTAR REMOVAL

- A. Joint Raking: Rake out mortar from joints to depths equal to 2-1/2 times their widths but not less than 1/2 inch nor less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
- B. Remove mortar from brick masonry and cast stone within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar or caulk. Brush, vacuum or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
- C. Do not spall edges of brick masonry or cast stone units or widen joints. Repair any units which become damaged.
- D. Cut out old mortar by hand with chisel and mallet, unless otherwise indicated. No power tools will be allowed.

3.04 REPLACING DETERIORATED BRICK

- A. Preparatory Work: The Contractor shall determine the areas where deteriorated brick will be replaced and review the work at the building with the Project Architect. No bricks shall be replaced prior to the approval of the Project Architect.
- B. Replacement of deteriorated brick shall be as specified in Section 04200, Masonry.

3.05 REPOINTING BRICK MASONRY

- A. Rinse brick masonry joint surfaces with water to remove any dust and mortar particles. Time application of rinsing so that, at time of pointing, excess water is evaporated or run off, and joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water.
- B. Apply first layer of pointing mortar to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint-hard before applying next layer.
- C. After joints have been filled to a uniform depth, place remaining pointing mortar in 3 layers with each of first and second layers filling approximately 2/5 of joint depth and third layer the remaining 1/5. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint-hard before applying next layer. Where existing bricks have rounded edges recess final layer slightly from face. Take care not to spread mortar over edges onto exposed masonry surfaces, or to feathered edge mortar.
- D. When mortar is thumbprint-hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints, unless otherwise indicated. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
- E. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry allow mortar to harden not less than 21 days before beginning cleaning work.

3.06 SEALING MASONRY JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing mortar. Surface to receive sealant must be structurally sound, dry, clean, free of dirt, moisture, loose particles, oil, grease, asphalt, tar, paint, wax, rust, waterproofing, curing and parting compounds, membrane materials, and other foreign substances.
- B. All oil and grease should be removed by using toluol xylol, then wiped clean and dry until no solvent film or fingerprints remain.
- C. Apply bond breaker tape at the back of joint.
- D. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Additional requirements are found in Section 07920 – Joint Sealants. Caulking and sealing shall be performed when temperatures are above 40 degrees F (+4 degrees C) in order to avoid application to moisture laden surfaces. Moisture on substrates will adversely affect adhesion.

3.07 SEALING BUILDING EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Remove any existing backer rod and sealant. Surface to receive sealant to be dry, clean, free of dirt, moisture, loose particles, oil, grease, asphalt, tar, paint, wax, rust, waterproofing, curing and parting compounds, and membrane materials, and other foreign substances.

- B. All oil and grease should be removed by using toluol, xylol, then wiped clean and dry until no solvent film or fingerprints remain.
- C. Apply backer rod at back of joint.
- D. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturers instructions. Additional requirements for execution are found in Section 07920 – Joint Sealants. Caulking and sealing shall be performed when temperatures are above 40 degrees F (+4 degrees C) in order to avoid application to moisture laden surfaces. Moisture on substrates will adversely affect adhesion.

3.08 COATING SURFACES

- A. Clean the existing surfaces. Apply primer for masonry coating. Apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry 10 hours.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or splash of primer. Remove splashes promptly using mineral spirits.
- C. Apply two coats of breathable masonry coating, with brush, roller, or spray in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow 24 hours between coats.
- D. Strip existing sealer on all interior brick floors and apply three coats of approved glossy sealer.

3.09 WATERPROOFING

- A. Waterproofing contains blended solvents and should be handled accordingly. Do not use near fire or extreme heat and provide good ventilation to avoid buildup of solvent fumes.
- B. Adjoining glass, metal and painted surfaces shall be protected from overspray and splash of waterproofing. Inadvertent splashes shall be removed using mineral spirits before the solution has dried on the surface.
- C. Surface Preparation: Surface cracks and voids of more than 1/16 inch shall be tuckpointed or patched prior to application of waterproofing. All caulks and sealants should be in place and cured prior to application.
- D. The surface should be clean and free of surface dirt, dust, oil or other surface contaminants. Use proprietary cleaning compounds where necessary followed by thorough rinsing with water. Surfaces to be treated may be damp but should be absorbent to assure good penetration of waterproofing.
- E. Waterproofing shall be applied as packaged. Do not dilute or alter material. Preferred method of application is with low pressure (20 PSI) airless spray equipment or with a heavily saturated brush or roller. Sprayer should be fitted with solvent resistant hoses and gaskets.
- F. Apply waterproofing in a flooding application, from the bottom up with sufficient material applied to produce a 6 inches to 8 inches rundown below the contact point of spray pattern with the surface. Allow the first application to penetrate the surface (approximately three to five minutes) and reapply in the same saturating manner. Less material will be required to saturate the surface on the second application.
- G. When using brush, or rollers, care should be taken to assure that enough solution is applied. Apply sufficient material to thoroughly saturate the surface making sure to brush out heavy runs or drips that do not penetrate.

- H. When applying to horizontal surfaces, waterproofing shall be applied in a single saturating application with sufficient material applied so that the surface remains wet for a few minutes before penetrating into the masonry. Surface residues, pools and puddles shall be broomed out thoroughly until they completely penetrate into the surface.
- I. Porosity and texture of the surface will affect the amount of material necessary for effective treatment. Use manufacturer's guidelines for estimating material requirements for various surfaces. Always test on actual surface to get precise consumption rates.

3.10 REPAIRING DAMAGED CAST STONE

- A. Carefully remove loose stone fragments. Reuse only pieces of spalled stone which are in sound condition.
- B. Remove soil, loose stone particles, mortar, and other debris and foreign material from surfaces to be bonded.
- C. Apply adhesive to comply with adhesive manufacturer's directions. Coat bonding surfaces of building stone and fragment with adhesive completely filling all voids and covering all surfaces. Fit fragments onto building stone while adhesive is still tacky and hold fragment securely in place until adhesive has cured.
- D. Clean any residual adhesive from edges. Wet stone and fill any chipped areas deeper than 1/8 inch with patching mortar. Avoid featheredging. Patched areas to match texture of and be level with adjoining stone surfaces. Keep patching mortar damp for 72 hours.
- E. All hairline cracks to be cut out to a depth of 1 inch and refilled with patching compound.
- F. In areas where original stone is missing, rebuild with patching compound to match contours and finish of original stone. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05500

METAL FABRICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: All miscellaneous metal work. The Work includes, but is not limited to, pipe railings, steel lintels, ornamental metalwork and miscellaneous framing & supports.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 09050 – Color Design.
 - B. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings: Painting for all ferrous metal exposed to view.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Prepare and submit shop drawings for all work under this section. Indicate profiles, sizes, materials connection details, attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, including every hole, and accessories. Include erection drawings, with plans, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS: Structural shapes shall be standard sections conforming to the American Society for Testing Materials Specification A-36. Punch and drill as necessary for work of others. Provide all bearing plates and all anchors, bolts, and etc. The Work shall be true and free of twists, bends and open joints between component parts. Materials shall be thoroughly straightened in the shop before laid off or worked in any way, care being used to avoid injury to the material.
- A. Gray cast iron shall conform to ASTM A48-83, class 30. All castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, shrinkage defects, swells, cracks or other defects. Castings shall be free of fins, burrs and slag.
 - B. Expansion bolts shall be equal to Phillips Red Head or "cinch" bolts as manufactured by the National Lead Company. Hilti Fasteners, Rawlplug Company and Wej-it Corporation are acceptable manufacturers. Use toggle type bolts or similar for all anchorage into hollow construction.
 - C. Bolt or weld connections: Provide necessary lugs and brackets for anchorage. Welding shall be in accordance with current "Code of Fusion, Welding and Gas Cutting in Building Construction, Part A - Structural Steel" issued by the American Welding Society, both for fabrication and erection. All welders shall have certification, as a result of tests prescribed by the American Welding Society.
 - D. Detail metal Work for ample size, strength and stiffness and as indicated. Countersink and provide reinforcement where necessary; drill or punch holes for bolts and screws. At the proper time furnish the necessary templates, patterns and items of miscellaneous metal, such as sleeves, inserts and similar items to be built into adjoining Work.
 - E. Fabricate metal Work with sharp lines and angles, with smooth true surfaces and clean edges. Form exposed joints to exclude water. Furnish certificates from manufacturers stating that materials comply with the specification requirements.

- F. Provide as necessary holes of proper number and spacing for the attachment of Work of other trades. Do not use cutting torch in field without permission of the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
 - G. Anchor bolts, washers, nuts and clamps shall be furnished where indicated on the Drawings and where necessary for properly securing Work in place. All bolts and anchors used on the exterior of the building or built into exterior walls shall be cadmium plated. Miscellaneous angles and plates not indicated or specified otherwise shall not be less than 1/4 inch thick.
 - H. Shop paint and field touch up shall be ICI Devflex 4020, Rustoleum 769, Tnemec 99, Southern Coatings 476, or approved equal. Shop coat shall be compatible with finish coats specified in Section 09900 – Paints and Coatings.
 - I. Fastenings shall be invisible where possible. Where exposed, screws, bolts, and the like shall be vandal-proof. All welded exposed joints on steel manufactured items; etc. shall be ground smooth and filled to receive paint.
- 2.02 METAL PRIMER: Where materials come in contact with dissimilar materials which may cause harmful reaction, where exposed to moisture, or such as aluminum to cement mortar or concrete, the surface shall be protected by zinc chromate primer or approved paint.
- 2.03 PIPE RAILINGS: Fabricate railings and posts from 1-1/4 inch round tube steel, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A, Schedule 40. Shop prime after fabrication. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32-inch, unless otherwise shown.
- A. Welded Connections: Cope intersections of rails and posts, weld joints and grind smooth. Butt weld end-to-end joints of railings or use welding connectors, at fabricator's option. At connections to steel supports, weld post directly to steel supports, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Anchorage: Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. For attachment to masonry use lag bolts. Set posts in metal sleeve and anchor with molten lead or sulphur. Flange may be loose or fastened to posts.
 - C. Expansion: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of posts.
- 2.04 LOOSE LINTELS: Provide loose steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide a minimum of 8 inches bearing at each side of openings.
- 2.05 ORNAMENTAL METALWORK: Provide ornamental metalwork in shapes and sizes as shown on Drawings. Aluminum soffit vents shall be equal to Architectural Grille 77-14th Street, Brooklyn, NY 11215, Tel. (800) 387-6267; equal products are acceptable by Hi-Tech Metals, Inc., Maspeth, NY, Tel. (718) 894-1212 or Robinson Iron, Alexander City, AL, Tel. (256) 329-8486.
- A. Soffit Vents and Panels: Majestic No. 225, aluminum with insect screen, size as indicated on Drawings. Finish shall be Powder Coated. Color as selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect to match wood soffit.

- 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS: Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete Work.
- A. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated, or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
 - B. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous frames and supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation; set Work accurately in location, alignment and elevation measured from established lines and levels. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for installation to other Work.
 - B. Set loose items on cleaned bearing surfaces, using wedges or other adjustments as required. Solidly pack open spaces with bedding mortar, consisting of 2 part Portland Cement to 3 parts sand and only enough water for packing and hydration, or use commercial non-shrink grout material.
 - C. Framing above soffit vents to be painted black.
- 3.02 Touch-up shop paint after installation. After cleaning field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas, apply same type paint as used in shop. Color to be selected from standard colors available. Use galvanizing repair paint on damaged galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Concealed wood grounds and blocking to frame openings, form terminations, to provide anchorage and / or support of other interior and exterior locations; plywood and rough hardware.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 03100 - Concrete Forms and Accessories.
 - B. Section 06400 - Architectural Woodwork.
 - C. Section 08710 - Door Hardware.
- 1.03 COORDINATION: Fit carpentry Work to other Work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other Work.
- 1.04 QUALITY CONTROL: Factory mark each piece of lumber and plywood to identify the type, grade, agency providing the inspection service, the producing mill and other qualities as specified.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION: Keep materials dry during delivery and storage. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber and plywood, and provide air circulation within stacks. Protect installed carpentry work from damage by work of other trades until Owner's acceptance of the Work. Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's required protection procedures.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Installer must examine all parts of the supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry Work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 LUMBER: For each use, comply with the "American Softwood Lumber Standard" PS 20 by the U.S. Department of Commerce. Nominal sizes are shown or specified; provide actual sizes complying with the minimum size requirements of PS20 for the moisture content specified for each use. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and complying with dry size requirements of PS 20, unless otherwise specified.
- 2.02 FRAMING LUMBER
- A. Where wood framing is shown or scheduled, provide lumber complying with grading rules which conform to the requirements of the "National Grading Rule for Dimension Lumber" of the American Lumber Standards Committee established under PS 20.
 - B. For Light Framing: Standard Grade.

- C. For Structural Framing: (6 inches and wider and from 2 inches to 4 inches thick), provide the following: No. 1 Grade; Douglas Fir (WCLB or WWPA), Southern Pine (SPIB). Fb (minimum extreme fiber stress in bending); 500 psi. E (minimum modulus of elasticity); 1,500,000 psi.

2.03 BOARDS

- A. Where lumber less than 2 inches in nominal thickness and 2 inches or more in nominal width is shown or specified, provide boards complying with dry size requirements of PS 20.
- B. Concealed Boards: Where boards will be concealed by other work, provide the following:
 - 1. Moisture Content: 19 percent maximum, mark boards "S- Dry".
 - 2. Species and Grade: Provide one of the following:
Southern Pine (SPIB) No. 2 boards of WCLB (any species) No. 3 boards.

2.04 PLYWOOD

- A. For each use, comply with the requirements for "Softwood Plywood/Construction and Industrial" PS 1 by the U.S. Department of Commerce.
- B. Concealed Plywood: Where plywood will be concealed by other work, provide 5/8-inch minimum thickness Interior Type plywood C-D Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. For backing panels for electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated Standard grade plywood with exterior glue.
- C. Exposed Plywood: Where plywood will be exposed to view, provide 5/8 inch minimum thickness Interior Type plywood C-D Plugged Grade, unless otherwise specified or shown on Drawings. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all exposed plywood shall be painted or stained from standard colors as selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- D. Exterior Plywood: Exterior type, medium density, C Grade for concealed faces.
 - 1. Roof sheathing: 1/2 - inch thick.

- 2.05 ANCHORAGE AND FASTENING MATERIALS: For each use, select proper type, size, and material and finish complying with the applicable Federal Specifications. Provide stainless steel fasteners for high humidity and treated wood locations. All nails shall be coated.

- 2.06 TREATED WOOD: Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same fire-retardant chemical used for treatment. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

- A. Preservative Treatment: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "Treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the American Wood Preservers Institute (AWPI). Mark each treated item to comply with the AWP Quality Mark requirements for the specified requirements.
 - 1. Pressure-treat aboveground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPI P-2. After treatment, kiln-dry to maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - a. Wood cants, nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.

- b. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Where "PR-S" lumber or plywood is shown or scheduled, comply with the AWPI Specification C-208 for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723, ASTM E A4, or NFPA Test 355. Where treated items are indicated to receive a transparent or paint finish, use a fire-retardant treatment that will not bleed through or adversely affect bond of finish.
- 2.07 FELT: Refer to Section 07260 – Vapor Retarders for weather-resistive barrier on exterior face of wall sheathing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Use only sound, thoroughly seasoned materials of the longest practical lengths and sizes to minimize jointing. Use materials free from warp that cannot be easily corrected by anchoring and attachment. Sort out and discard warped material and material with other defects that would impair the quality of the Work.
- A. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as shown and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.
 - B. Set carpentry work accurately to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and accurately cut and fitted.
- 3.02 ATTACHMENT AND ANCHORAGE
- A. Use common wire nails, except as otherwise shown or specified. Use finishing nails for finish Work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; pre-drill as required.
 - B. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Install one layer of new 1/2 inch thick plywood panels over existing plywood decking. Panel ends and edges shall have spacing of 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated by the panel manufacturer. Fasten 6 inches on center along supported panel edges and 12 inches on center at intermediate supports with stainless steel fasteners.
- 3.03 WOOD GROUND NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS: Provide wherever shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Set true to line and level, plumb with intersections true to required angle. Coordinate location with other Work involved.
- A. Attach to substrates securely with anchor bolts and other attachment devices as shown as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Building into masonry; anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
 - B. Provide grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inch wide and of the thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.04 WOOD FURRING: Install plumb and level with closure strips at all edges and openings. Shim with wood as required.

- A. Suspended Furring: Provide of size and spacing shown, complete including hangers and all attachment devices. Level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.

3.05 WOOD FRAMING

- A. Set wood framing accurately to required lines and levels. Provide framing members of sizes and on spacing shown, and frame openings as shown, or if not shown, comply with the recommendation of the "Manual for Housing Framing" of the National Forest Products Association. Cut, join, and tightly fit framing around other Work. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise detailed.
- B. Anchor and nail as shown, or if not shown, to comply with the "Recommended Nailing Schedule - Table 1 of the "Manual of House Framing" and other recommendations of the N.F.P.A.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06400

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Architectural woodwork as shown on the Drawings and schedules. Architectural woodwork is defined to include (in addition to items so designated on the Drawings) miscellaneous exposed wood members commonly known as "Finish Carpentry" or "Millwork", except where specified under another Section of these Specifications. The types of architectural woodwork include, but are not limited to Standing and Running Trim, Shelving, and Miscellaneous work.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications, and installation instructions for each item of Factory-fabricated woodwork prior to fabrication.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for Lumber, Panel Products, Standing and Running Trim, Shelving, and miscellaneous work. Shop Drawings shall show location of elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices and other components.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Unless otherwise shown or specified, comply with specified provisions of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) and approved "Quality Standards".
 - B. Quality Marking: Mark each unit of architectural woodwork with mill's or fabricator's identification and grade marks, located on surfaces which will not be exposed after installation.
- 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Do not deliver woodwork until painting, wet work, grinding and similar operations which could damage, soil or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If, due to unforeseen circumstances, woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas meeting requirements specified for installation areas.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS: The Installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the work is to be installed; and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- A. Conditioning: The Installer shall advise the Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for woodwork installation areas. Do not install woodwork until the required temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in installation areas.
 - B. Maintain temperature and humidity in installation area as required to maintain moisture content of installed woodwork within a 1.0 percent tolerance of the optimum moisture content, from the date of installation through the remainder of the construction period. The fabricator of the woodwork shall determine the optimum moisture content and required temperature and humidity conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 BASIC MATERIALS AND FABRICATION METHODS: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following requirements for architectural woodwork not specifically indicated as pre-fabricated or pre-finished standard products.
- A. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried lumber and maintain optimum 8 to 13 percent range (damp region) moisture content in solid wood (hardwood and softwood) through fabrication, installation, and finishing operations of interior Work.
 - B. Wood for Painted Finish: Comply with quality standards for selection of species, grade and cut.
 - D. Quality Standards: For the following types of architectural woodwork, comply with the indicated standards as applicable.
 - 1. Lumber: AWI Section 100
 - 2. Standing and running trim: AWI Section 300
 - 3. Shelving: AWI Section 600
 - 4. Miscellaneous work: AWI Section 700
 - E. Design and Construction Features: Comply with the details shown for profile and construction for architectural woodwork; and where not otherwise shown, comply with applicable Quality Standards, with alternate details at fabricator's option.
 - F. Pre-Cut Openings: Fabricate architectural woodwork with pre-cut openings, wherever possible, to receive electrical work and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams for proper size and shape. Smooth the edges of cut outs and seal the edges of cut outs with a water resistant coating.
 - G. Measurements: Before proceeding with fabrication of woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain measurements and verify dimensions and shop drawing details as required for accurate fit. Where sequence of measuring substrates before fabrication would delay the project, proceed with fabrication (without field measurements) and provide ample borders and edges to allow for subsequent scribing and trimming of woodwork for accurate fit.
- 2.02 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK TYPES
- A. Running and Standing Trim: Provide wood molding as indicated on Drawings. Species shall be Spanish cedar.
 - B. Bead Board Ceiling: Provide 5/8 inch by 4 inch tongue and groove Southern Yellow Pine, No. 1 bead board with center bead as indicated on the Drawings.
 - C. Wood Shutters: Provide Custom Grade Spanish cedar shutters to match existing, where required.
- 2.03 FINISH FOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK: See Section 09900 PAINTS & COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.
- B. Prior to installation of architectural woodwork, examine shop fabricated work for completion, and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.02 INSTALLATION: Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 8 feet for plumb and level (including countertops); and with 1/16-inch maximum offsets in revealed adjoining surfaces. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

- A. Secure woodwork with anchors or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. Attach to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation. Except where pre-finished matching fastener heads are required, use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork, and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- B. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to the greatest extent possible. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter at corners, and comply with Quality Standards for joinery.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING: Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth ready for painted or stained finishes.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, FINISHING AND PROTECTION: Repair damaged and defective woodwork wherever possible to eliminate defects functionally and visually; where not possible to repair properly, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

- A. Clean woodwork on exposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- B. Refer to Section 09900 for final finishing of installed painted architectural woodwork.
- C. Protection: The Installer of architectural woodwork shall advise the Contractor of final protection and maintenance conditions necessary to ensure that the Work will be without damage or deterioration at the time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07610

SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Factory formed, prefinished standing seam metal roof panels with concealed fasteners and related accessories, valleys, hips, ridges, eaves, corners, rakes, miscellaneous flashing and attaching devices as shown and / or required for a complete metal roofing system.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:
- A. Section 07620 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
 - B. Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 REFERENCES
- A. ASTM A-525 General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
 - B. ASTM A-653 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot Dip Process, Structural Physical Quality.
 - C. ASTM E-1646: Static Water Infiltration
 - D. ASTM E-1680: Static Air Infiltration
 - E. Spec Data Sheet - Galvalume Sheet Metal by Bethlehem Corp.
 - F. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
 - G. UL 90 Rating (minimum): Wind Uplift Approval Conforming to Underwriters Lab. (UL) Section 580 Specifications and Complying with 2003 International Building Code requirements and local codes, whichever are more stringent.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of roofing material and accessory required.
 - B. SHOP Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout of panels and fasteners, anchoring details, joint details, trim, flashing, and accessories. Show details of weatherproofing terminations, and penetrations of metal work. Indicate material type, Thickness, finish and color.
 - C. Samples: Submit a two-foot by two-foot representative sample of each type of panel and accessory indicating panels, standing seams, closure, edge trim and flashing complete with factory finish and color if product is not one of those specified.
 - D. Submit certification prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi, verifying that roof system meets or exceeds wind uplift requirements as specified herein.
 - E. Submit certification indicating compliance with minimum requirements of the Water Infiltration - ASTM E-1646 performance tests.
 - F. Submit sample copies of the Paint Finish Guarantee and Weather Tightness Warranty prior to fabrication and installation for MDOT Architect's approval. **Do Not** start roofing installation without MDOT Architect's approval of Guarantee and Warranty.
 - G. Submit executed Warranty per Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures for Owners signature.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products with 10 years minimum experience.
 - 1. Provide the services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Mississippi to design the roof system to sustain the indicated wind uplift requirements for the spans, profile, anchorage and arrangements needed to complete the Work.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products, with 5 years minimum experience, who has completed work similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance and is approved by the manufacturer to install this roof system. Submit identification of at least 3 projects of similar scope and complexity along with name, address, and telephone number of the Architect, Owner and General Contractor.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Upon receipt of panels and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Panels should be stored on edge in a clean, dry place. One end shall be elevated to allow moisture to run off. Panels with strippable film must not be stored in the open exposed to the sun. Stack all materials to prevent damage and to allow for adequate ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Paint Finish: Paint finish shall have a 20-year guarantee against cracking, peeling and fade (Not to exceed 5 N.B.S. units).
- B. Weather Tightness: The entire installation (clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eaves, ridge/valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as well as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of 20 years. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-prorated nor have exclusions that identify valleys, curbs, and flashings. Provide written warranty, signed by metal roofing manufacturer and his authorized installer, agreeing to replace / repair defective materials and workmanship during the warranty period with **No Cost** to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Petersen Aluminum Corp., 1005 Tonne Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. Tel: (800) 323-1960.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Architectural Building Components, Houston, TX. Tel: (800) 423-1105.
 - 2. Englert, Inc., Perth Amboy, NJ, Tel: (732) 826-8614.
 - 3. Firestone Metal Products, Anoka, MN, Tel: (800) 426-7737.
 - 4. MBCI, Hernando, MS, Tel: (800) 206-6224.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Materials: Minimum 24 gage sheet steel shall be equal to PAC-CLAD G-90 Galvanized ASTM A 653, or prefinished Galvalume ASTM 792 Grade 50B with an AZ-50 coating.

- B. Finish: Finish shall be full strength (70% PVDF) Kynar 500 Fluorocarbon coating applied by the manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line. Top side dry film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over 0.25 to 0.35 mil prime coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility, and longevity as specified by the finish supplier.
- C. Color: Shall be as indicated in Section 09050 for color selection. Color design selected from standard and premium colors of Peterson Aluminum. Substituted systems, if submitted, shall match selected color.
- D. Film: Strippable film shall be applied to the top side of the painted coil to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable film shall be removed before installation.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concealed fastening clips: G-90 galvanized steel, spaced 18-inches on center, unless closer spacing is required by design wind loads.
- B. Fasteners: Stainless Steel fasteners as required to resist wind uplift loads. Minimum 2 fasteners per clip.
- C. Sealant: Extruded vinyl weatherseal
- D. Roofing Felt: 30-pound asphalt saturated un-perforated organic felt, complying with ASTM D226, Type II.
- E. Leak Barriers: Peel and Stick Membrane shall be installed at valley, ridge, hip and eave areas. Membrane shall be equal to Certainteed Wintergard™ HT, Grace Ultra, Henry Blueskin® PE 200 HT, or Tamko® TW Metal and Tile Underlayment.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Panels, 42 feet and less, shall be in one continuous length.
- B. Panels fabricated by a portable roll former will require Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's prior approval.
- C. All exposed adjacent flashing and accessories shall be of the same material and finish as the roof panels. All flashing, hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch. Fabricate in accordance with standard SMACNA procedures and details.

2.05 PREFORMED METAL ROOFING SYSTEM: Equal to Petersen Aluminum Corp. SNAP-CLAD panel system.

- A. System shall include, but is not limited to the following components:
 - 1. Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels with Striations.
 - 2. Preformed Metal Valley Flashing.
 - 3. Preformed Metal Hip Flashing.
 - 4. Preformed Metal Vented Ridge Cap.
 - 5. Concealed fastening clips and fasteners.
 - 6. Metal Fascia and Cladding.
 - 7. Miscellaneous Metal Trim Necessary for a Complete System Installation.
- B. SNAP-CLAD roof panels with striations shall have 16 inches on center maximum seam spacing, roll-formed in continuous lengths from eave to ridge, with a minimum standing seam height of 1-3/4 inches.
- C. Certification shall be submitted, based on independent testing laboratory, indicating no measurable water penetration or air leakage through the system when tested in accordance with ASTM E-1646 and ASTM E-1680.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine wood trusses to ensure proper attachment to framing.
- B. Inspect roof structure to verify deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves or projections, properly sloped to valleys or eaves.
- C. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts or vents through roof are solidly set, cant strips and reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- D. Installer shall examine substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed and must notify Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENTS: Install using methods recommended by manufacturer in accordance with local building code.

- A. Eaves: Install Peel and Stick Membrane up the slope from eave edge a full 36 inches or 24 inches minimum beyond the interior "warm wall"; lap ends 6 inches and bond.
- B. Valleys: Install Peel and Stick Membrane a minimum of 36 inches wide centered on valley; lap ends 6 inches minimum and seal.
- C. Ridge / Hip: Install Peel and Stick Membrane a minimum of 36 inches wide centered on ridge / hip; lap ends 6 inches minimum and seal.
- D. Roofing Felt: Install one layer of 30-lb. roofing felt lapped, staggered, and applied horizontally from eave to ridge over plywood sheathing. Run sheets horizontally lapped so water sheds; nail in place. Lap horizontal edges 2 inches minimum and 2 inches minimum over Peel and Stick Membrane. Lap ends 4 inches minimum; stagger end laps of each layer 36 inches minimum. Lap underlayment over valley protection 6 inches minimum. Repair or replace any torn felt to maintain a continuous membrane ahead of installation of metal roofing.
- E. Vent Pipes: At vent pipes, install a 24 inch minimum square piece of Peel and Stick Membrane lapping over roof deck underlayment; seal tightly to pipe.
- F. Vertical Walls: At vertical walls, install leak barrier membrane extending 6 inches minimum up the wall and 12 inches minimum on to the roof surface lapping over roof deck underlayment.
- G. Metal Drip Edge: At rake edges, install metal drip edge flashing over Peel and Stick Membrane and roof deck underlayment; set tight to rake boards; lap joints 2 inches minimum and seal with plastic cement; secure with nails.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PANELS

- A. Comply with Drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and conform to standards set forth in the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA, in order to achieve a watertight installation.
- B. Install panels in such a manner that horizontal lines are true and level and vertical lines are plumb.
- C. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.

- D. Remove protective strippable film prior to installation of roof panels.
 - E. Attach panels using manufacturer's recommended clips and fasteners, spaced in accordance with approved shop drawings.
 - F. Install sealants for preformed roofing panels as specified on shop drawings.
 - G. Do not allow panels or trim to come into contact with dissimilar materials.
 - H. Do not allow traffic on completed roof. If required, provide cushioned walk boards.
 - I. Protect installed roof panels and trim from damage caused by adjacent construction until completion of installation.
 - J. Thoroughly clean and touch-up any areas scarred during installation with a touch-up paint approved by panel manufacturer. Only minor scratches and fastener heads shall be touched-up; any other damaged material shall be replaced.
- 3.04 CLEANING
- A. Clean any grease, finger marks, or stains from the panels per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - B. Remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07620

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Flashing and sheet metal work as indicated on the Drawings and provisions of this specification. The types of work include the following:
- A. Metal flashing and counter flashing.
 - B. Copper Gutters and downspouts.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product data, technical specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations for each specified sheet material and fabricated product for MDOT Architect's approval.
- A. Samples: Submit 2 samples, eight inch square, of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces. Submit 2 twelve inches long, completely finished units of specified factory-fabricated products exposed as finished work. Submit 2 color charts of manufacturer's complete line of standard colors available.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, joining, profiles, and anchorage of fabricated work, including major counter flashing and expansion joint systems, and roof accessories; layouts at 1/4 inch scale, details at 3 inch scale.
 - C. QUALIFICATION DATA: Submit 2 copies for firms and persons that demonstrate capabilities and experience. Include a list with ten completed Project names and addresses, and name and addresses of Architects and Owners.
- 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Coordinate with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of the work and protection of materials and finishes.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, with 5 years minimum experience, who has completed sheet metal work similar to that indicated for this project and with a record of successful in- service performance.
 - B. Mock-Up: Prior to installing, construct mock-up to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS: Shall be 24 gage G-90 Galvanized Steel ASTM A 653 fabricated in accordance with SMACNA standards to sizes and profiles shown on the drawings. Pre-finished steel, colors as selected, Kynar 500 (70% PVDF), 20 year coating. Equal to Petersen Aluminum Corp., Tel. (800) 722-2523. Use galvanized finish where concealed from view only.

2.02 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Materials: Provide gutters and downspouts in shapes and sizes as indicated on the Drawings, fabricated from cold rolled 16 ounce copper sheet.
- B. ACCESSORIES: Provide heavy duty fixed brass and adjustable copper strap hangers and supports.
- C. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Atlanta Products, Inc., Mableton, GA. Tel: (800) 554-1097.
 - 2. Berger Bros. Co., Feasterville, PA. Tel: (800) 523-8852.
 - 3. Copper Craft, Keller, TX. Tel: (800) 486-2723.
- D. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Solder: Solder for use with steel or copper, provide 50 – 50 tin / lead solder ASTM B 32, with rosin flux.
- B. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing / sheet metal or, other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed; comply with FS TT-S-007, TT-S-00230, or TT-S-001543.
- D. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, non-corrosive, size and gage required for performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units and resistant to wind forces in compliance with 2003 International Building Code; conceal fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints and seams which will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

3.02 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive accessory units, and with vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing and flashing; as required to ensure that each element of the work performs properly, and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor units securely to supporting structural substrates, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures. Gutter supports shall be spaced at 24 inches on center (maximum), constructed of same material as gutters. Downspout straps shall be spaced 6 feet on center maximum (minimum of 3 required per downspout) and be same material as downspout.
- B. Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces with asphalt mastic as recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION: Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances, which might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.

- A. Protection: Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings, sheet metal work, and accessories during construction, to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration, other than natural weathering, at time of substantial completion.
- B. Flashings and sheet metal with any cuts, abrasions, or imperfections will not be acceptable and is to be replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07840 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Firestopping as indicated on the drawings, specified herein, and/or required for completion of the work. Firestopping shall be required at all rated fire and smoke "fire barrier" walls and at floors.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation procedures for each type of firestopping and accessory required. Submit detailed location where each will be used. Submit UL data for assemblies where shown on the Drawings.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Penetrations and miscellaneous openings in rated fire and smoke "fire barrier" walls shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapter 6, Features of Fire Protection. All openings for air-handling ductwork or air movement, pipes, conduits, bus ducts, cables, wires, air ducts, pneumatic tubes and ducts and similar building service equipment that pass through or penetrate in any way a rated fire or smoke "fire barrier" wall or floor shall be protected. All firestopping materials used shall conform to ASTM E814, ASTM E119, and UL 1479 and tested in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 251 as part of a rated assembly.
- A. FIRE AND SMOKE PARTITIONS AND RELATED ASSEMBLIES: Based on Underwriters Laboratories (UL) systems and tests and are designed in accordance with UL fire resistance ratings. Contractor shall comply with the applicable UL requirements for fire and smoke partitions and assemblies shown on the drawings.
- B. Materials not conforming to these firestopping specifications shall not be used. Materials that are not UL rated and approved shall not be allowed. Materials containing asbestos are not acceptable and shall not be used in this project.
- 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Deliver packaged materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers and store in weathertight enclosure. Handle and store all materials so as to prevent inclusion of foreign materials, breakage or damage by water.
- 1.05 WORKMANSHIP: Materials and workmanship not conforming to provisions of the specifications and manufacturer's printed instructions shall be rejected at any time during the course of the work. Rejected materials shall be removed from the site at the time of rejection. Rejected workmanship shall be corrected immediately after rejection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, OK , Tel. (800) 879-8000.
 2. International Protective Coatings Corp., Hatfield, PA , Tel. (800) 334-8796.
 3. 3M Fire Protection Products, Saint Paul, MN, Tel. (800) 328-1687.
 4. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL, Tel. (880) 874-4968.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

- 2.02 SEALANT: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One.
- 2.03 CAULKING AND PUTTY: Equal to 3M Brand Fire Barrier CP- 25 Caulk and Putty 303.
- 2.04 PENETRATION SEALANTS: Equal to 3M Fire Barrier Penetration Sealing Systems 7902 and 7904 series as required.
- 2.05 INSULATION: Equal to United States Gypsum Company "Therafiber" Safing Insulation, 4 pcf density, unfaced.
- 2.06 INTUMESCENT FIRESTOPPING: Equal to Hilti, Inc. FS-One, CP 642 and FS 657 Fire Block as required.
- 2.07 ACCESSORIES: Provide backing / filling materials, retainers, collars, clamps, sleeves, primers and other necessary items of types and duration required by regulatory requirements and / or as recommended by product manufacturer for the specific substrates, surfaces and applications.
- 2.08 FINISHES
 - A. Concealed locations: Manufacturer's Standards.
 - B. Exposed to View Locations: "Custom" Colors as selected by Project Architect unless Manufacturer's Standards closely matches finish of penetrated surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Installation of firestopping materials for small openings, cracks, crevices, and penetrations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - A. Verify application required and location for each type of firestopping to be used and conform to manufacturer's exact instructions for specific applications.
 - B. After installation of all Work, including but not limited to ductwork, fire and smoke dampers, communication cabling, electrical conduit, etc., properly seal all openings, cracks, crevices and penetrations throughout the entire project, to maintain fire ratings shown.
 - C. Install fireproof sealant at all penetrations through rated walls and floors and at top and bottom on each side of rated walls.
 - D. Install approved metal sleeves with fireproof sealant at all communication and control wiring passing through rated walls throughout the entire project.
 - E. Install firestopping at fire and smoke walls and floors where construction passes through those areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of substrate surfaces to receive materials.
- B. Sealant and joint backing (backer rod) materials and installation in the following general locations (even though not shown on the Drawings):
 - 1. Exterior and interior wall joints, including control / expansion joints and abutting like or similar materials (in walls, ceilings, and roof construction) that have spaces between in excess of 3/16 inch (except where less restrictive tolerances are indicated or where the condition is specifically the responsibility of others).
 - 2. Abutting dissimilar materials, exterior and interior.
 - 3. Exterior and interior wall openings (including at perimeter doors, exterior thresholds, windows, louvers, and penetrations required by piping, ducts, and other service and equipment, except for sealants provided by Section 07840-Firestopping).
 - 4. Joints in pavement and walks.
 - 5. Other locations, not included above but, specifically required by manufacturers of installed materials / products (except that sealing materials for glazing are under provision of other Section.).
- C. Accessories: Including, but not limited to, primer, cleaner, backer rod, bond breaker, and masking tape.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures and Section 09050 – Color Design.

1.03 DEFINITIONS: Wherever the words "caulk" or "seal" occur, they shall be interpreted to mean "effectively seal the indicated joint with a material to render it air and watertight." "Caulk" shall indicate the use of the interior materials specified hereinafter and "Seal" shall indicate the use of the exterior materials.

1.04 WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS: Caulking and sealing may be performed as Work of other Sections when specified. However, all Work shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of sealant required. Product data shall include chemical characteristics, limitations, and color availability.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in the work of this Section with minimum 3 years documented satisfactory experience.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Provide manufacturer's letter of certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements and are appropriate for uses indicated.
- C. Installation: Conform to Sealant and Waterproofers Institute requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver caulking and sealant material to the site in original unopened packages with manufacturer's labels, instructions and product identification and lot numbers intact and legible.
- B. Store materials under cover, protected from inclement weather and adverse temperature extremes, in original containers or unopened packages, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Pecora Corporation, 165 Wambold Road, Harleysville, PA 19438. Tel: (800) 523-6688.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Dow Corning Corporation, Midland, MI. Tel: (800) 322-8723.
 - 2. GE Silicones, Waterford, NY. Tel: (518) 233-2639.
 - 3. Sonneborn Building Products, Shakopee, MN. Tel: (800) 433-9517.
 - 4. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH. Tel: (800) 562-2728.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 SEALANT TYPES AND USE SCHEDULE

- A. Type 1: Use for interior locations, sealing around windows, doors, louvers, drywall and other locations to be painted and where joints are less than 1/8 inch with none to slight movement anticipated: Pecora AC-20 + Silicone (Acrylic Latex Caulking Compound).
- B. Type 2: Use for sealing nonporous interior surfaces where conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes exist, including at and in conjunction with toilet fixtures, counters, vanities, thresholds and joints in tile finishes: Pecora 898 (Silicone Sanitary Sealant).
- C. Type 3: Use for horizontal floor and pavement joints: Pecora Urexpam NR-200 (two-part, self-leveling, traffic-bearing, polyurethane sealant).
- D. Type 4: Use for exterior sealing at door, louver, and window frames at masonry, and other materials: Pecora 864 (one-part Architectural Silicone Sealant). Color(s) to be selected by the Project Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard Architectural colors plus 32 special Color-Flex Designer colors.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

- C. Backer Rod: Open cell polyurethane foam or closed cell polyethylene foam, compatible with sealant, sized and shaped to provide proper compression upon insertion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive adhesive polyethylene, TEFLON, or polyurethane foam tape.
- E. Masking Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive paper tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer must examine areas and conditions under which this Work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning: Clean joint surfaces, using joint cleaner as necessary, to remove dust, dirt, oil, grease, rust, lacquers, laitance, release agents, moisture, frost or other matter that might adversely affect adhesion of sealant. Rake joints out to a depth equal to one-half the width.
- B. Masking: Mask areas adjacent to joints.
- C. Priming: If required, prime substrate surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Mixing: When required, mix components of sealant materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve required characteristics of sealant.

3.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Mixing, application, surface condition, weather condition shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use material that has exceeded the recommended pot life.
- B. Install backing material in joints using blunt instrument to avoid puncturing. Do not twist the backing rod while installing. Install backing rod so that joint depth is 50 percent of joint width, but a minimum of 1/8-inch deep and a maximum of 3/8-inch deep.
- C. Apply sealant in joints using a pressure gun with nozzle cut to fit joint width. Ensure sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous bead without gaps or air pockets.
- D. Tool joints to the required configuration within 10 minutes of sealant application. Remove masking materials immediately after tooling.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Do not allow sealant or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.
- B. When using flammable solvents, avoid heat, sparks and open flames. Provide necessary ventilation. Follow all precautions and safe handling recommendations from the solvent manufacturer and pertinent local, state and federal regulations.

- C. Leave finished work in a neat, clean condition with no evidence of spillovers onto adjacent surfaces.
 - D. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes.
- 3.05 CURE AND PROTECTION: Cure sealant and caulking compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Advise Contractor of procedures required for cure and protection of joint sealers during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at Time of Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08102 METAL DOOR FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hollow metal Work, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hollow metal door frames.
 - 2. Preparation of metal door bucks to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping necessary.
 - 3. Factory prime painting of Work in this Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08236-AMP Colonial Doors
- A. Section 08710- Door Hardware.
- B. Section 09050-Color Design.
- C. Section 09900- Paints and Coatings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, manufacture labeled doors in accordance with specifications and procedures of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. In guarantee and shop drawings, comply with nomenclature established in American National Standards Institute publication A123.1, latest edition, "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames".

- A. Work is subject to applicable portions of the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI A115 "Door and Frame Preparation for Door Locks and Flush Bolts", American National Standards Institute.
 - 2. ANSI A123.1 "Nomenclature for Steel Doors and Steel Door Frames", American National Standards Institute.
- B. Hollow metal door frames shall comply with the specifications for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, National Assoc. of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM) Standard CHM 1-74, and the Steel Door Institute, SDI 100-80.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit schedule and manufacturer's technical product data / literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall indicate frame elevations, frame configuration, anchor types and spacing, reinforcement and location of cut-outs for hardware.
- C. Samples (not required for named products):
 - 1. Submit hollow metal frame, corner section of typical frame, of sufficient size to show corner joint, hinge reinforcement, dust cover boxes, anchors, and floor anchors.

1.05 PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION: Deliver frames and other work of this section properly tagged and identified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle all metal frames in a manner to prevent damage and deterioration.
- B. Provide packaging, separators, banding, spreaders, and individual wrappings as required to completely protect all metal frames during transportation and storage.
- C. Store frames upright, in a protected dry area, at least 4 inches off the ground and with at least 1/4 inch air space between individual pieces

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Steelcraft Manufacturing Company, 9017 Blue Ash Road, Cincinnati, OH 45242 Tel. (513) 745-6400. Local Supplier is Glen Lewis with Thrasher Architectural Products Tel. (601) 981-9611
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, Inc., Garrettsville, OH. Tel. (330) 527-4385.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products, Brentwood, TN. Tel. (615) 661-5030.
 - 3. Republic Builders Products, McKenzie, TN. Tel. (901) 352-3383.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FABRICATION: Fabricate hollow metal units rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Philips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.

- A. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping per final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware".
- B. Locate finish hardware in accordance with approved shop drawings.

2.03 FRAMES

- A. Frames shall be made of commercial grade 14 gage minimum cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366-68 with a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A653, with a coating designation of A60 or G60 and a minimum coating thickness of 0.60 oz. per sq. ft. minimum.

- B. Design and Construction: Frames shall be custom made welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knocked-down frames will **Not** be accepted. Finished work shall be strong, rigid, and neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on Drawings. Corner joints shall have contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded, and stops mitered. The use of gussets will not be permitted.
1. Stops shall be 5/8 inch deep.
 2. Hardware reinforcements: Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates. Frames shall be reinforced for closers. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
 - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcements - 7 gage, 1 1/4 inches by 10 inches minimum.
 - b. Strike reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - c. Flush bolt reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - d. Closer reinforcements - 12 gage.
 - e. Reinforcements for surface-mounted hardware - 12 gage.
 3. Floor anchors: Floor anchors shall be securely welded inside jambs for floor anchorage. Where required, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than 2 inches height adjustment. Floor anchors shall be 14-gage minimum.
- B. Finish: After fabrication, tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and coated on accessible surfaces with rust-inhibitive primer complying with FS-TT-P-57 (Type II) or FS-TT-P-659 with 2.0 mils minimum thickness. Fully cure before shipment.

2.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Hinges: Continuous
- B. Unit and integral type locks and latches – 3'- 2" to centerline of knob.
- C. Deadlocks – 5'- 0" to centerline of cross bar.
- D. Door pulls – 3'-6" to center of grip.
- E. Push plates – 4'- 0" to centerline of plate.
- C. All of the above dimensions are from finished floor.

2.05 CLEARANCES

- A. Edge clearances:
 1. Between doors and frame, at head and jambs - 1/8 inch.
 2. At door sills: where threshold is used - 3/4 inch maximum above finished floor.
- B. Finished floor is defined as top surface of floor.

2.06 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

- A. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to ensure correct fitting and installation. .
- B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

2.07 REJECTION: Hollow metal frames which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed. Replace rejected materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION: Examine areas and conditions where hollow metal Work is to be installed and notify MDOT Architect of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow metal units and accessories in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and Specifications.
- B. Provide masonry anchorage devices where required for securing hollow metal frames to in-place concrete or masonry construction. Set anchorage devices opposite each anchor location, in accordance with details on final shop drawings and anchorage device manufacturer's instructions. Leave drilled holes rough, not reamed, and free from dust and debris.
- C. Placing frames: Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Remove spreader bars only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08236

AMP COLONIAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The extent and location of each type of AMP Colonial door is shown on the Drawings and Schedules.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07920 – Joint Sealants
- B. Section 08710 – Door Hardware
- C. Section 09050 – Color Design

1.03 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with requirements for system performance characteristics listed below, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer’s corresponding standard system according to test methods designated.
- B. Thermal Transmission (exterior doors): “U” value of not more than 0.09 (BTU/Hr. x SF x degrees F) in accordance with AAMA 1503.01.
- C. Additional Criteria: Provide AMP doors with the following performance:
 - 1. ASTM D 256 - nominal value OF 20.0
 - 2. ASTM D 570 - nominal value of 0.20 to 0.40 percent
 - 3. ASTM D 2583 - nominal value of 50
- D. Abrasion Resistance: White face sheet to have no greater than 0.018 percent average weight loss percentage after Taber Abrasive Test – 25 cycles at 250 gram weight with H – 18 wheel. Similar results for other colors.
- E. Stain Resistance: White face sheet to be unaffected by tea, ketchup or brown shoe polish after test procedure 8129 with MacBeth Colorimeter. Similar results for other colors.
- H. Chemical Resistance: Face sheet to be unaffected after 4 hours exposure to 5.25 percent sodium hypochlorite. No discoloration will be allowed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer’s product data, specifications and instructions for each type of door required in accordance with Section 01330 and the following:
 - 1. Include details of core, stile and rail construction, and trim for lites and all other components.
 - 2. Include details of finish hardware mounting.
 - 3. Include samples of each aluminum alloy to be used on this project. Where normal finish color and texture variations are expected, include two or more samples to show the range of such variations.

4. Include copies of sample warranty for Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's approval prior to fabrication
 5. Include one sample of typical fabricated section, showing joints, fastenings, quality of workmanship, hardware and accessory items before fabrication proceeds.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of the doors and associated components. Details to be shown full-scale, include finish hardware schedule. Include elevations of each type door.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Standards: Comply with requirements and recommendations in applicable specification and standards by AAMA, except to the extent more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - B. Performance: Ten years minimum record of production of, doors and completion of similar projects in type and size.
 - C. Instruction: The manufacturer or his representative will be available for consultation, including instruction to installation personnel.
 - D. Field Measurement: Field verify information prior to fabrication and furnishing of materials.
 - E. Regulation and Codes: Comply with current edition in force at project location of local, state and federal codes and regulations, including Americans with Disabilities Act of 1992.
- 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to job site in their original unopened package with labels intact. Inspect materials for damage and advise manufacturer immediately of any unsatisfactory materials.
 - B. Package door assemblies in individual corrugated cartons so no portion of the door has contact with the outer shell of the container.
- 1.07 PRODUCT WARRANTY
- A. Provide a written warranty signed by manufacturer, installer and contractor, agreeing to replace any doors or factory hardware installation that fails in materials or workmanship, within the warranty period.
 - B. Failure of materials or workmanship includes: excessive deflection, faulty operation of entrances, deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering and defects in hardware installation.
 - C. The minimum time period of warranty is 10 years from acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on model SL-18 with SpecLite3 as manufactured by Special-Lite, Inc., P.O. Box 6, Decatur, MI 49045. Tel. (616) 423-7068.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Fibertec Window & Door Manufacturing, Concord, Ontario, Tel. (888) 232-4956.
 - 2. Vistawall Architectural Products, Terrell, TX. Tel. (215) 953-1260.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Members: Alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistant and application of required finish and control of color; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate with aluminum wall thickness of 0.125 inch.
- B. Components: Furnish door components from the same manufacturer.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal fasteners, guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with the doors, frames, stops, hardware, finish matching the item to be fastened.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Sizes and Profiles: The required sizes for doors, and profile requirements are shown on the Drawings.
- B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawing.
- C. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to assembly. Remove burrs from cut edges, and ease edges and corners to a radius of approximately 1/64-inch.
- D. No welding of doors is acceptable.
- E. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles. Secure attachments and support of mechanical joints, with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.04 ACRYLIC MODIFIED POLYESTER AMP COLONIAL DOORS

- A. Materials and Construction as follows:
 - 1. Construct 1-3/4 inch thickness doors of 6063-T5-aluminum alloy stiles and rails minimum 2-5/16 inches depth. Construct with mitered corners and provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom as standard. 0.125 inch tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified. Provide hex type aircraft nuts for joinery without welds, glues or other methods for securing internal door extrusions. Furnish integral reglets to accept face sheet to permit a flush appearance. Rail caps or other face sheet capture methods are not acceptable.
 - 2. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous rigidity weather bar. Lock face sheet material in place with extruded interlocking edges to be flush with aluminum stiles and rails.
 - 3. Door Face Sheeting 0.120-inch thickness acrylic modified polyester. SL-18 doors with red oak wood grain pattern in a custom color as selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.

4. Core of Door Assembly: Minimum five pounds per cubic foot density poured-in-place polyurethane free of CFC. Minimum "R" value of 11. Meeting stiles on pairs of doors and bottom weather bars with nylon brush weather-stripping.
5. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from the specified hardware manufacturers and approved hardware schedule. Factory install hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and Specifications for the installation of the doors. Factory installs hardware in doors.
- B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of doors. Anchor securely in place. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means as approved by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- C. Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and backseal.
- D. Clean surfaces promptly after installation of doors, exercising care to avoid damage to the protective coatings.
- E. Ensure that the doors will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at the time of acceptance.
- F. Provide Owner with all adjustment tools and instruction sheets. Arrange an in service session to Owner at owner's convenience. Any workmanship that is defective or deficient shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Extent of aluminum windows is shown on Drawings and in Schedules. Types of aluminum windows required include fixed exterior window units.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 08800 – Glazing for glazing requirements of aluminum windows, including windows specified herein shall be factory pre-glazed.
 - B. Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, specifications, standard details, and installation recommendations for components of aluminum window units required for project, including independent laboratory certified test reports that products tested comply with performances requirements.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum windows, including unit elevations, full-or half-scale detail sections of typical composite members. Show anchorage locations and other components not included in manufacturer's standard data. Indicate type glazing, screening and window finish being supplied.
 - C. Samples: Submit samples as follows:
 1. Two samples of each required aluminum finish, on a three-inch long section of an extruded shape or flat aluminum sheet.
 2. Additional samples, if required and as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, to show fabrication techniques, workmanship of component parts and design of hardware and other exposed auxiliary items.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Except as otherwise indicated, requirements for aluminum windows, terminology, tolerances, standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA.
- A. Manufacturer: Provide aluminum window units and framing system produced by a single firm with minimum 5 years successful experience in fabricating types required for this Project.
 - B. Performance and Testing: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with air infiltration tests, water resistance tests and applicable load tests in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S. 2-97 for type and classification of window units required in each case. Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified tests, provide certification by manufacturer showing compliance with such tests.
 - C. Uniform Load Structural Test: Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 330 at a positive and negative static air pressure difference of 120 psf. There shall be no glass breakage or permanent damage.

- D. Air Infiltration Test: With the sash in a closed and locked position, the window shall be subjected to an air infiltration test in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf. Air infiltration shall not exceed 0.1 cubic feet per minute, per square foot of crack.
 - E. Water Resistance Test: No water shall pass the interior face of the window frame and there shall be no leakage as defined in tests methods ASTM E 331 and ASTM E547 at a static air pressure difference of 12 psf.
 - F. Condensation Resistance Factor: The window shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 1503-98 standards and tests of thermal performance and shall have a condensation resistance factor of no less than 64 frame and 56 glass.
 - G. Field Measurement: Wherever possible, take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication, to ensure proper fitting of work. However, proceed with fabrication and coordinate installation tolerances as necessary when field measurements might delay the Work.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store and handle windows in strict compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - B. Protect windows and all accessory materials adequately against damage from the elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after installation.
- 1.06 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY: Provide written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to replace aluminum windows which fail in materials or workmanship within 3 years of acceptance. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive leakage or air infiltration, excessive deflections, deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering, and defects other components of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and Specifications are based on Series 4000-4 Model 4170 Fixed windows as manufactured by Peerless Products, Inc., 15500 College Blvd., Lenexa, KS 66219. Tel. (800) 279-9999.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Graham Architectural Products, York, PA. Tel. (800) 755-6274.
 - 2. Traco, Cranberry township, PA. Tel. (724) 776-7000.
 - 3. Winco Window Company, Saint Louis, MO. Tel. (800) 525-8089.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Members: All extruded sections shall be of 6063-T5 aluminum. Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate. Main frame extruded members shall have a minimum depth of 4 inches.

- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components. Do not use exposed fasteners except where unavoidable for application of hardware. Match finish of adjoining metal. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners. Locate all fasteners so as not to bridge the thermal break construction of windows.
 - C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gage minimum, type selected by manufacturer for compatibility.
 - D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's high-strength aluminum units where feasible; otherwise, nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.
 - E. Clear Protective Coatings: AAMA 602.2, compounded specifically for protection of aluminum finish during construction.
 - F. Glass and Glazing Materials: Provide glass and glazing materials that comply with requirements of Section 08800 of these Specifications.
- 2.03 WINDOW CLASSIFICATION (GRADE): Except as otherwise indicated, provide window units complying with requirements of AAMA classification of F-AW80.
- 2.04 FABRICATION: Required sizes for frame units, including profile requirements, are shown on drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other Work. Details shown are based upon standard details by manufacturer indicated. Similar details by other manufacturers listed will be acceptable, provided they comply with other requirements, including profile limitations.
- A. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 - B. Sequence: Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal work prior to cleaning, finishing, surface treatment, and application of finishes. Remove arises from cut edges and ease edges and corners to radius of approximately 1/64".
 - C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
 - D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator that will prevent corrosion.
 - E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
 - F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- 2.05 SILLS: Provide extruded sills equal to those manufactured by Peerless. Sizes shown on Drawings.
- 2.06 FINISHES: Kynar 500 (70% PVDF), AAMA 2605, finish to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and premium colors available. Protect finishes promptly after drying by applying clear protective coating not less than 0.5 mils dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of aluminum windows. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members. Anchor securely in place, separating aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- A. Set sill members and other members in bed of compound as shown, or with joint fillers or gaskets as shown to provide weather-tight construction. Comply with requirements of Section 07920 for caulking and sealant.
 - B. Refer Section 08800 - Glazing for installation of glass to be glazed into windows.
- 3.02 CLEANING
- A. Clean completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation of glass and sealants. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances from aluminum surfaces. Remove protective coating when completion of construction activities no longer requires its retention.
 - B. Institute protective measures and other precautions required to ensure that aluminum window units will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Hardware as shown on the Drawings and in Schedules. Door hardware is hereby defined to include all items known commercially as builders hardware, as required for swing doors, except special types of unique and non-matching hardware specified in the same section as the door and door frame. The required types of hardware include (but are not limited to) the following:

- Butts and hinges
- Lock cylinders and keys
- Lock and latch sets
- Bolts
- Panic exit devices
- Push/pull units
- Closers
- Door trim units
- Stripping and seals
- Thresholds

- A. Items of hardware not definitely specified, but required for the completion and proper operation of the doors, shall be suitable in type, comparable to the type specified for similar openings. Labeled doors shall be fitted with labeled hardware.
- B. All modifications of hardware required by reason of construction characteristics shall be such as to provide the proper operation or functional features. Contractor shall be fully responsible for checking all details, such as wall trim clearance, bevels, backsets, proper type strike plates, length of spindles, hands of locks, etc., in order that all items of hardware shall fit properly. Hardware for application to metal shall be made to standard templates. Template information shall be furnished to door and frame fabricators and all other trades requiring same, in order that they may cut, reinforce or otherwise prepare in the shop, materials for reception of hardware.
- C. Hardware shall be free from defects affecting appearance and serviceability. Working parts shall be well fitted and smooth working without unnecessary play. All items of hardware shall be delivered to the building site in sufficient time in advance of its requirement for use for inspection prior to installation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, roughing-in diagrams, and Installation instructions for each type of hardware. Include operating instructions, maintenance information and spare part sources.
- B. Contractor's Hardware Schedule: After all samples have been approved but prior to delivery of hardware, Contractor shall prepare and submit to the MDOT Architect a complete schedule of all finish hardware required. Schedule shall follow requirements of Specifications and shall indicate type, manufacturer's name and number, location and finish of each item required. Approval of schedule will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing all necessary hardware.
- C. Submit such samples as required by the MDOT Architect for approval. Do not deliver hardware until approval is obtained.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 – Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.
 - 2. NFPA 101.
- B. Hardware Supplier: Company specializing in supplying commercial door hardware with five years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Hardware supplier shall have in his employment, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) in good standing as certified by the Society of Hardware Consultants Council. The Architectural Hardware Consultant shall assist the Contractor in installation and verify that hardware has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.
- D. Templates: The hardware supplier shall provide templates and / or physical hardware to trades as required and in sufficient time to prevent delay in the execution of the Work.

1.04 PACKING AND MARKING: Package each item of hardware and lockset separately in individual containers, complete with screws, keys, instructions and installation template for spotting mortising tools. Mark each container with item number corresponding to number shown on Contractor's hardware schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Best Access Sys. Indianapolis, IN. Tel: (800) 311-1705.
 - 2. Baldwin Hardware Corporation, Reading, PA. Tel (800) 566-1986.
 - 3. Corbin Russwin Arch't. Hardware. Berlin, CT. Tel: (800) 543-3658.
 - 4. Dorma Door Controls, Inc. Reamstown, PA. Tel: (800) 523-8483.
 - 5. Hager Companies. Saint Louis, MO. Tel: (800) 325-9995.
 - 6. LCN. Princeton, IL. Tel: (800) 526-2400.
 - 7. Markar Architectural Products, Inc., Lancaster, NY. Tel. (800) 866-1688.
 - 8. McKinney Hinge. Scranton, PA. Tel: (800) 346-7707.
 - 9. National Guard Products, Memphis, TN. Tel. (800) 647-7874.
 - 10. Pemko. Ventura, CA. Tel: (800) 283-9988.
 - 11. Rockwood Manufacturing Co. Rockwood, PA. Tel: (800) 458-2424.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 KEYING / CYLINDERS

- A. Furnish all cylinders & locksets with removable type cores. The removable core system shall be one that uses either temporary construction cores or construction keyed cores operated by a construction key until such time the construction key is rendered inactive by the change key or retractor key.
- B. All cylinders shall be keyed in sets as directed by the Project Engineer. Furnish 3 change keys per lock and 6 masterkeys per set.

2.03 MATERIALS: See Hardware Schedule at end of this Section. Products listed set standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION: Mount hardware units at heights recommended in "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware" NBHA, except as other wise specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations, and except as may be otherwise directed by the Project Architect.

- A. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
- B. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- C. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hairline joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.
- D. Screw thresholds to substrate with No. 10 or larger screws, of the proper type for permanent anchorage and of bronze or stainless steel that will not corrode in contact with the threshold metal.
 - 1. At exterior doors, and elsewhere as indicated, set thresholds in a bed of either butyl rubber sealant or polyisobutylene mastic sealant to completely fill concealed voids and exclude moisture from every source.
 - 2. Do not plug drainage holes or block weeps. Remove excess sealant.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING: Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite-type if no other recommended). Replace units that cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

3.03 SCHEDULE:

HW1 (For Doors to Toilet Rooms)
Each Opening Shall Have:

1 – Each Cont. Hinge	Markar	FM 100 X MPPC2 “Custom”
1 – Deadlock	Baldwin	8555 X 003
1 – Push Plate	Rockwood	#76 (4X30) X 3 PF X CFC
1 – Pull Plate	Rockwood	#76 (4X30) X 148 X 3 PF X CFC
1 – Closer	LCN	PA4040 EDA X Metal Cove X 605
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 X 2 LDW 0.050 X 3PF (Mounted push side)
1 – W/Strip	N. Guard	160VB (MTD. HD & Jamb)
1 – Threshold	N. Guard	896BR X Baldwin Lifetime Finish
3 – Silencers		

HW2 (For Doors to Mechanical & Janitor Rooms)
Each Opening Shall Have:

1 – Cont. Hinge	Markar	FM100 MPPC2 “Custom”
1 – Deadlock	Baldwin	8555 X 003
1 – Cyl. Ring Pull	Rockwood	90 X 3PF
1 – Kickplate	Rockwood	8 x 2 LDW 0.050 X 3PF (Mounted push side)
1 – Threshold	N. Guard	896BR X Baldwin Lifetime Finish
1 – Set W/Strip	Pemko	303 DV (Head & Jambs)
1 – Stop	Rockwood	473 X 605
3 – Silencers		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08800

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Glass and glazing for windows.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Section 08520-Aluminum Windows.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.
 - A. Prime Glass Standard: FS DD-G-45I.
 - B. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: FS DD-G-I403.
 - C. Safety Glass Standard: CPSC I6 CFR I20I.
- 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Protect glass during transit, storage and handling to prevent scratching or breakage of glass. Replace all broken glass.
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Meet with Glazier and other trades affected by glass installation, prior to beginning of installation. Do not perform work under adverse weather or job conditions. Install liquid sealant when temperatures are within lower or middle third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Equivalent products by the following prime glass manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. AFGD, Inc., Atlanta, GA. Tel. (800) 766-2343.
 - 2. American Glassmith, Inc., Columbus, OH. Tel No. (800) 870-2519.
 - 3. Guardian Industries Corp., Carleton, MI 48. Tel. (800) 521-9040.
 - 4. Pilkington Libbey-Owens-Ford, Toledo, OH. Tel. (419) 246-6078.
 - 5. PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 377-5267.
 - 6. Visteon Float Glass Operations, Allen Park, MI. Tel. (800) 521-6345.
 - B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures
- 2.02 INSULATING GLASS
 - A. Material: Shall consist of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space and complying with ASTM E 774 for performance classification indicated. Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all exterior applications.

- B. Characteristics: Other requirements specified for glass characteristics, air space, sealing system, sealant spacer material, corner design and desiccant are as follows:
1. Thickness of Each Pane: 1/4 - inch.
 2. Airspace Thickness: 1/2 – inch.
 3. Sealing System: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch sealing system.
 4. Spacer Material: Manufacturer's standard metal.
 5. Desiccant: Manufacturer's standard, either molecular sieve or silica gel.
 6. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard.
 7. Exterior Pane: Frosted; equal to Sumiglass Model FR240 Heavy Frost by American Glassmith, Inc.
 8. Interior Pane: Clear.
- 2.03 LAMINATED CLEAR SAFETY GLASS: Two layers of 1/8 inch glass Type 1 (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select) with a 0.030 polyvinyl butyryl interlayer. Total thickness, 1/4 inch (plus). Unless shown otherwise on Drawings, use this type glass for all interior applications.
- 2.04 SETTING MATERIALS: Provide all necessary primers, sealants, channels, setting blocks, etc. with items to be glazed. Conform to requirements set forth in FGJA Glazing Manual.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GLAZING INSTALLATION

- A. Do not commence glazing Work until the required primers have been applied and have dried. Clean all surfaces to which setting materials are to be applied to assure that the materials properly adhere and seal.
- B. Experienced glaziers having highest quality workmanship shall perform all glazing. Glass shall be set without springing or forcing. Putty, glazing compound, stops and the like shall not project above the sight line. Exposed surfaces of putty and glazing compound shall be left straight, flat and clean. Corners shall be well formed.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- D. Apply clear glazing compound around perimeter and at all glass-to-glass connections of butt-glazing system. Compound shall be the type recommended by the glass manufacturer for this particular installation.

3.02 STANDARDS AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Watertight and airtight installation of each glass product is required, except as otherwise shown. Each installation must withstand normal temperature changes, wind loading, impact loading (for operating sash and doors), without failure including loss or breakage of glass, failure of sealant or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight, deterioration of glazing materials and other defects in the Work.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation, and subsequent operation of glazed components of the Work. During installation, discard units with significant edge damage or other imperfections.

- C. Glazing channel dimensions where shown are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge clearance, and adequate sealant thickness, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by job conditions at time of installation.
- D. Comply with combined recommendations and technical reports by manufacturers of glass and glazing products as used in each glazing channel, and with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association "Glazing Manual," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.03 PREPARATION FOR GLAZING

- A. Clean glazing channel and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrate. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are used.
- B. Apply primer or sealant to joint surfaces where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.04 GLAZING

- A. Install setting blocks of proper size in sill rabbet, located 1/4 of glass width from each corner. Set blocks in thin course of heel-bead compound, if any.
- B. Provide spacers inside and out, of proper size and spacing, for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches, except where gaskets or pre-shimmed tapes are used for glazing. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, except with sealant tape use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- C. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.
- D. Force sealant into channel to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- E. Tool exposed surfaces of glazing liquids and compounds to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.
- F. Clean and trim excess glazing materials from glass and stops or frames promptly after installation, and eliminate stains and discoloration.
- G. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage to ensure that gasket will not "walk" out when installation is subjected to movement. Anchor gasket to stop with matching ribs, or by proven adhesives, including embedment of gasket tail in cured heel-bead.

3.05 CURE AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from breakage immediately upon installation, by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces. Cure sealant for high early strength and durability.
- B. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Wash and polish glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Comply with glass product manufacturer's recommendations for final cleaning.
- B. The General Contractor shall be responsible for removal of protective materials and cleaning with plain water, or water with soap or household detergent as approved by the glass manufacturer. The General Contractor shall be held responsible for damages resulting from the use of other cleaning material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09050

COLOR DESIGN

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: A coordinated comprehensive Color System in which requirements for materials specified in other Sections of this Specification and / or shown on the Drawings are identified for quality, color, finish, texture and pattern.
- 1.02 MANUFACTURER'S TRADE NAMES: Manufacture's trade names and number designations used herein identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns for materials and products specified in the technical sections of the Specifications. Wherever such products are referred for selection or approval in other sections, such products shall be understood to be referenced to this Section. If no selection is listed herein for products, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect shall be contacted for a color selection. Subject to approval of the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect, products of other manufacturers will be considered, provided they are equivalent to the quality, colors, finishes, textures and patterns listed and meet the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings.
- 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.
- 1.04 SAMPLES: Samples shall be submitted for approval prior to applying or installing any finishes or items that are not included in this Section. See appropriate technical Sections for submittal requirements. Upon receipt of samples, the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect may make revisions to the Color schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS: Materials are specified in other Sections of the Specifications. Any reference by trade name or manufacturer shall be considered as establishing a standard of quality and shall in no way limit competition.
- 2.02 MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers were used in preparing the Color Schedule:

SECTION / MATERIAL	MANUFACTURER / NUMBER & COLOR NAME	COLOR DESCRIPTION
• 03300 - Conc. Picnic Table	ICI#1094 Olde Hunter	(dark green)
• 03300 - Conc. PT Benches	ICI#1094 Olde Hunter	(dark green)
• 04200 - Brick (damaged)	Match Existing	
• 04200 - Mortar (repoint)	Match Existing	
• 04200 - Conc. Block Walls (Int.)	ICI#438-Swiss Almond (P1)	(light beige)
• 04200 - Conc. Block Walls (Ext.)	ICI#438-Swiss Almond (P1)	(light beige)
• 05500 - Miscellaneous Steel	ICI #1094-Olde Hunter (P3)	(dark green)
• 05500 - Misc. Stl. (Ornamental)	ICI #1094-Olde Hunter (P3)	(dark green)
• 06400 - Bead-Board Ceiling	ICI#438-Swiss Almond (P1)	(light beige)
• 06400 - Crown Molding	ICI #434-Pink Beige (P2)	(med. Beige)
• 06400 - Picnic Shelter Ceiling	ICI #2013-White High-Hiding RM (P4)	(white)
• 06400 - Picnic Shelter Fascia	ICI #2013-White High-Hiding RM (P4)	(white)
• 06400 - Picnic Shelter Siding	ICI #2013-White High-Hiding RM (P4)	(white)
• 06400 – Concession Bldg. Siding	ICI #2013-White High-Hiding RM (P4)	(white)

- | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| • 07610 - Metal Roofing & Trim | Petersen-Copper Penny | (bright copper) |
| • 07610 - Copper Gutters & DS | Match Existing Copper | (real copper) |
| • 07920 - Joint Sealants | Pecora (Match adjacent lighter color) | |
| • 08210 - Wood Shutters (Ext.) | ICI #1094 Olde Hunter (P3) | (dark green) |
| • 08236 - AMP Doors (Int. & Ext.) | Match ICI #1094 Olde Hunter | (dark green) |
| • 08520 - Alum. Windows | Peerless | (dark green) |
| • 08710 - Door Hardware | Brass & Bronze | (dark brown) |
| • 09250 - Gypsum (Ceilings) | ICI #2013-White High-hiding RM (P4) | (white) |
| • 09310 - Ceramic Tile Floor #1 | Daltile #DC07 Sage Green (8"x8") | (light green) |
| • 09310 - Ceramic Tile Floor #2
(Ceramic tile floor in Rest Rooms to be checkered pattern) | Daltile #DC09 Hunter (8"x8") | (dark green) |
| • 09310 - Ceramic Tile Wall #4 | Daltile #K165 Almond (4 ¼"x4 ¼") | (off white) |
| • 09310 - Cer. Tile Cove & Wall #5 | Daltile #K112 Timberline (4 ¼"x4 ¼") | (dark green) |
| • 09310 - "Mississippi" wall mosaic | Daltile #K112 Timberline (1"x1") | (dark green) |
| • 09310 - Grout (Floors) | Laticrete #33-Boston Fern | (green) |
| • 09310 - Grout (Walls) | Laticrete #61-Parchment | (tan) |
| • 10170 - Toilet Partition | Comtec #D406-Sand Castle | (beige) |
| • 10400 - Specialty Signs (Backgrd) | Mohawk | (green) |
| • 10400 - Specialty Signs (Letters) | Mohawk | (off white) |
| • 15450 - 3-Station Lavatory | Bradley – Hillside | (light green) |
| • 15450 - Lavatory Front Panel | Bradley – Putty | (beige) |

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXECUTION: Refer to execution requirements specified in other Sections of this Specification for the specific products listed. Any remaining colors, finishes, textures or patterns not included in this Color Design will be selected by the MDOT Architect upon written notification and subsequent submittals by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09125

SUSPENDED GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: The extent of the suspended gypsum board drywall system is shown on the Drawings and in schedules. The types of work required include the following:
- A. Ceiling suspension systems.
 - B. Drywall system face-type gypsum board work.
 - C. Trim and accessories that are installed prior to or concurrent with gypsum board.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit product data and installations instructions for each gypsum board drywall system required, including other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications. Distribute a copy of each installation instructions to the installer.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-216 "Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
 - B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/8 inch offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/4 inch in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp and bow.
 - C. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum board, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum board, by one of the following:
 - 1. Georgia-Pacific Corp, Atlanta, GA, Tel. (800) 327-2344.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company, Charlotte, NC, Tel. (800) 343-4893.
 - 3. United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, IL, Tel. (800) 874-4968.
- 1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING: Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
 - B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING SUPPORT MATERIALS

- A. Main Runners: 1-1/2 inch steel channels, either cold-rolled at 0.475 pounds per foot or hot-rolled at 1.12 pounds per foot, rust-inhibitive paint finish.
- B. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 gage zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.
- C. Furring Members: Screw-type "Cee" shaped studs of depth indicated, of 25 gage zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.
- D. Hanger Wire: Galvanized, soft-temper steel wire complying with ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating, prestretched; sized in accordance with ANSI A42.4 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Hanger Anchorage: Comply with ANSI A42.4 for concrete inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the indicated method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 3 by calculated load supported, except size direct-pull concrete inserts for 5 by calculated load.
- F. Furring Anchorage: Galvanized, 16-gage wire ties, manufacturer's standard wire-type clips. Bolts, nails or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer and complying with ANSI A42.4.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS: Specified in Section 09250 – Gypsum Board.

2.03 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.
- B. Semi-Finishing Type: Manufacturer's standard trim units that are not to be finished with joint compound (non-beaded).
- C. Plastic Edge Trim: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semi-rigid PVC moldings of the semi-finishing type, shaped to provide resilient contact of gypsum board edges with other work; friction-fit, or pressure-sensitive adhesive mounting.

2.04 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS: ASTM C 475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.

- A. Joint Tape: Perforated type.
- B. Joint Compound: Provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed vinyl type or non-case in-type for topping.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: The type and grade of adhesive or compound recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer, for laminating gypsum board together in applications as indicated.

- B. Fastening Adhesive: The type and grade of adhesive recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer for fastening board to structural supports or substrates as indicated.
- C. Gypsum Board Fasteners: Comply with GA-216, and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed.

3.02 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ANSI A42.4 as applicable to the type of substrate and drywall support system indicated; and comply with the Gypsum Association GA-203 for installation of furring members.
- B. Coordinate and integrate where possible, the installation of trim accessories with the installation of gypsum board. Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Secure hanger wires to structural supports by wire-typing directly to structure where possible, otherwise tie to inserts, clips and other anchorage devices or fasteners as indicated. Wire-tie hanger wires to main runners.
- D. Space main runners 4 feet on center and space hangers at 4 feet on center along runners, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 12 feet, measured both lengthwise in each runner and transversely between parallel runners.
- F. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.
- G. Space furring members at 24 inches on center except as otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION OF WORK: Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall Work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Gypsum board work with a tape-and-compound joint treatment system known as "drywall finishing" work. The types of work required include the following:
- A. Gypsum board including screw-type metal support system.
 - B. Gypsum board applied to metal and wood framing and furring.
 - C. Gypsum backing boards for application of other finishes.
 - D. Drywall finishing (joint tape-and-compound treatment).
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturers technical product data, installation instructions and recommendations for products specified.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Where work is indicated for fire resistance ratings, including those required to comply with governing regulations, provide materials and installations identical with applicable assemblies which have been tested and listed by recognized authorities, including UL and A.I.A.
- A. Industry Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of GA-216 "Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board" by the Gypsum Association, except where more detailed or more stringent requirements are indicated including the recommendations of the manufacturer.
 - B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/8 inch offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/4 inch in 8 ft. for plumb, level, warp and bow.
 - C. Manufacturer: Obtain gypsum boards, framing and fasteners, trim accessories, adhesives and joint treatment products from a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers recommended by the prime manufacturer of gypsum boards.
- 1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING: Deliver gypsum drywall materials in sealed containers and bundles, fully identified with manufacturer's name, brand, type and grade; store in a dry, well ventilated space, protected from the weather, under cover and off the ground.
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Installer must examine the substrates and the spaces to receive gypsum drywall, and the conditions under which gypsum drywall is to be installed; and shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
 - B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 55 degrees F., for the period of 24 hours before drywall finishing, during installation and until compounds are dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 METAL SUPPORT MATERIALS: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with Gypsum Association Specification GA-203 "Installation of Screw-Type Steel Framing Members to Receive Gypsum board" (as specified and recommended) for metal system supporting gypsum drywall work.
- A. Interior Studs: ASTM C 645; 25 gage by 3-5/8 inches deep, except as otherwise indicated or specified herein. Provide stud manufacturer's standard accessories such as clips, shoes, ties, reinforcements, fasteners and other accessories as needed for a complete stud system. Runners shall match studs; type recommended by stud manufacturer for floor and ceiling support of studs, and for vertical abutment of drywall work at other work. Provide double 20 gage studs at all openings and doorjamb and at door and opening headers.
 - B. Furring Members: ASTM C 645; 25 gage, hat-shaped. Where shown as "Resilient", provide manufacturer's special type designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - C. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by furring manufacturer for the substrate and application indicated.
- 2.02 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-216, as specified and recommended. Exposed gypsum board shall be Type X, fire rated type with tapered long edges and as follows:
- A. Edge Profile: Special rounded or beveled edge.
 - B. Sheet Size: Maximum length available, which will minimize end joints.
 - C. Thickness: 5/8 inch, except where otherwise indicated.
 - D. Water-resistant Type (WR-1): Provide where indicated; 5/8 inch thick, except where otherwise indicated.
 - E. Cement Board: Provide water-resistant cement based backer board, 5/8 inch thick Durock, as a base for ceramic tile.
- 2.03 TRIM ACCESSORIES
- A. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel beaded units with flanges for concealment in joint compound including corner beads, edge trim and control joints; except provide semi-finishing type (flange not concealed) where indicated.
 - B. Where metal moldings are specifically called out on the drawings, provide the appropriate item from below:
 1. Edge Trim - USG No. 200-A.
 2. Control Joint - USG No. 093.
- 2.04 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS: General: ASTM C 475; type recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated, except as otherwise indicated.
- A. Joint Tape: Perforated type.

- B. Joint Compound: On interior work provide chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed vinyl-type or non-casein-type for topping. On exterior work provide water-resistant type.
- 2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum drywall work of the type and grade recommended by the manufacturer of the gypsum board. Gypsum board fasteners shall comply with GA-216. Provide anti-corrosive type at exterior applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION OF METAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS: To the extent not otherwise indicated, comply with GA-203, and manufacturer's instructions. Furnish concrete inserts, steel deck hanger clips, and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination with other work. Isolate stud system from transfer to structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading. Install runner tracks at floors, ceiling and structural walls and columns where gypsum drywall stud system abuts other work. Terminate partition stud systems one foot above finished ceiling, braced each side at 45 degrees at 4 feet on center, except where indicated to be extended to structural support or substrate above. Space studs 16 inches on center except as otherwise indicated.
- A. Door Frames: Install additional jamb studs at door frames as indicated, but not less than 2 studs (minimum 20 gage) at each jamb. Space jack studs over doorframes at same spacing as partition studs, with bottom runner secured to doorframe.
 - B. Install supplementary framing, runners, furring, blocking and bracing at opening and terminations in the work, and at locations required to support fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings and similar work which cannot be adequately supported directly on gypsum board alone.
- 3.02 GENERAL GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS: Meet at the project site with the installers of related work and review the coordination and sequencing of work to ensure that everything to be concealed by gypsum drywall has been accomplished, and that chases, access panels, openings, supplementary framing and blocking and similar provisions have been completed. In addition to compliance with GA-216, comply with manufacturer's instructions and requirements for fire resistance ratings (if any), whichever is most stringent.
- A. Install sound attenuation blankets and insulation as indicated, prior to gypsum board unless readily installed after board has been installed.
 - B. Install wall/partition boards vertically to avoid end-but joints wherever possible. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs. Form control joints and expansion joints with space between edges of boards, prepared to receive trim accessories.
 - C. Cover both faces of steel studs with gypsum board in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chase walls that are properly braced internally. Except where concealed application is required for sound, fire, air or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than eight (8) square foot area, and may be limited to not less than 75 percent of full coverage.

- D. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing drywall partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch space and trim edge with J-type semi-finishing edge trim. Seal joints with acoustical sealant. Do not fasten drywall directly to stud system runner tracks.
 - E. Floating construction: Where feasible, including where recommended by manufacturer, install gypsum board with "floating" internal corner construction, unless isolation of the intersecting boards is indicated or unless control or expansion joints are indicated.
 - F. Space fasteners in gypsum boards in accordance with GA-216 and manufacturer's recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.
- 3.03 SPECIAL GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATIONS
- A. Install exposed gypsum board by fastening with screws.
 - B. Wall Tile Base: Where drywall is base for thin set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, install cement based backing board. At toilets, showers, labs, janitor closets, and similar "wet" areas, install water-resistant gypsum board. Apply with uncut long edge at bottom of work, and space 1/4 inch above fixture lips. Seal ends, cut-edges and penetrations of each piece with water-resistant sealant before installation.
- 3.04 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL TRIM ACCESSORIES: Where feasible, use the same fasteners to anchor trim accessory flanges as required to fasten gypsum board to the supports. Otherwise, fasten flanges by nailing or stapling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- A. Install metal corner beads at external corners of drywall work.
 - B. Install metal edge trim whenever edge of gypsum board would otherwise be exposed or semi-exposed. Provide type with face flange to receive joint compound except where semi-finishing type is indicated. Install L-type trim where work is tightly abutted to other work, and install special kerf-type where other work is kerfed to receive long leg of L-type trim. Install U- type trim where edge is exposed, revealed, gasketed, or sealant-filled (including expansion joints.) Install metal control joint (beaded type) where indicated or required for proper installation.
- 3.05 INSTALLATION OF DRYWALL FINISHING: Apply treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions), flanges of trim accessories, penetrations, fasteners heads, surface defects and elsewhere as required to prepare work for decoration. Pre-fill open joints and rounded or beveled edges, using type of compound specified herein and recommended by manufacturer.
- A. Apply joint tape at joints between gypsum boards, except where a trim accessory is indicated.
 - B. Apply joint compound in 3 coats (not including pre-fill of openings in base), and sand between last 2 coats and after last coat.
 - C. Base for Ceramic Tile: Do not install drywall finishing where ceramic tile and similar rigid applied finishes are indicated.

- D. Unless otherwise indicated, install drywall finishing at all gypsum board exposed to view and to receive finishes, and where not exposed to view and above ceilings install at all fire rated and smoke, sound, air, conference, exam, toilet, private office, mechanical and electrical room walls.
- 3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK: Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protection of the gypsum drywall Work from damage and deterioration during the remainder of the construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Thin set ceramic floor tile, glazed cove base, glazed wall tile, mosaic wall tile and accessories.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 07260 – Vapor Retarders (Floor protection paper).
 - B. Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each product specified.
 - B. Submit 2 samples of types and colors of tile and grout required in similar pattern of tile shown on Drawings, mounted on not less than 12 inches square plywood or hardboard and grouted as required.
 - C. Submit one full size sample of each tile accessory and marble threshold. Submit samples of trim and other units if requested by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Review will be for color, pattern and texture only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Furnish tile conforming to the Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A137.1.
 - B. When using setting and grouting materials manufactured under TCA license, include identification, and formula number on each container. Provide materials obtained from only one source for each type of tile, grout and color to minimize variations in appearance and quality.
 - C. Install ceramic tile in accordance with manufacturers instructions and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.
- 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Deliver packaged materials and store in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Continuously heat areas to receive tile to 50 degrees F. for at least 48 hours prior to installation, when project conditions are such that heating is required. Maintain 50 degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by tile manufacturer but not less than 7 days. Maintain a minimum lighting level of 50 fc during installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. American Olean Tile Company, Lansdale, Pennsylvania
2. Dal-Tile Corporation, Dallas, Texas
3. Floor Gres Ceramiche, Italy
4. Florida Tile Industries, Lakeland, Florida.
5. Lone Star Porcelain Mosaic Tile, Dallas, Texas
6. United States Ceramic Tile Co., East Spatra, Ohio

B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 CERAMIC FLOOR TILE: 8 inches by 8 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, unglazed, color to be selected from standard colors available.

2.03 CERAMIC BASE TILE: 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, bright glaze, cove base round top, color to be selected from standard colors available.

2.04 GLAZED WALL TILE: Size 4-1/4 inches by 4-1/4 inches by 5/16 inch, cushioned edge, bright glaze, colors to be selected from standard colors available.

2.05 MOSAIC WALL TILE: Provide "Mississippi" mosaic wall tile in whole 1" and 2" square tile in one or more colors to be approved prior to installation.

2.06 TRIM AND SPECIAL SHAPES

A. Provide necessary units with rounded internal and external corners, and rounded internal and external corner units of same material and finish as field tile, and as follows:

1. Base: Sanitary cove units.
2. External Corners: Bullnose shapes, with a radius of not less than 3/4 inch, unless otherwise shown.
3. Internal Corners: Field-butted square, except use square corner, combination angle and stretcher type cap.

2.07 MARBLE THRESHOLDS: Provide sound Group "A" marble with an abrasive hardness of not less than 10.0, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241. Color of marble threshold to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.08 ADHESIVE: ANSI A136.1 and ANSI A118.4 when mixed with additive, with Tile Contractor's Association or Adhesive and Sealant Council certification of conformance, for base and wall tile set on each type of substrate. Provide primer-sealer as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Equal to Laticrete Type 272 Premium or 317 Floor 'N Wall Thin-Set with 333 Super Flex Additive. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable.

2.09 GROUT: ANSI A 118.3, with Tile Contractor's Association certification of conformance. Proprietary compound composed of 100 percent Solid Epoxy for a more flexible and less permeable grout. Equal to Laticrete Type LATAPOXY SP-100 Stainless Epoxy Grout. Equivalent products by Mapei and Bostik are acceptable. Color of grout to be selected by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSPECTION: Installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which ceramic tile is to be installed and notify the contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- 3.02 INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with the applicable parts of ANSI 108 Series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile", and the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, and applicable installation specifications of the Tile Council of America's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", latest edition.
 - B. Handle, store, mix and apply proprietary setting and grouting materials in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - C. Extend tile Work into recesses and under equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown. Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignment.
 - D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight, aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, and fixtures so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- 3.03 JOINTING PATTERN: Unless otherwise shown, lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are the same size. Layout tile Work and center tile fields both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise shown.
- 3.04 COLOR PATTERN: A simple color pattern shall be provided with approved color chart and sample submittal to Contractor using 3 or less colors on walls and floors.
- 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Cleaning: Clean grout and setting materials from face of tile while materials are workable. Leave tiles face clean and free of all foreign matter. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with acid solutions only when permitted by the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after installation. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron and vitreous plumbing fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush the surface with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - B. Finished Tile Work: Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, or otherwise defective tile Work.
 - C. Protection: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply a protective coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile Work by covering with floor protection paper during the construction period to prevent damage and wear. Prohibit all foot and wheel traffic from using tiled floors for 7 days after installation. Before final inspection, remove protective covering and rinse neutral cleaner from all tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09653 RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data and written instructions for recommended installation and maintenance practices for each type of product indicated.
- B. Submit complete line of color samples for selection.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wherever possible, provide resilient base, adhesives, cleaners, polishes and accessories produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on Resilient Wall Base manufactured by Johnsonite, 16910 Munn Road, Chagrin Falls, OH 44024. Tel. No. (800) 899-8916.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Armstrong Commercial Flooring, Lancaster, PA. Tel. No. (800) 292-6308.
 - 2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, Florence, AL. Tel. No. (800) 558-2240.
 - 3. Flexco, Inc. Tuscumbia, AL. Tel. (800) 633-3151.
 - 4. Mannington Commercial, Salem, NJ. Tel. No. (800) 241-2262.
- C. Alternate manufacturers: Products produced by other manufacturers that fully meet or exceed the specified requirements may be considered under provisions of Section 01630-Product Substitution Procedures.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Provide rubber base complying with ASTM F-1861, Type TP, Group 1 (solid) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, with matching end stops and preformed or molded corner units as available. Color selected by Architect from full range of colors.
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base shall be 4 inches high, 0.125-inch gage, length 120 feet, standard top-set cove.

2.03 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring, wall base and accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Acclimate base and accessories to job site conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation.
- B. Clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- D. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- E. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- F. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- G. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

- 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION: Remove excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by manufacturer. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Painting and finishing of exterior and interior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise indicated. Surface preparation, priming and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other Sections of the Work.
- B. The Work includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), and of hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under the mechanical and electrical Work, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. "Paint" means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- D. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules", except where the natural finish of the material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, the MDOT Architect will select these from standard colors available for the materials system specified.

1.02 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED: The following categories of Work are not included as parts of the field-applied finish Work, or are included in other Sections of these Specifications.

- A. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under the various Sections for structural steel, miscellaneous metal, hollow metal work, and similar items. Also, for fabricated or factory-built mechanical and electrical equipment or accessories.
- B. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer finishing is specified for such items as (but not limited to) plastic toilet enclosures, prefinished partition systems, acoustic materials, architectural woodwork and casework, finished mechanical and electrical equipment including light fixture, switch-gear and distribution cabinets, elevator entrance frames, door and equipment.
- C. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundations spaced, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts.
- D. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting, unless otherwise indicated. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

- 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including basic materials analysis and application instructions for each coating material specified.
 - B. Paint Systems: Comply with Article 2.04 indicating each type of primer and top coat required for each substrate by product name and number.
 - C. Samples: Submit color samples for selection by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Indicate submitted manufacturer's closest **standard** colors that match colors specified in Section 09050.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE: On actual wall surfaces and other exterior and interior building components, duplicate painted finishes as specified. On at least 100 sq. ft. of surface as directed, provide full-coat finish samples until required sheen, color and texture is obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place Work.
- 1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE: Deliver all materials to the job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
- 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Fed. Spec. Number, if applicable.
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacturer.
 - 4. Manufacturer's name.
 - 5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 6. Thinning instructions.
 - 7. Application instructions.
 - 8. Color name and number.
- 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Apply water-base paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instruction. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by ICI Dulux Paints, 925 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, OH 44115. Tel. (800) 984-5444.

- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Devoe Cleveland, OH. Tel. (888) 265-6753.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Company, Montvale, NJ. Tel. (800) 344-0400.
 - 3. Farrell-Calhoun Paint, Memphis, TN. Tel. (901) 526-2211.
 - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA. Tel. (800) 441-9695.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company, NW, Cleveland, OH. Tel. (800) 321-8194.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

2.02 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes will be selected from color chips submitted by contractor. Prior to beginning Work, the MDOT Architect will select color chips for surfaces to be painted. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit the substrates and service indicated. Lead content in the pigment, if any, is limited to contain not more than 0.5 percent lead, as lead metal based on the total non-volatile (dry-film) of the paint by weight.
- C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints used. Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coats system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primer or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.

2.03 MATERIAL QUALITY

- A. Provide the best quality grade of the various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturers. Materials not displaying the manufacturer's identification as a standard, best grade product will **Not** be acceptable. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products of the named manufacturers are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
- B. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

- A. Exterior Paint Systems are as follows:
 - 1. Ferrous Metal & Zinc Coated Metal
 - 1st Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Primer – ICI Devflex # 4020
 - 2nd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
 - 3rd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
(First coat not required on items that are shop primed.)
 - Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
 - 2. Painted Woodwork
 - 1st Coat – Acrylic Primecoat – ICI Ultra-Hide # 2010
 - 2nd Coat – Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Dulux Professional # 2406
 - 3rd Coat – Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Dulux Professional # 2406
 - Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.

3. Metal Charcoal Grill at Picnic Shelters
1st Coat – Corrosion Resistant Primer– ICI HT-8 Heat Resistant Coating
2nd Coat – Modified Silicone High Heat Coating – ICI HT-10 # 710S9903
3rd Coat – Modified Silicone High Heat Coating – ICI HT-10 # 710S9903
Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
4. Concrete Picnic Tables and Benches
1st Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Primer – Bond-Prep # 3030-1200
2nd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
3rd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.

B. Interior Paint Systems are as follows:

1. Gypsum Drywall
1st Coat – Latex Primer – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1030
2nd Coat – Alkyd Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1516
3rd Coat – Alkyd Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1516
Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
2. Gypsum Drywall (in wet areas)
1st Coat – Waterborne Primer – ICI Ultra-Hide Gripper # 3210
2nd Coat – Polyamide Epoxy Gloss – ICI Tru-Glaze # 4508
3rd Coat – Polyamide Epoxy Gloss – ICI Tru-Glaze # 4508
Not less than 4.0 mils dry film thickness.
3. Concrete Masonry Units (Enamel)
1st Coat – Surface Filler – ICI Bloxfil # 4000
2nd Coat – Waterborne Primer – ICI Ultra-Hide Gripper # 3210
3rd Coat – Alkyd Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1516
Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage with all pores filled.
Not less than 4.0 mils dry film thickness, excluding first coat.
4. Ferrous Metal & Zinc Coated Metal
1st Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Primer – ICI Devflex # 4020
2nd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
3rd Coat – Waterborne Acrylic Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Devflex # 4206
(First coat not required on items that are shop primed. Check for compatibility)
Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
5. Painted Woodwork
1st Coat – Alkyd Enamel Undercoat – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1120
2nd Coat – Alkyd Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1516
3rd Coat – Alkyd Semi Gloss Enamel – ICI Ultra-Hide # 1516
Not less than 2.5 mils dry film thickness.
6. Concrete Floors (Epoxy Gloss Coating)
1st Coat – Waterborne Epoxy Primer – ICI Tru-Glaze-WB #4030
2nd Coat – Waterborne Epoxy Polyamide – Tru-Glaze-WB # 4408
3rd Coat – Waterborne Epoxy Polyamide – Tru-Glaze-WB # 4408
Note: Add one pound per gallon of coarse pumice for additional slip resistance. Not less than 3.0 mils dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting Work is to be applied and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Applicator. Starting of painting Work will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, re-install the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

A. Ferrous Metals:

- 1. Clean ferrous surfaces, which are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
- 2. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare, where required by other Sections of these Specifications. Clean and touch-up with the same type shop primer.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with acceptable non-petroleum based solvent.

C. Wood: Clean wood surfaces to be painted of all dirt, oil, or other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, and dust off. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of the priming coat.

- 1. Prime, stain, or seal wood required being job-painted, immediately upon delivery to job. Prime edges, ends, faces, under sides, and backsides of such wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, paneling, etc. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler. Sandpaper smooth when dry.
- 2. When transparent finish is required, use spar varnish for backpriming. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or equivalent sealer immediately upon delivery to project.

3.03 MATERIALS PREPARATION: Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the substrate and type of material being applied. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- B. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint. Paint the back- sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.
- C. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms and side edges the same as the exterior faces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- E. Omit the first coat (primer) on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch-up painted, unless otherwise indicated or barrier coat is required for compatibility.
- F. Scheduling Painting: Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- G. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- H. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical Work is limited to those items exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.
 - 1. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
 - b. Heat exchangers.
 - c. Tanks.
 - d. Ductwork.
 - e. Motor, mechanical equipment and supports.
 - f. Accessory items.
 - 2. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following;
 - a. Conduit and fittings.
 - b. Switchgear.
- I. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others. Re-coat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections. Provide satin finish for final coats, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint Work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning: During the progress of the Work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect Work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing Work. Correct any damage by others for protection of their Work, after completion of painting operations. At the completion of Work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10100 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Visual display boards as described in this section. Types specified in this section include Visual Aid Board.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each material and component parts, including data substantiating materials comply with requirements.
 - A. Samples: Submit full range of color samples for visual Aid board, surface, trim and accessories required. Provide 12-inch square samples of sheet materials and 12-inch lengths of trim members for color verification after selections have been made.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit sections of typical trim members and dimensioned elevations. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
 - C. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that all materials furnished for Project complies with requirements specified herein.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Fire Hazard Classification: Provide tackboard surfaces which have been tested in accordance with ASTM E-84 and have been certified as complying with the following fire hazard classifications: Flame spread not more than 25. Fuel contributed not more than 25. Smoke developed not more than 25.
 - B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc., P.O. Box 910, Harrison, AR 72602. Tel. (870) 743-2200.
 - B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Draper, Inc., Spiceland, IN. Tel. (765) 987-7999.
 - 2. March Industries, Inc., Dover, OH. Tel. (330) 343-8825.
 - 3. NACO, Corona, CA. Tel. (909) 340-2800.
 - C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures

- 2.02 MATERIALS: Visual Aid Board shall be equal to Claridge No. 2040 Bulletin Board Cabinet, double door cabinet with dark bronze anodized finish. Cork tack surface shall be finished with "designer fabric surface" in colors and textures as selected by MDOT Architect from manufacturer's standards. Tempered glass doors shall be fitted with flat key tumbler locks and hung on piano hinges. Size shall be 4 feet by 4 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer shall examine area and conditions under which unit is to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of Work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- 3.02 INSTALLATION: Deliver factory-built unit completely assembled in one piece without joints, whenever possible. Where dimensions exceed panel size, provide 2 or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to MDOT Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, pre-fit at factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at site. Use splines at joints to maintain surface alignment.
- A. Install unit in location(s) and mounting height as shown on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, keeping perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide all grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories for complete installation. If unit is not shown on Drawings, install unit in location as directed by Project Engineer.
- B. Coordinate job-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories. Join all parts with neat, precision fit.
- 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Verify accessories required are properly installed, adjusted and properly functioning.
- B. Clean unit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, breaking in only as recommended.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10170 SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Solid plastic, floor-mounted, overhead braced toilet compartments and wall-hung urinal screens.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's sample warranty, color charts and detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation, including catalog cuts of anchors, hardware, fastenings, and accessories.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit job-specific shop drawings for fabrication and erection of toilet compartment assemblies not fully described by product drawings, templates, and instructions for installation of anchorage devices built into other Work.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of Shop Drawings and fabrication where possible, to ensure proper fitting of Work. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay Work.
 - B. Coordination: Furnish inserts and anchorage, which must be built into other work for installation of toilet partitions and related work; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Upon receipt of toilet partitions and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.
- 1.06 WARRANTY: Manufacturer to supply a written warranty covering all plastic components against breakage, warping, corrosion and delamination for a period of 15 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Drawings and Specifications are based on products manufactured by Comtec Industries, 801 Corey Street, Moosic, PA, 18507. Tel. (800) 445-5148.
 - B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. General Partitions, Erie, PA. Tel. (814) 833-1154.
 - 2. Knickerbocker Partition Corp, Freeport, NY. Tel. (516) 546-0550.
 - 3. The Mills Company, Willoughby, OH. Tel. (440) 951-8877.
 - 4. Rockville Partitions, Pisgah, AL. Tel. (256) 451-1300.
 - 5. Santana Products Co., Inc., Scranton, PA. Tel (510) 343-7921.
 - C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630 - Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that have been selected for surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discoloration, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be fabricated from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) material manufactured under high pressure forming a single component section which is waterproof, non- absorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marring with pens, pencils or other writing utensils. All to arrive at job site with special protective plastic covering.
- C. Characteristics: Dual component compression molded High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) of solid virgin resin materials in colors that extend throughout the surface; doors, partitions and pilaster shall have (HDPE) as the core material).
 - 1. Doors, partitions, pilasters and urinal screens shall be a minimum of 1 inch thick and all edges machined to a radius of 0.250 inch and all exposed surfaces to be free of saw marks.
 - 2. Doors and dividing panels shall be 55 inches high and mounted 14 inches above the finish floor.
 - 3. Pilasters shall be 82 inches high and fastened into a 3-inch high stainless steel pilaster shoe with a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt.
 - 4. Urinal screens shall be 24 inches wide X 42 inches high with 41 inch continuous aluminum wall brackets.
 - 5. Finish shall be similar and equal to Comtec Designer Series D400. Color of doors and pilasters to be selected by Project Engineer / MDOT Architect from Manufacturer's full color range.
 - 6. Aluminum (heat sinc) edging strips to be fastened to the bottom edge of all doors and panels using vandal proof stainless steel fasteners.

2.03 HARDWARE

- A. Door hardware: Door hardware shall be as follows:
 - 1. Hinges shall be manufacturer's aluminum continuous for door height.
 - 2. Each door shall be supplied with one coat bumper / hook made of chrome plated zamak. Each handicapped door to include one door pull and one wall stop.
 - 3. Door strike and keeper shall be fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy) with clear anodized finish with wrap around flange surface mounted and through bolted to pilaster with one-way sex bolts. Size of strike shall be 6 inches in length.
 - 4. Door latch housing shall be fabricated from heavy-duty aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 alloy) with clear anodized finish; surface mounted and through bolted to door with one-way sex bolts. Slide bolt and button shall be heavy aluminum with a black anodized finish.
- B. Wall Brackets: Wall brackets shall be full-length continuous aluminum. Brackets shall be used for all pilasters to pilaster and pilasters to wall connections. Attach brackets to adjacent wall construction with No. 14 by 1-1/2 inch stainless steel Phillips head screws. Anchor screws directly behind the vertical edge of pilasters at 12-inch intervals along the full length of bracket and at each 12-inch interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.

- C. Headrail: Headrail shall be made of heavy-duty extruded aluminum (6463-T5 alloy) with anti-grip design. The headrail shall have a clear anodized finish and shall be fastened to the headrail bracket by a stainless steel, torx head sex bolt, and fastened to the tops of pilasters with stainless steel, tamper resistant torx screws.
- D. Headrail Brackets: Headrail brackets shall be 16-gage stainless steel with a satin finish, and secured to the wall with #14 stainless steel screws.
- E. Accessories: Furnish units with chromium-plated finish, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 5.01 EXAMINATION: Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which toilet partitions and related items are to be installed, including supporting anchors and supports installed by others, and must notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to the Installer.
- 5.02 INSTALLATION: Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedure and installation sequence. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level. Secure partitions in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices. Provide clearances of not more than 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels, and not more than one inch between panels and walls. Clearance at vertical edges of doors shall be uniform top to bottom and shall not exceed 1/4 inch.
- 5.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Adjusting: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors (and entrance swing doors) to return to fully closed position.
 - B. Cleaning: Clean exposed surfaces of partition systems using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer, and provide protection as necessary to prevent damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10400 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Signage for room identification system, informational and directional signage.
- 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS: Section 09050 – Color Design.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of sign required.
 - A. Samples: Submit samples of each color and finish of exposed materials and accessories required for specialty signs. Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's review of samples will be for color and texture only. When requested, furnish full-size samples of specialty sign materials.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for fabrication and erection of specialty signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale details of sign wording and lettering layout. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Provide each type of sign as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Deliver components correctly packed to prevent damage. Store in secure area out of weather. Handle per manufacturer's instructions.
- 1.06 WARRANTY: Provide manufacturer's standard one-year warranty covering manufacturing defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
 - A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 966, Schenectady, NY 12301. Tel. (518) 370-3433.
 - B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc., Dallas, TX. Tel. (800) 274-7732.
 - 2. Best Sign Systems, Montrose, CO. Tel. (970) 249-2378.
 - 3. Scott Sign Systems, Inc., Sarasota, FL. Tel. (800) 237-9447.
 - C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures
- 2.02 SIGN SYSTEM
 - A. Restroom Signage: Wall mounted Series 200A Sand carved, Helvetica letter style.
 - B. Informational Signage: Wall mounted Series 200A Sand carved, Helvetica letter style.
 - C. Directional Signage: Suspended post mounted Series 200A Sand carved, Helvetica letter style.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Material: Approximately 1/8-inch thick melamine plastic laminate with contrasting core color. Melamine shall be non-staining, fire-retardant, self-extinguishing, and impervious to alkalis, alcohol, solvents, abrasives, boiling water and most acids.
- B. Fasteners: 0.030-inch thick, double face tape shall be used on wall signs. Aluminum or stainless steel attachment shall be used on suspended double face directional signs.
- C. Sizes are as indicated on sign schedule at the end of this Section.

2.04 BRAILLE AND TACTILE COPY: Comply with requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act. Tactile copy to be raised 1/32-inch minimum from sign face. Glue-on or etched letters are not acceptable. Translation of copy into Braille shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer.

2.05 FINISHES – INTERIOR SIGNAGE

- A. Colors: Selected from manufacturer's standard.
- B. Surface Texture: Matte.

2.06 FONT: Shall be Helvetica Medium, unless noted otherwise. Font and required symbol size shall be as indicated and meet ADA requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer shall examine the substrates and conditions under which the specialty signs are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sign units and components at the locations shown or scheduled, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners, unless otherwise indicated. Attach signs to substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, unless otherwise shown.
- B. Install level, plumb, and at the proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect.
- C. Position sign on wall surface 2 inches from strike side of doorframe and 60 inches high to center of sign from finish floor, typical unless indicated otherwise.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Sign Type 1: 7 inches wide by 9 inches high wall mounted restroom sign, with appropriate gender, wheelchair symbol and Braille. (MEN – 1 required; WOMEN – 1 required).
- B. Sign Type 2: 36 inches wide by 6 inches high suspended post mounted restroom sign, with appropriate gender, both men & women, wheelchair symbol and no smoking symbol with "NO SMOKING" letters under the symbol. (RESTROOMS – 2 required).

- C. Sign Type 3: 8 inches wide by 8 inches high wall mounted informational sign, with round hole cutout for button. (PRESS BUTTON FOR SECURITY OFFICER – 1 required; PRESS BUTTON FOR WEATHER INFORMATION – 1 required).
- D. Sign Type 4: 24 inches wide by 6 inches high wall mounted informational sign, with appropriate symbol as required. (NO SMOKING – 2 required with symbol; NO PETS – 2 required with symbol).
- E. Sign Type 5: 12 inches wide by 6 inches high wall mounted informational sign. (EMPLOYEES ONLY – 2 required).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10525 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: Portable, multi-purpose, and dry-chemical fire extinguishers including accessories and mounting brackets.
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for all portable fire extinguishers required.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Provide new portable fire extinguishers which are UL listed and bear UL "Listing Mark" for each type, rating, and classification of extinguisher indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Drawings and specifications are based on products manufactured by J.L. Industries, Inc., 4450 W. 78th Street Circle, Bloomington, MN 55435. Tel. (612) 835-6850.
- B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. Amerex Corp., Trussville, AL. Tel. (205) 655-3271.
 - 2. Larsen's Mfg. Co., Minneapolis, MN. Tel. (612) 571-1181
 - 3. Potter-Roemer, Santa Ana, CA. Tel. (800) 366-3473.
- C. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Provide fire extinguishers for each location indicated, in colors and finishes that comply with requirements of governing authorities.
- B. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical for Wall Mounting: Equal to J.L. Industries Cosmic 10E, UL rated 4A-60BC, 10 lb. nominal capacity.

- 2.03 MOUNTING BRACKETS: Provide manufacturer's standard bracket designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of proper size for type and capacity of extinguisher indicated, in manufacturer's standard plated finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights and locations to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
 - A. Securely fasten mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - B. Fire Extinguisher units shall be mounted in exposed locations indicated, or if not indicated, in a manner such that no point in the building will be further than 75 feet from an extinguisher. A minimum of two units are required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10810

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES: The extent of each type of toilet accessory is shown on the Drawings and Schedules, unless otherwise indicated. The type of toilet accessories required includes the following:
1. Mirrors
 2. Toilet Paper Dispenser
 3. Grab Bars
 4. Clothes Hook
 5. Mop Holder
 6. Waste Receptacle
 7. Diaper Changing Station
 8. Hand Dryer
 9. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser
 10. Napkin Disposal Unit
- 1.02 SUBMITTALS: Submit manufacturer's product and technical data indicating compliance with these specifications and Shop Drawings for the fabrication and installation of all toilet accessories. Show all anchorage and other necessary items including mounting heights.
- 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Provide products of the same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in the same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to the Project Engineer / MDOT Architect. Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of units will not be permitted, except where otherwise indicated.
- 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING: Upon receipt of toilet accessories and other materials, installer shall examine the shipment for damage and completeness. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry place. Stack all materials to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are acceptable:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, New Windsor, NY. Tel. (845) 562-3332.
 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., Jackson, TN. Tel. (901) 424-7000.
 3. Bradley Washroom Accessories Division, Menomonee Falls, WI. Tel. (414) 354-0100.
 4. Kimberly-Clark Corp., Roswell, GA. Tel. (888) 346-4652.
 5. Koala Corp., Denver, CO. Tel. (800) 985-6252.
 6. World Dryer, Berkeley, IL. Tel. (800) 323-0701.
- B. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and Section 01630-Product Options and Substitution Procedures.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mirrors: Provide 1/4 inch polished plate glass, electrolytically plated mirrors with 1/2 inch stainless steel channel frame. Mirrors shall be 24 inches by 36 inches equal to Bradley model 780-2436. Locate at each toilet lavatory mounted in locations shown.

- B. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel jumbo-roll toilet tissue dispenser with top-mounted key lock, hinged front cover, large product view lens and plastic tear-off bars on sides and front dispensing opening equal to Kimberly-Clark model 09564. Locate at each toilet.
- C. Grab Bars: Provide 1-1/2 inches diameter horizontal 2 wall stainless steel grab bars with safety-grip non-slip finish and concealed mounting equal to Bradley model 8122-059, 36 inches by 52 inches standard dimensions. Locate at toilets where indicated at heights shown. Contractor has option to use one 36-inch grab bar and one 42-inch grab bar, but installation must meet all ADA requirements.
- D. Clothes Hook: Provide surface mounted stainless steel hook equal to Bradley model 9135 at each toilet compartment, unless coat hooks are provided with toilet partition doors.
- E. Mop Holder: Provide surfaced mounted stainless steel mop and broom holder equal to Bradley model 9933. One piece construction with welded gusset and hooks. Holder consists of spring activated rubber cams on plated steel retainers. Unit measures 14 inches high by 34 inches long, with 4 hooks and 3 holders. Shelf projects 8 inches. Locate at each service sink where shown and at height shown or if not shown then per Project Engineer / MDOT Architect's instructions.
- F. Waste Receptacle: Provide surfaced mounted stainless steel waste receptacle with hinged cover equal to Bradley model 356-35. Include removable heavy-duty polyvinyl liner model P11-006. Locate in Toilet Rooms where shown and at height shown.
- G. Diaper Changing Station: Provide surfaced mounted, folding, high density polyethylene units with full length steel hinge mechanism and molded-in liner dispensers and bag hooks equal to Bradley model 960. Locate in Toilet Rooms where shown and at height shown.
- H. Hand Dryer: Provide surface mounted hand dryer equal to Bradley model 2870-28. Hand dryer shall be fabricated from porcelain enameled grey cast iron fitted with fixed nozzle and infrared electronic control. Universal type motor, 1/10 HP at 7500 RPM with resilient ring mounts and sealed, lubricated ball bearings. Protected by 2-amp fuse. 115volt, 20 amp, 60 Hz. Entire unit shall be UL listed and guaranteed against defects in material and/or workmanship for 10 years. Locate in Public Toilet Rooms where shown and at heights shown.
- I. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Provide surface mounted stainless steel toilet seat cover dispenser with full length piano hinge, tumbler lock and 500 capacity standard single-fold or half-fold toilet seat covers equal to Bradley model 583. Locate at each toilet.
- J. Napkin Disposal Unit: Provide surface mounted stainless steel napkin disposal unit with hinged cover and bottom with lock, equal to Bradley model 4781-15. Include disposable wet strength paper liner. Locate at each toilet in Women's Toilet Room.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION: Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which toilet accessories are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Use concealed fastenings wherever possible. Provide anchors, bolts and other necessary anchorage, and attach accessories securely to walls and partitions in locations as shown or directed. Install concealed mounting devices and fasteners fabricated of the same material as the accessories, or of galvanized steel, as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Install exposed mounting devices and fasteners finished to match the accessories. Provide theft-resistant fasteners for all accessory mountings. Secure toilet room accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each item and each type of substrate construction.
- C. Installation shall meet all ADA requirements including proper mounting heights.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15010 GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on the drawings, and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidental necessary, required, or implied, for installation of complete air conditioning ventilating, heating, plumbing and fire protection systems as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.
- B. The General Conditions, Information to Bidders, Special Conditions, and other pertinent documents issued by the Architect are a part of the Contract Documents and shall be complied with in every respect.
- C. This Contractor shall examine the general construction drawings, the structural drawings and the electrical drawings, and lay out his work accordingly to avoid conflict.
- D. This Contractor shall visit the site in order to familiarize himself with existing working conditions. Failure to do so shall not relieve contractor of responsibility of making changes required by conditions encountered on site.

1.02 LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at Site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are not to be assumed as being accurate.
- B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply as to condition of soil to be encountered.

1.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about job site.
- B. At completion of work, remove all rubbish, tools, scaffolding and surplus materials from and about building, leaving work clean and ready for use without further cleaning required. Clean all equipment, piping, valves, fixtures, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, insulation cement, dust, dirt, paper labels, etc.
- C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep clean mechanical systems shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

1.04 DRAWINGS:

- A. The drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the various systems. If any departure from these drawings is necessary, descriptions of these departures and a statement of the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect and approval.

- B. These drawings and specifications shall be considered a part of this contract. Should an error or omission occur in either or both the drawings and specifications, or conflict one with the other, this Contractor shall not avail himself of such unintentional error, omission or conflict, but shall have same explained to him and adjusted before signing the contract or proceeding with the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 COORDINATION: The products of particular manufacturers have been used as the basis of design in preparation of these documents. Any modifications to the mechanical systems and their components, the electrical systems, the building structure and architecture, or any other portion of the building that result from the use of any other than the basis of design equipment shall be coordinated with all other trades. Such coordination shall occur before delivery of products from the manufacturer (before shop drawing submittals) and shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings. Any related modifications shall be performed without any additional cost to the contract.
- 2.02 DESCRIPTION: All products shall be new and bear the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., (UL) label unless specifically indicated otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The mechanical plans do not give exact elevations or locations of lines, nor do they show all the offsets, control lines, or other installation details. The Contractor shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to provide proper grading of lines, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to details of installation supplied by the manufacturers of the equipment to be installed, and to thereby provide an integrated, coordinated and satisfactory operating installation.
- B. If the Contractor proposes to install equipment, including piping and ductwork, requiring space conditions other than those shown, or to rearrange the equipment, he shall assume full responsibility for the rearrangement of the space and shall have the Architect review the change before proceeding with the work. The request for such changes shall be accomplished by Shop Drawings of the space in question.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the proper location and size of all slots, holes or openings, in the building structure pertaining to his work, and for the correct location of sleeves, inserts, cores, etc.

3.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Each equipment item with drain connections, shall be provided with a properly-sized drain, with trap and clean-out, run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.
- B. Rough-in and make final connection to all equipment requiring same, furnished under other divisions of these specifications or by the Owner.
 - 1. Provide necessary labor and materials, including stop valves, traps, pressure-reducing valves, etc. where necessary. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.

2. If equipment or fixtures to be furnished by Owner and/or Owner's vendor are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are in the hands of the trade doing the work.

3.03 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Responsibility for care and protection of equipment and material under this Contract rests with this Contractor until equipment or materials have been installed, tested and accepted.

B. Store equipment, including pipe and valves, off the ground and under cover. For storage outdoors, minimum 4 mil thick plastic shall be fitted to withstand splattering, ground water, precipitation and wind.

C. All pipe ends, valves, and parts of equipment left unconnected permanently or temporarily, shall be capped, plugged or properly protected to prevent entry of foreign matter.

D. Protect air handling unit coils by use of protective sheet metal panels or plywood.

E. Plug ends of pipe when work is stopped and close ends of ducts with plastic taped in place until work resumes.

F. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced at the option of the Architect/Engineer.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Factory painted equipment that has been scratched or marred shall be repainted to match original factory color.

B. All uninsulated black ferrous metal items exposed to sight inside the building, such as chilled and hot water piping, standpipes, equipment hangers and supports not provided with factory prime coat, shall be cleaned and painted with one coat of zinc chromate primer. In addition, such items in finished spaces shall also be painted with two coats of finish paint in a color to match adjacent surfaces or as otherwise selected by the Architect.

C. Black ferrous metal items exposed outside the building, such as equipment support beams, uninsulated pipe and pipe supports not provided with factory prime coat, shall be cleaned and painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer and two coats of an asphaltic base aluminum paint. Insulated pipes outside the building shall be cleaned and painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer before installing insulation.

D. In lieu of painting hanger rods, cadmium plated or galvanized rods may be furnished.

E. No nameplates or equipment shall be painted, and suitable protection shall be afforded to the plates to prevent their being rendered illegible during the painting operation.

F. Galvanizing broken during construction shall be recoated with cold galvanizing compound.

G. All **Ductwork, Piping, Insulation, Conduit** or other appurtenances visible through grilles and diffusers shall be painted flat black.

3.05 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall use extreme caution during excavation operations not to damage or otherwise interrupt the operations of existing utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the continuous operation of these lines and shall provide bypasses or install such shoring, bracing, or underpinning as may be required for proper protection.
- B. Obtain approval from the Architect at least 7 days prior to connecting to any utility line and coordinate with the appropriate utility company.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall assume all cost of, and be responsible for, arranging for all cutting and patching required to complete the installation of his portion of the work. All cutting shall be carefully and neatly done so as not to damage or cut away more than is necessary of any existing portions of the structure.
- B. All patching will be done by workmen skilled in the trade required.
- C. The Contractor shall make suitable provisions for adequately water-proofing at all floor penetrations of water proof membrane floors. This shall include but not be limited to floor drains, open sight drains, hub drains, cleanouts, and sleeves for the various piping. This also applies to membrane roofing systems.

3.07 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Provide access panels as required or as indicated to service valves in piping, controls, items in duct, etc.
- B. Access doors shall be provided under this section of the specifications and furnished to the General Contractor to be installed.
- C. Access doors shall be equal to the following MILCOR types as manufactured by Inryco, Inc.:
 - 1. Style AT Door for Acoustical Tile Ceilings
 - 2. Style AP Door for Acoustical Plaster Ceilings
 - 3. Style K Door for Plastered Wall and Ceiling Surfaces
 - 4. Style DW Door for Drywall
 - 5. Style ATR for Suspended Drywall Ceilings
 - 6. Style M Door for Masonry, Ceramic Tile, Etc.
 - 7. Fire-Rated 1-1/2 hr. (B-label) Door where required.

- D. Size and type shall be as required for proper service and/or as may be directed by the Architect.
- E. Access doors installed in firewalls or partitions shall be U.L. labeled to maintain the fire rating at the wall or partition.

3.08 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons shall be installed on all pipes where they pass through floors, ceilings, walls, or partitions in finished areas.
- B. The interior of closets and equipment rooms adjacent to finished areas, shall be considered as finished for the intent of these specifications.

- C. Escutcheons shall be split, hinged, stamped brass type designed to fit the pipe, and to cover the terminating pipe sleeve, in chrome plated finish unless otherwise specified, with securing device to hold the escutcheon tight to the pipe.

3.09 EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND BID BASIS

- A. It is the intention of these specifications to indicate a standard of quality for all material incorporated in this work. Manufacturer's names are used to designate the item of equipment or material as a means of establishing grade, size and quality. Where several manufacturers are named, only these manufacturers' products will be considered and the Contractor's bid shall be based on their products. Other named manufacturers, although acceptable as manufacturers, must prove their product will perform satisfactorily and will meet space requirements, etc., before submitting shop drawings, when their equipment achieves the required results in a manner different than that of the first named manufacturer. Where only one manufacturer is named, unless the specifications state otherwise, manufacturers of similar quality products will be considered. Such unnamed manufacturer's products will, however, be considered as substitutions and shall not be used as a basis for bidding. In the event the Contractor wishes to submit substitutions to the Architect for review prior to bid, he shall furnish descriptive catalog material, text data, samples, etc., as well as any other pertinent data necessary to demonstrate that the proposed substitutions are acceptable equals to the specified product. No substitutions shall be made without the written consent of the Architect.
- B. The use of one named manufacturer in the schedules on the drawings is for guide purposes. The provisions of the above paragraph will govern in the selection of products to be used.

- 3.10 FOUNDATIONS: All concrete foundations required by equipment furnished under the Mechanical Division shall be constructed in conformance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the respective equipment actually applied, and with the approval of the Architect. All corners of the foundations shall be neatly chamfered. Foundation bolts shall be placed in the forms when the concrete is poured. Allow one inch (1") below the equipment bases for alignment, leveling and grouting with non-shrinking grout. Grouting shall be done after the equipment is leveled in place. After the grout has hardened, the foundation bolts shall be pulled up tight and the equipment shimmed, if necessary. After removal of the forms the surface of the foundation shall be rubbed. Unless otherwise noted, foundations shall be six inches (6") high. All concrete work performed shall conform entirely to the requirements of the General Specifications which describe this class of work.

3.11 RECORDS AND INSTRUCTIONS FOR OWNER

- A. The Contractor shall accumulate during the job's progress the following data in quintuplicate prepared in neat brochures or packet folders and turned over to the Architect/Engineer for check and subsequent delivery to the Owner:
 1. All warranties and guarantees and manufacturer's directions on equipment and material covered by the Contractor.
 2. Approved fixture brochures, wiring diagrams, and control diagrams.
 3. Original and copies of approved shop drawings.
 4. Any data and/or drawings required during construction.

5. Repair parts lists of all major items and equipment including name, address, and telephone number of local supplier or agent.
 6. Valve tag charts and diagrams specified elsewhere herein.
- B. All of the above data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval at such time as the Contractor asks for his last request for payment prior to his final request for payment, but in no case, less than two weeks before final inspection.

3.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Description

1. Complete operating and maintenance instructions shall be provided to the Owner. Four (4) separate copies (three for the Owner, one for the Architect) shall be provided, and each copy shall be bound in a separate 3-ring, loose leaf notebook. Operating instructions shall be provided for each system, and shall include a brief system description, a simple schematic and a sequence of operation. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be included for each piece of equipment. Operating instructions shall include recommended periodic maintenance and seasonal changeover procedures, and suggested procedures in operation of all systems to promote energy conservation. These instructions must be written expressly for this project and shall refer to equipment, valves, etc. by mark number from project schedules. Operating instructions and procedures shall be submitted in draft form for approval prior to final issue of complete brochures. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions. Manufacturers' Standard literature is acceptable for each piece of equipment. However, the Contractor shall prepare a SYSTEM O&M manual including overall system descriptions, operating and energy conservation techniques.
2. A system wiring and control diagram shall be included in the operating and maintenance instructions.
3. Prior to final acceptance or beneficial occupancy, provide the services of a competent representative to instruct and train the Owner in the operation of all systems for a period of not less than three (3) days. This instruction shall include a complete walk-through of all equipment and systems. The Architect reserves the right to attend any such meeting and shall be duly notified. Where specified, certain major items of equipment shall be installed under the supervision of and tested by a specialist furnished by the manufacturer of the equipment. Such specialist shall train the operator in the use of his equipment.
4. A competent technician employed by the Temperature Control Subcontractor shall be required to instruct the Owner in proper operating procedures and shall explain the significance of the temperature control literature filed in the maintenance manual over a period of two (2) days while the system is in continuous operation as specified above.
5. Printed instructions, installed in a suitable frame with a glass front, covering the operation and maintenance of each major item of equipment, shall be posted at locations designated by the Architect. Provide two bound manuals containing complete repair parts lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for all equipment provided.

3.13 RECORD SET DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of "Record Drawings" reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all buried or concealed work. In addition, the "Record Drawings" shall be marked to show the precise location of concealed work and equipment, including concealed or embedded piping and valves and all changes and deviations in the Mechanical work from that shown on the Contract Documents. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout or work without definite instructions from the Architect. The "Record Drawings" shall consist of a set of mylar sepia prints of the Contract Drawings for this Division with the Engineer's seal and Engineer's firm name removed or blacked out. Prior to commencing work the Contractor shall purchase from the Architect a set of mylar sepia prints to be used for the "Record Drawings".
- B. Record dimensions shall clearly and accurately delineate the work as installed; locations shall be suitably identified by at least two (2) dimensions to permanent structures.
- C. The Contractor shall mark all "Record Drawings" on the front lower right hand corner with a rubber stamp impression that states the following:

"RECORD DRAWINGS (3/8" high letters) to be used for recording Field Deviations and Dimensional Data Only" (5/16" high letters)

3.14 GUARANTY-WARRANTY

- A. This guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the true intent and purpose of these Specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Architect to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.
- B. All materials and equipment shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections.

3.15 INSTALLATION: All equipment shall be installed in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations, as specified herein and as shown. If any conflict arises between these instructions, notify the Engineer immediately for guidance.

3.16 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

- A. Materials and adhesives used throughout the mechanical and electrical systems for insulation, and jackets or coverings of any kind, or for piping or conduit system components, shall have a flamespread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued combustion and with a smoke developed rating of not higher than 50. If such materials are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested as applied with such adhesives, or the adhesives used shall have a flamespread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating not higher than 50. (Note: Materials need not meet these requirements where they are entirely located outside of a building and do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.)
- B. "Flame-Spread Rating" and "Smoke Developed Rating" shall be as determined by the "Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, NFPA No. 255, ASTM E84, Underwriter's Laboratories Inc., Standard". Such materials are listed in the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., "Building Materials List" under the heading "Hazard Classification (Fire)".

3.17 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OWNER

- A. The Contractor shall unload, uncrate, assemble, and connect any and all equipment shown on the drawings or called out in the Specifications to be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall take full charge of such equipment from the time the items are delivered to the job, set in place, connected, tested, adjusted, and placed into operation.

3.18 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. No products shall be used that contain any known hazardous or carcinogenic materials. Products with asbestos or radioactive content shall not be used.
- B. Handling of any hazardous material is not covered in this specification Division (15). Any requirements for such are beyond the scope of this contract and shall be done only by those persons contracted to do so.

3.19 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. All electrical equipment provided under this division shall comply with the electrical system characteristics indicated on the electrical drawings and specified in Division 16.
- B. All components shall be in conformance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and Division 16. Motor starters and disconnects as required for rooftop units, and fans provided under this division shall be furnished under Division 15.
- C. All power wiring and final power connections to the system shall be provided under Division 16.
- D. Control wiring (120V. and less) shall be provided under Division 15 and extended from the 120V. power circuits indicated on the electrical drawings. All wiring for voltages higher than 30 volts shall be done by a licensed electrician.
- E. All electrical characteristics shall be taken from the mechanical and electrical drawings and specifications and coordinated before equipment is ordered or submitted.

3.20 MOTORS

- A. Unless specifically noted otherwise in other sections of this specification, all motors and motor controllers shall meet the requirements specified in this section. All motors shall be built in accordance with the current applicable IEEE, and NEMA standards and shall have voltage, phase, frequency and service as scheduled.
- B. Each motor shall be suitable for the brake horsepower of the driven unit, rated with 1.15 minimum service factor, and shall be NEMA design B. The motor temperature rise shall not exceed 40 degrees C. for drip proof motors, 50 degrees C. for splash proof motors, and 55 degrees C. for totally enclosed or explosion proof motors. The motor shall be capable of operating continuously at such temperature rises, and shall be capable of withstanding momentary overloads of 25 percent without injurious overheating.
- C. Each item of motor driven equipment shall be furnished complete with the motors and drives as required to perform the specific function for which it is intended, scheduled, and specified.

- D. Motors shall be ball bearing type selected for quiet operation and shall be manufactured for general purpose duty unless otherwise indicated. Each bearing shall be accessible for lubrication, where necessary, and designed for the load imposed by the V-belt drive or the driven apparatus. Direct drive motors shall be designed for the specific application with all necessary thrust bearings, shaft capacities, etc.
- E. Motors larger than 1/2 horsepower shall be of U.S. manufacture and have bearings with pressure grease lubrication fittings.
- F. Motors connected to drive equipment by belt shall be furnished with adjustable slide rail bases except for fractional horsepower motors which shall have slotted bases. Motor leads shall be permanently identified and supplied with connectors.
- G. Each motor to be installed outdoors shall be of the totally-enclosed fan-cooled type, or housed in a weatherproof housing.
- H. Unless otherwise indicated, motors smaller than 1/2 horsepower shall be capacitor start or split phase type designed for 120 volt, single phase, 60 cycle alternating current. Shaded pole motors are not to be acceptable except 35 watts and smaller. Motors 1/2 horsepower and larger shall be squirrel cage induction type, 3 phase, 60 cycle alternating current.
- I. If the Contractor proposes to furnish motors varying in horsepower and/or characteristics from those specified, he shall first inform the Architect/Engineer of the change and shall then coordinate the change and shall **Pay All Additional Charges** in connection with the change.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15011

SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTAL DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: The requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Section 15010 apply to all work herein.
- 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
 - A. Shop drawings or fully descriptive catalog data shall be submitted by the Contractor for all items of material and equipment furnished and installed under this contract. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect a sufficient number of copies of all such Shop Drawings or catalog data to provide him with as many reviewed copies as he may need, plus two (2) copies for retention; one by the Architect and one by the Engineer.
 - B. Before submitting Shop Drawings to the Architect for review, the Contractor shall examine them and satisfy himself that they are correctly representative of the material or equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall so note these Drawings before submitting them. The Contractor's review of the Shop Drawings is not intended to take the place, in any way, of the official review of the Architect, and Shop Drawings which have not been reviewed by the Architect shall not be used in fabricating or installing any work.
 - C. The review of Shop Drawings or catalog data by the Architect shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Plans and Specification unless he has, in writing, specifically called attention to such deviations at the time of submission and has obtained the permission of the Architect thereon; nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for error of any kind in Shop Drawings. When the contractor does call such deviations to the attention of the Architect, he shall state in his letter whether or not such deviations involve any extra cost. If this is not mentioned, it will be assumed that no extra cost is involved for making the change.
 - D. Verification and assignment of dimensions, quantities, and construction means, methods, sequences or procedures, the correctness of which is set forth in the Contract Documents or submittal, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
 - E. Reproduction of design documents in any portion for use in a submittal is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GENERAL: All products shall be new and bear all labels which are identified by the applicable specification section and Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 SUBMITTAL DATA:
 - A. General
 - 1. The submittal data to be furnished for this project shall comply with the Specifications and Contract Documents in their entirety. Any submittals herein scheduled are as a minimum only and shall not be construed to limit the submittal data required within the individual Sections of these Specifications.

2. Shop Drawings will be returned unchecked unless the following information is included: Reference to all pertinent data in the Specifications or on the Drawings, such as sound power levels of motor driven equipment where called for in the specifications, electrical characteristics and horse power, capacities, construction material of equipment, UL labels where required, accessories specified, manufacturer, make and model number, weights where specified, starters where required by Division 15, size and characteristics of the equipment, name of the project and a space large enough to accept an approval stamp. The date submitted shall reflect the actual equipment performance under the specified conditions and shall not be a copy of the scheduled data on the drawings. All submitted equipment must be identified on Shop Drawings with same "Mark Numbers" as identified on Drawings or in Specifications. All pertinent data such as accessories shall also be marked. Any deviation from any part of the Contract Documents shall be clearly and completely highlighted.

3. HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection submittal data shall be bound into separate HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection volumes, with each volume containing one copy of all specified equipment shop drawings. The binders shall be provided with an identification tab for each Specification Section that requires submittals. Each item in each tabbed section shall be identified with the paragraph number relating to the item submitted the use of a cover sheet or by highlighting the paragraph on the first page concerning the item. If necessary, binders shall be submitted with the original submittal date and will address and resolve all comments thereon. All submittals shall include identification tabs and sufficient space for all submittal data. FAILURE to provide **BOUND AND IDENTIFIED SUBMITTALS** will result in the **AUTOMATIC REJECTION** of the submittal data with **NO EXCEPTION**.

- B. The bound submittals are to be submitted for review within 30 days after the Contract is awarded. No submittal will be checked until ALL required submittals have been received by the Engineer. Only Automatic Temperature Controls, ductwork and piping fabrication drawings may be submitted after the completed bound submittal is reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

- C. The Contractor shall submit with the bound and identified submittal data a letter signed by the Contractor's Project Manager (or higher level officer of the firm) stating that all electrical characteristics of the mechanical equipment to be supplied have been fully coordinated with the electrical contractor. No submittal data will be checked until this letter is submitted. Any changes to the electrical requirements from the Contract Documents resulting from alternate equipment being submitted shall be performed without any additions to the Contract Sum. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for each of the following:

Submit attachment and fastening methods for piping and equipment to the Structural Engineer for approval.

- Automatic Temperature Controls
- Air Handling Units
- Cleanouts
- Condensing Units
- Cooling Coils
- Disconnect Switches
- Ductwork Accessories and Details (min. 1/4"=1'0" scale)
- Fans
- Grilles, Registers and Diffusers
- Insulation
- Manholes
- Plumbing Drains

Plumbing Fixtures, Carriers and Fittings
Refrigerant Piping Diagrams and Layouts approved by the compressor Manufacturer
Test, Adjusting and Balancing Reports and Forms
Valves
Water Heaters

- D. The Contractor shall submit three copies of a letter, signed by an officer of the company, that the items listed below meet or exceed criterion of the plans and specifications. The letter is to include a list of each item to be used on the project along with the manufacturer.

Flexible Duct
Flexible Connectors
Ductwork Access Doors and Panels
Vacuum Breakers
Filters
Dampers
Water Supplies and Stops
Pipe Hangers and Supports
Hydrants
Shock Absorbers

3.02 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:

A. Description

1. Complete operating and maintenance instructions shall be provided to the Owner. Two (2) separate copies (three for the owner, one for the Architect) shall be provided, and each copy shall be bound in a separate 3-ring, loose leaf notebook. Operating instructions shall be provided for each system, and shall include a brief system description, a simple schematic and a sequence of operation. Operating and maintenance instruction shall be included for each piece of equipment. Manufacturers' Standard literature is acceptable for each piece of equipment. However, the contractor shall prepare a SYSTEM O&M manual including overall system descriptions, operating and energy conservation techniques.
2. A system wiring and control diagram shall be included in the operating and maintenance instruction.
3. Prior to final acceptance or beneficial occupancy, provide the services of a competent representative to instruct the Owner in the operation of all systems. This instruction shall include a complete walk-through of all equipment and systems. The Architect reserves the right to attend any such meeting and shall be duly notified.

3.03 OTHER SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit or provide the following prior to occupancy of the project by the Owner.

1. As built drawings for ductwork, HVAC piping, plumbing and fire protection systems.
2. All guarantees.
3. Submit two (2) copies of welders' certificate.

4. Certify disinfection of domestic water service.
5. Manufacturer's representative shall certify that HVAC equipment and valves are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15016

CODES AND REGULATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This division and the accompanying drawings cover furnishing of all labor, equipment, appliances and materials and performing all operations in connection with the installation of complete air conditioning, ventilating, heating, plumbing and kitchen hood fire protection systems as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.
- B. The general provisions of the Contract including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions) and other divisions as appropriate, apply to work specified in this Division.

1.02 CODES, ORDINANCES AND PERMITS

- A. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning materials and workmanship shall comply with the following codes and standards as applicable:
 - 1. The International Building Code (2003)
 - 2. The International Mechanical Code (2003)
 - 3. The National Electric Code (2002)
- B. All plumbing materials and workmanship shall comply with the following codes and standards as applicable:
 - 1. The International Plumbing Code (2003)
 - 2. The National Electric Code (2002)
- C. Applicable Publications: The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
 - 1. Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI)
 - 2. American National Standards Institute, Inc. Standards (ANSI)
 - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials Publications (ASTM)
 - 4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers Code (ASME)
 - 5. Factory Mutual Underwriters (FM)
 - 6. National Fire Protection Association Standard (1999)
 - 7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)
 - 8. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 COORDINATION: Any modification to the mechanical systems and their components, the electrical systems, the building structure and architecture, or any other portion of the building that results from the use of any other than the basis of design equipment shall be coordinated with all plans and codes. Such coordination shall occur before shop drawing submittals and shall be clearly indicated on the shop drawings. Any related modifications shall be performed without any additional cost to the Contract.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. This Contractor shall conform to standards prescribed by City, County, State and Federal regulations or ordinances having jurisdiction. Execution of the Contract Documents indicates Contractor's knowledge of above regulations or ordinances and any changes that may be necessary to conform to such regulations or ordinances shall be made by this Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.
- B. Permits required for the installation of the work, as well as all authorized code inspections, construction fees, meters and assessments shall be arranged for and paid for by the Contractor.
- C. The contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of the William-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act O.S.H.A.).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15020 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 APPLICABILITY

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provision of Section 15010.
- B. All piping in mechanical spaces, in unfinished space, such as store rooms and above lift out ceiling, shall be identified with pressure-sensitive pipe markers with color bands of the proper size. Markers shall have proper legend and meet OSHA Specifications. Where pipes are too small for such application, a 1-1/2" brass tag shall be used. Do not identify piping in the finished areas, such as offices.
- C. Markers shall be placed so as to be easily read. Arrows shall be applied to indicate direction of flow.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE MARKINGS

- A. Pipe marking shall be applied by using stencils and spray on stencil ink. Band and letter sizes and identification shall be as indicated in PART 3 - EXECUTION. Direction of flow arrows shall be placed next to color bands. A white background of stencil ink shall be provided where black letters are used on pipe or pipe covering material that is already black.
- B. In lieu of painted markings, manufactured, preprinted markings may be used in accordance with the following:
 - 1. No tape or self-adhering markers will be allowed.
 - 2. Snap on pipe markers, W. H. Brady Co. or approved equal are acceptable.
 - 3. Markers shall be strapped on with nylon fasteners.
 - 4. Markers will be non-corrosive, non-conductive, mildew resistant and impervious to moisture.

2.02 BAND AND LETTER SIZE: Band and letter sizes shall conform to ASHRAE standards of the following table:

<u>O.D. of Pipe or Covering</u>	<u>Width of Color Band</u>	<u>Size of Letter/Numbers</u>
1¼" and smaller	8"	1/2"
1½" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2½" to 6"	12"	1¼"
6" to 10"	24"	2½"
over 10"	32"	3½"

2.03 IDENTIFICATION: Band legend and color and letter color shall conform to the following table:

<u>Piping Band</u>	<u>Legend Letters</u>	<u>Band Color</u>
Cold Water (Domestic)	CW (Dom)	White Green
Hot Water (Domestic)	HW (Dom)	Black Yellow
Drain	D	Black Green

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION

- A. Locate pipe identification in the following areas:
 - 1. Each riser.
 - 2. Each valve.
 - 3. One each side where piping passes through walls and floors.
 - 4. At or near each change in direction or height.
 - 5. Every 40 feet along continuous runs.
 - 6. Within 4 feet of exit or entrance to vessel or tank.
- B. Indicate pipe content flow direction with arrows of matching style and placed so the arrow points away from the legend.
- C. If manufactured preprinted markers are used they shall be attached to the piping with self-locking nylon fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15025

MOTOR CONTROLS AND WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. All electrical work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Division 16. All mechanical work specified shall be in accordance with Section 15000.
- B. All motors shall be provided.
- C. All motor starters shall be provided by Division 15 for each motor including package units. Motor starters shall be installed either in a Motor Control Center or separately mounted adjacent to the motor served as shown, indicated and/or required.
- D. Motor power wiring is defined as those conductors between the energy source and the motor. This power wiring shall be terminated at motor terminals and will be provided under Division 16 work.
- E. All control wiring required for automatic starting and stopping of motors shall be provided under this Division unless specifically shown on the electrical drawings.
- F. Power wiring will be connected through all line voltage control devices such as firestats and thermostats by Division 16 work.
- G. Smoke detectors for HVAC equipment shall be furnished by Division 16 and installed by Division 15.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all manual starters as required. Where magnetic starters, reversing starters, multiple speed starters, etc., are required, they shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor. All poly-phase motors and all motors which are automatically controlled shall be furnished with magnetic starters, full voltage, non-reversing type, complete with necessary auxiliary contacts for controls unless otherwise noted. Heaters shall be of the melting alloy type, sized to the exact nameplate running current of the motor. Overloads shall have visual trip indicators and shall be trip-free with reset button held in. All magnetic motor starters or controllers shall be equipped with one overload element in each phase. Manually operated motors with magnetic controllers shall be provided with oil-tight pushbutton stations and automatically controlled motors shall be provided with oil-tight, "hand-off" automatic switches. All magnetic starters shall be provided with red bull's eye pilot light in cover. Energy for controlled circuits shall be taken through auxiliary contacts, and shall not be taken from the load contacts from the starters. All power wiring and control wiring shall be run in rigid conduit in damp locations or electrical metallic tubing in dry locations and shall conform to NEC Standards.
- B. All motor starters, push buttons and pilot lights shall be of the same manufacture as the switchboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide control wiring and install all motor starters, unless integrally factory mounted on a piece of equipment.
- B. Provide control wiring to all motors except packaged units that are prewired between the starter and motor.
- C. Where line voltage control devices are mounted at, on or inside a unit, such as aquastats, firestat for single phase devices, etc., the power wiring to the unit shall be connected through such a control device by the work of Division 16.
- D. On final inspection, it shall be demonstrated to the Architect or his representative that each overload relay control circuit is properly wired and functioning correctly by manually tripping each overload relay individually, one at a time. This inspection procedure shall not involve removal of any wiring or disconnecting any current carrying parts.
- E. Standard minimum one-year warranty on all electrical equipment provided herein shall apply.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15030

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 APPLICABILITY: The work specified herein shall include all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and supervision required to install and place in operation the mechanical systems and appurtenances specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings or reasonably implied as necessary for completion of the various systems.
- 1.02 SCOPE: Furnish and install heating, air conditioning and ventilating equipment and systems as shown on drawings and described herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall bring adequate power to and make final connections to all equipment furnished under this Contract. All control wiring shall be by Controls Contractor.
- B. The General Contractor shall provide prepared openings for ducts and other mechanical work as required in walls, roof, ceilings, etc.; shall do all painting as required; and shall assist Mechanical Contractor with installation of all mechanical equipment in exterior walls and on roof.
- C. All items of labor, materials and equipment not specifically stated herein or on drawings to be by others and required to make the system complete and operative shall be by this Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall so coordinate the work of the several various trades that it may be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering or handicapping the other trades. Piping interferences shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. For example, sewer lines and condensate piping shall take precedence over water lines in determination of elevations. Where there is interference between sewer lines and condensate lines, the sewer lines shall have precedence and provisions shall be made in the condensate lines for looping them around the sewer lines. In all cases, lines requiring a stated grade for their proper operation shall have precedence over electrical conduit and ductwork.
- E. All piping and ductwork in finished areas, except where noted to the contrary, shall be installed in chases, furred spaces, above ceilings, etc. In all cases, pipes and ducts shall be installed as high as possible. Runs of piping shall be grouped whenever it is feasible to do so.
- F. Piping, equipment, or ductwork shall not be installed in electrical equipment rooms or elevator machine rooms except as serving only those rooms. Outside of electrical equipment rooms, do not run piping or ductwork, or locate equipment, with respect to switchboards, panelboards, power panels, motor control centers, or dry type transformers:
 - 1. Within 42" in front (and rear if free standing) of equipment; or
 - 2. Within 36" of sides of equipment.
 - 3. Clearances apply vertically from floor to structure.

4. Provide safe access to equipment and apparatus requiring operation, service or maintenance within the life of the system. This includes, but is not limited to, motors, valves, filters, dampers, shock absorbers, etc. Equipment located above lay-in type ceilings is considered accessible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15050

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: The general provisions of the contract including the conditions of the contract (general, supplementary and other conditions) and other divisions appropriate, apply to work specified in this Division.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GENERAL: All products shall be new and bear all labels which are identified by the applicable specification section and Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 GENERAL: The mechanical plans do not give exact elevations or locations of lines, nor do they show all the offsets, existing lines, or other installation details. The Contractor shall carefully lay out his work at the site to avoid all obstructions, and provide as-built drawings as described in Section 15011 of specifications.

3.02 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Excavate trenches for underground pipe lines to required depth and provide a separate trench for each utility sewer, gas and water line except where otherwise noted on drawings. Lay all pipe in open trench unless given permission for tunneling. Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work.
- B. Sheet and brace trenches and remove water as necessary to permit proper installation of the work. Under no circumstances lay pipe in water. Keep the trench free from water until pipe joint material has hardened. The presence of ground water in the soil or the necessity of sheeting or bracing trenches shall not constitute a condition for which any increase may be made in the contract price.
- C. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly and excavate bell holes to ensure uniform bearing for the full length of all pipes. Cut holes as necessary for joints and joint making. Excavate all hard material to at least four inches (4") below the pipe at all points. Refill such space and all other cuts below grade with sand or fine gravel firmly compacted.
- D. After pipe lines have been tested, inspected and approved by the Architect and prior to backfilling, remove forms and clean excavations of trash and debris to prepare for backfill.

- E. When proper time has elapsed for joint hardening, if necessary, initial backfilling shall be performed by hand, together with tamping until fill has progressed to an elevation at least one foot above the top of pipes. During the initial backfilling, approved granular material (where required) or loose soil free from lumps, clods, frozen material or stones shall be deposited in layers of approximately six inch (6") thickness and compacted by hand or with manually operated machine tampers actuated by compressed air or other suitable means. From the point one foot above the top of pipe in unimproved areas (outside limits of buildings, parking areas, driveways, alleys, streets and the like) backfill may be deposited by bull-dozer, drag line, or other suitable means in layers with sufficient surplus material neatly rounded over the trench to compensate for settlement after backfill. All surplus excavated materials shall be disposed of by the Contractor at his expense unless otherwise directed by the Architect. Trench filling from the point one foot above the pipes under improved areas (buildings, driveways, parking areas, streets and the like) where danger from settlement exists: Backfill shall proceed in layers and compacted to the Proctor density as specified in the Architectural specifications governing the project. Compaction tests as specified therein shall be observed as if repeated herein. Backfill and compaction shall be approved by the Architect prior to pouring of concrete, paving, etc.

3.03 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Arrange, install piping approximately as indicated straight, plumb, and as direct as possible; form right angles or parallel lines with building walls. Keep pipes close to walls, partitions, ceilings; offset only where necessary to follow walls as directed. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other; space them at distance to permit applying full insulation and to permit access for servicing valves.
- B. Install horizontal piping as high as possible without sags or humps. Grade drainage piping at uniform slope of 1/4" per foot minimum; where this is impossible, maintain slope as directed but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and operation where concealed; provide access doors of the proper type for the construction into which they are installed. Do not locate any valves with the stems below horizontal.
- D. Provide water supply, drain, vent and gas connections to equipment specified in other sections requiring such services. Indicated locations and sizes of equipment connections are approximate; exact locations and sizes of piping and valves shall conform to approved shop drawings and printed installation directions furnished by equipment manufacturer. Connection sizes shall not be smaller than equipment outlets for same.
- E. Drains shall be provided at all coils, receivers, pump suction lines, pump plates where facilities are provided and at all low points of the systems. Such drains shall consist of the necessary pipe, valves and fittings required in the opinion of the Architect to permit servicing of equipment, systems, etc.

3.04 PIPE EXPANSION

- A. In the installation of all pipe runs where shown or where necessary, install swing joints, flexible couplings, turns, expansion loops or long off-sets to allow for expansion. Broken pipe or fittings due to rigid connections must be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. All lines shall be securely anchored where required. Where such anchors occur, they shall be securely fastened to the steel or concrete structure of the building in a manner approved by the Architect. Shop drawings shall be submitted before installation.

3.05 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Pipe sleeves of cast iron or zinc coated Schedule 10 steel pipe shall be provided for all pipes passing through exterior walls, and slabs on grade, which do not have membrane waterproofing. Sleeves may be omitted where pipes pass through exterior walls above ground to lawn faucets, wall hydrants and down-spout nozzles.
- B. Sleeves passing through floors and exterior walls which are provided with membrane waterproofing shall be of threaded steel pipe fitted with companion flanges and arranged to secure membrane. Companion flanges shall be drilled and tapped in such a manner that bolting is effected from the outer (or upper) face only.
- C. Sleeves for pipes passing through potentially wet floors that do not have membrane waterproofing such as in toilet rooms, utility cores, mechanical equipment rooms, etc., shall be zinc coated steel pipe and shall project two inches (2") above the finished floors, and shall be caulked watertight.
- D. Sleeves shall be provided for all pipes passing through all other floors and walls, and shall be constructed of zinc coated sheet steel not lighter than No. 18 gage, moisture resistant fiber, or plastic.
- E. On new work, sleeves shall be built into the walls and floors as the work progresses.
- F. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall be not less than two inches (2") greater in inside diameter than the outside diameter of the pipe it serves; all other sleeves shall be large enough to provide approximately 1/4" clear annular space between the sleeve and pipe or between the sleeve and insulation where insulation is required. Except as hereinbefore specified for wet area floors, sleeves shall be of sufficient length to terminate flush with the finished floor or wall.
- G. Spaces between pipes and sleeves passing through exterior walls, slabs on grade and over crawl spaces, and water-proofed floors shall be caulked watertight. Spaces between pipes and sleeves passing through floors, walls, and ceilings of machine spaces, such as mechanical equipment, refrigeration, boiler, pump, fan, and machinery rooms, shall be packed and sealed at both ends of sleeve to provide an airtight acoustical barrier.
- H. Sleeves passing through fire walls or partitions or pipes passing from floor to floor shall have annular space between sleeve and pipe or insulation packed tight with non-combustible fibrous glass to within one-half inch of either end of sleeve and caulked with non-combustible, permanently plastic, waterproof, non-staining caulking compound finished smooth on both sides as manufactured by 3M or Hilti.

3.06 FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES: Furnish and install chrome-plated type floor and ceiling plates or escutcheons on all exposed pipe passing through floors, walls and ceilings. Inside diameter shall fit around insulation or around pipe; when not insulated, outside diameter shall cover sleeve. Where sleeve extends above finished floor, escutcheon shall clear sleeve extension. Secure escutcheons or plates to pipe or sleeve but not to insulation.

3.07 ROOF FLASHING: Vent pipes passing through roof shall be flashed with four (4) pound lead sheet or 16 oz. copper, at least twenty inches (20") square, and shall be extended up and turned down at least 1" inside pipe, with pipe at least twelve inches (12") above roof at center line. Vents shall off-set in roof joist area or ceiling cavity if necessary so that no vent shall be closer than 4'-0" from outside wall line.

3.08 SYSTEMS CLEANING AND TREATMENT

- A. All potable water lines shall be thoroughly flushed and then sterilized with a solution containing not less than 50 ppm available chlorine for eight (8) hours. During sterilization operate all valves, faucets, etc., so that all portions of system are reached. Flush system with clear city water until concentration drops to 0.5 ppm. Obtain bacteriological certificate from local health department for water sample and submit with final documents at completion.
- B. After the above described cleaning and flushing of piping systems has been completed, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing that the procedure has been completed. On the next visit to the site by the Architect's representative, the Contractor shall draw one (1) gallon samples from each system to verify compliance and if necessary shall have samples tested by appropriate laboratory to substantiate compliance.

3.09 FILTER CLEANING

- A. Air handling equipment on this project shall not be operated during any stage of construction, clean-up or testing without design efficiency filters.
- B. Where operation of equipment is permitted by the Architect for finished painting, plaster curing or the like, disposable filters of design efficiency shall be used and replaced with new filters at time of acceptance. Where permanent cleanable filters are specified, such filters may not be used, but must be installed new and clean at the time of acceptance.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION: All starters, controllers, panels, units of equipment shall be identified with self adhesive engraved phenolic markers of an approved type indicating the equipment designation used on the drawings - RTU-1, etc. A list of markers shall be submitted for approval prior to ordering.

3.11 TESTS: This Contractor shall conduct such tests as required to determine that systems and equipment which he installs conforms to specifications. Contractor shall supply all labor, materials, instruments, operations, etc., required to facilitate testing. Gages, thermometers, and instruments used in testing shall be accurate, recently calibrated and approved by the Architect prior to test. Instruments installed permanently in systems, as specified here in before, may be used in testing when approved by the Architect. Tests shall be as follows:

1. Water Piping (Domestic Systems): 150 PSI hydrostatic, with no discernable pressure loss for a period of eight (8) hours.
2. Sanitary: Minimum ten feet (10') hydrostatic test and as required by ASA-A40.8 or local code.
3. Safety Controls: Test water heater and other equipment safety controls such as high temperature limit and high pressure limit, for proper operation prior to acceptance. Furnish certification of such tests prior to request for final payment.
4. Thermometers, Gauges, Etc.: Contractor shall remove, recalibrate and/or replace any instrument installed in the system, as directed by the Architect when accuracy is questionable, mercury columns are separated or other such conditions exist.

3.12 TESTING AND ADJUSTING OF EQUIPMENT: Each and every phase of the air conditioning, heating and ventilating system shall be operated for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Architect the ability of the system to meet the capacity and performance requirements.

- 3.13 PROTECTIVE DEVICES: All couplings, motor shafts, gears, belt drives, or other rotative or moving parts shall be fully guarded, in accordance with ANSI B15.1 Safety Code for Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus. Guards shall be steel and expanded metal or sheet metal as approved. Guards shall be rigid, suitably secured and readily removable for maintenance without disassembly of the guarded unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15080

HVAC TEST AND BALANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS AND SECTION 15010.
- 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK
- A. The Contractor shall procure the services of an independent Test and Balance Agency that is independent of any contractor or manufacturer to perform the testing and balancing and prepare reports to the General Contractor and to the Architects and Engineers.
 - B. The Test and Balance Agency contract shall not be assigned to any subcontractor; the Agency shall work directly under the General Contractor.
 - C. Testing and Balance Agency as part of its contract shall act as an authorized inspection agency, responsible to the Owner, and shall, during the test and balance, list systems that are installed incorrectly, require correction, or have not been installed in accordance with contract drawings and specifications.
 - D. One agency shall be responsible for all phases of Total System Balance.
 - E. Testing and balancing shall not begin until all systems have been completed and are in full working order. The Mechanical Contractor shall put all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning equipment into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - F. Upon the completion of the test and balance work, the Agency shall compile the test data and submit four (4) copies of the complete report to the Architect for his evaluation and approval.
 - G. After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete, the Contractor shall visit the job during the heating cycle and during the cooling cycle to make adjustments to provide uniform temperatures throughout the building. Schedule the trips during the months of December through February for the heating cycle, and June through August for the cooling cycle. Obtain signed statements from the Owner acknowledging these two trips and subsequent adjustments. Submit statements to Architect.
- 1.03 LEAKAGE TESTS, MEDIUM AND HIGH PRESSURE DUCTS: Medium and high pressure duct leakage tests performed by the Contractor as specified under the Air Distribution Section shall be witnessed and certified by the Test and Balance Agency.
- 1.04 LEAKAGE TESTS, LOW PRESSURE DUCTS: The Test and Balance Agency shall witness and certify to duct leakage tests for low pressure ducts specified to be performed by the Contractor under the Air Distribution (or Air Conditioning) Section. The Test and Balance Agency shall furnish test instruments, confirm the readings, make the calculations for percentage of leakage in accordance with AABC standard methods and submit test report total. Leakage is specified to be not over 5% of the design CFM at the normal operating pressure of the duct system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide all required instrumentation, equipment, tools, devices and utility services to perform the operations as specified herein.
- B. Instruments used for testing and balancing of system shall have been calibrated within six months preceding tests and checked for accuracy prior to start of work.
- C. Instruments shall be of a type normally recognized as adequate and accurate for the test contemplated. List type of instrument, manufacturer, serial number and latest calibration date as a part of the submitted test data.

2.02 PATCHING MATERIALS: Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original Contractor for patching holes in insulation, ductwork, and housings which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIRED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The General Contractor shall provide the following, in a timely fashion to the Test and Balance Agency:
 - 1. Contract drawings (complete set)
 - 2. Applicable specifications
 - 3. Addenda
 - 4. Change orders
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings
 - 6. Reviewed equipment manufacturer's submittal data
 - 7. Reviewed temperature control drawings

3.02 COOPERATION: The General Contractor and his subcontractors shall cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Agency and provide:

- 1. Completely operable systems
- 2. The right to adjust the systems
- 3. Access to system components

3.03 BELT DRIVES

- A. Adjustable speed drives are to be adjusted by the Test and Balance Agency. In cases where the specified capacities cannot be obtained with the original adjustable sheave or original fixed drive sheave, the Agency is to report to the Contractor the sheave size required to obtain the specified capacity.
- B. Where larger or smaller sheave sizes are required, the Contractor shall provide new sheaves and, if required, new belts.

3.04 OPERATING TESTS: A complete system operating test shall be made for a period of 8 hours with controls set in their various positions to insure proper operation under the design conditions. All tests and final adjustments shall be made to the complete satisfaction of the Owner and the Architect.

- 3.05 CONTROL PERFORMANCE CHECK: The results produced by the operation of automatic controls shall be checked by the testing agency; controls requiring adjustment shall be listed and reported to the Contractor.

This does not reduce the responsibility of the Contractor for the checking and adjustment specified under the Temperature Control Section.

- 3.06 SETTINGS: The Test and Balance Agency shall permanently mark the settings of all valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices in a manner that will allow the settings to be restored. If a balancing device is provided with a memory stop, it shall be set and locked.

3.07 REPORT:

- A. The following items shall be tested, recorded, and incorporated in the test and balance report. The report shall not be limited to these items. but shall include these tests as minimum requirements.

1. Record each fan manufacturer, model numbers and serial numbers.
2. Test, adjust and record required and measured total CFM for each fan system. Test and record quantity of exhaust of relief air in CFM.
3. Test, adjust and record all required and measured outside air quantities and return air CFM. Test and record quantity of return air in CFM.
4. Test and record required and measured system static pressures; filter differential, coil differential, and fan total static pressure.
5. Record all installed fan drive assemblies; fan sheaves, motor sheaves, and belts.
6. Record each installed motor manufacturer.
7. Record each installed motor horse power.
8. Test and record each motor name plate and measured voltage.
9. Test, adjust, and record each motor name plate and full load amperage.
10. Test, adjust, and record each blower RPM.
11. Test and adjust the CFM delivery of each diffuser, grille, and register.
12. Identify the location of each diffuser, grille, and register.
13. Record the size, type, and manufacturer of each grille, register and diffuser.
14. Data obtained for each diffuser, grille and register shall include required FPM velocity and test resultant velocity, required CFM and test resultant CFM after adjustments.
15. All diffusers, grilles, and registers shall be adjusted to minimize drafts.
16. All tests shall be made with supply, return, and exhaust systems operating, and all doors, windows, etc., closed or in their normal operating condition.
17. All damper positions shall be permanently marked after air balancing is complete.
18. The final balanced condition of each area shall include the testing and adjusting of pressure conditions. Front doors, exits, elevator shafts, etc., should be checked for air flow so that exterior conditions do not cause excessive abnormal pressure conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15100

MECHANICAL SUPPORTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 GENERAL: Provide adequate pipe and equipment foundations and suspension systems in accordance with recognized engineering practices, using, where possible, standard, commercially accepted hangers and accessories.
- 1.02 CODES
- A. All pipe hangers and supports shall conform to the latest requirements of the Code for Pressure Piping, Refrigeration Piping ANSI-ASME B31.5-74 and Manufacturers' Standardization Society of Valve & Fittings Industry Documents MSS-SP-58-75 and MSS-SP-69-76.
 - B. All auxiliary steel necessary for the installation of the pipe hangers and supports shall be designed in accordance with the AISC 1978 Specification.
- 1.03 DESIGN
- A. Supporting Steel not shown for the equipment will be designed, supplied and erected by the Contractor. (The supporting steel is that steel which is connected to the structural steel shown on the Drawings and carries the weight of the mechanical items.) This supporting steel design must carry the dead weight and dynamic load imposed by the equipment and provide for safety of installing personnel and safety of personnel to operate, maintain, repair and replace equipment.
 - B. The supporting steel shall be connected to the structural steel in such a manner as not to overload the structural steel. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor and the steel fabricator to verify that this purpose is accomplished. It is the responsibility of the general contractor to call to the attention of the Architect-Engineer any deficiency prior to bidding.
 - C. Where thermal movement in the pipe line will occur, the pipe hanger assembly must be capable of supporting the line in all operating conditions. Accurate weight balance calculations shall be made to determine the supporting force at each hanger in order to prevent excessive stress in either pipe or connected equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 PRODUCTS: Numbers refer to Fee & Mason. Equal devices by Grinell or B-line will be acceptable.
- 2.02 CONCRETE INSERTS: Inserts shall be Figures 186, 2570 or FAMET 9000 where a continuous insert is required.
- 2.03 BEAM & STEEL JOIST CLAMPS: Clamps shall be Figures 249, 254, 282, 252, or 253.
- 2.04 RISER CLAMPS: Riser clamps shall be Figures 238 or 241, for steel pipe or Figure 368 for copper tubing. For riser loadings in excess of the maximum recommended loads shown for the above items, clamps shall be designed in accordance with Figures 395 or 396.
- 2.05 HANGER RODS
- A. Hanger rods shall be Figures 267A and 263. Eye rods shall be Figures 228 and 228 WL.

- B. All rods shall be galvanized coated.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS

- A. All hangers for piping 2" or larger shall be provided with means of vertical adjustment.
- B. On uninsulated steel pipe, hangers shall be Figures 199, 236, or 239.
- C. On uninsulated copper tubing, hangers shall be Figures 307 or 364.
- D. On hot insulated steel pipe, hangers shall be Figure 261 or welded attachments, Figures 90, 92, 94, or 96. Where thermal movement causes the hanger rod to deviate more than 5 Degrees from the vertical, or where longitudinal expansion causes a movement of more than 1/2" in the piping supported from below, roller hangers Figures 160, 161, 162, 170 or 272 shall be used in conjunction with a protective saddle sized to suit the insulation thickness. On insulated steel pipe for chilled or hot water or similar service the hanger must be placed on the outside of the insulation.
- E. On insulated copper tubing, hangers shall be Figures 199 or 239 and shall be placed on the outside of the insulation.
- F. Insulated pipe and tubing supports shall be Pipe Shields, Inc. A1000, A2000, A3000, A4000, A5000, A6000, A7000 or A8000.
- G. Base supports shall be Figures 259 or 291.

2.07 BRACKETS AND RACKS: Welded steel brackets shall be Figures 151 and 155. Multiple pipe racks or trapeze hangers shall be fabricated from FAMET channel, clamps, and accessories.

2.08 ANCHORS, GUIDES AND SLIDING SUPPORTS: Pipe anchors shall be Figures 141 or 159. Guides shall be Figures 120, 121, 122 or 165. Sliding supports shall be Figures 143 or 145.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ATTACHING TO STRUCTURE

- A. Where equipment or piping is supported off a concrete structure, inserts shall be used. Where support rod sizes exceed 7/8" diameter or where the pipe load exceeds the recommended load for the insert, use 2 inserts with a trapeze type connecting member below the concrete. In cases where pipes are supported from existing slab, use Phillips' "RED HEAD" or equal, sized for Safety Factor 4.
- B. Where equipment or piping is supported from building steel beam, clamps or welded beam attachments shall be used. Holes drilled in building steel for hanger support rods will not be permitted.
- C. All vertical runs of piping shall be supported at each floor.

3.02 HANGER RODS AND SPACING

- A. Where hanger rod sizes are catalog-listed for a specified hanger, this size shall govern. Where hanger rod sizes are not catalog-listed, the load on the hanger shall be the determining factor and the maximum recommended hanger rod load, as catalog-listed, shall govern.

- B. Pipe hangers shall be at each change in direction, not more than 2'-0" from end of run, and on straight runs the spacing shall not exceed whichever is closer: at each joint, or as follows:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u>
To 3/4"	7'-0"	5'-0"
1" to 2"	10'-0"	8'-0"
2-1/2" to 4"	12'-0"	10'-0"
5" to 8"	16'-0"	10'-0"

- C. Provide supports at concentrated loads such as equipment, in-line pumps, valves and other piping specialties, to prevent line sag and/or excess stress in the piping systems.
- D. For cast iron pipe provide hanger at each joint or fitting with a maximum spacing of 5'-0" on center.
- E. Where distance between riser clamp and hanger exceeds 10'-0" in height, intermediate clamps shall be installed to provide support or alignment at a maximum of every 10'-0".

3.03 AUXILIARY STEEL

- A. Furnish all miscellaneous structural members necessary to hang or support pipe or mechanical equipment. Material of members shall be consistent with that of the main structural system.
- B. All auxiliary steel shall receive one shop coat of primer paint prior to installation.
- C. Notify Architect of any adjustment necessary in main structural system for proper support of major equipment and provide for personnel safety for maintenance, repair and replacement of equipment.

3.04 CONCRETE PADS: Provide concrete pads where indicated on drawings under floor-mounted equipment and apparatus.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15180 MECHANICAL SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 Furnish and install all insulation for HVAC piping and duct and plumbing piping.
- 1.02 Insulations specified are intended to set a standard. Insulations by other manufacturers will be considered provided that samples of each substitute item are submitted for approval.
- 1.03 Specifications apply to supply and associated return system unless specifically specified otherwise.
- 1.04 All insulation shall have surface burning characteristic ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, UL 723, or NFPA 255 not exceeding:

Flame Spread	25
Smoke Developed	50

Composite shall include insulation, jacketing and adhesive used to secure jacketing or facing. All accessory items such as PVC jacketing and fittings, adhesive, mastic, cement, tape and cloth shall have the same component ratings as specified above.

- 1.05 Insulation shall include all insulating materials, their applications, bands, tie wire, and weather protection for all pipe, fittings, valves, and equipment as indicated and as specified herein.
- 1.06 Pipe insulation on cold surfaces shall pass full thickness through hanger with galvanized iron sheet metal saddle at each hanger as per schedule below:

Through 3"	16 ga. x 12"
4" - 6"	16 ga. x 18"

- 1.07 Insulation at supports on 4" pipe and larger shall be foamglas on hot water and cold pipe. Hangers on domestic hot water, hot water heating and other hot surfaces where fiberglass insulation is used shall bear on the pipe and insulation shall be applied over hangers in a neat and workmanlike manner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 HVAC DUCTWORK:
 - A. RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK (NOT INTERNALLY LINED): Owens-Corning 1-1/2" thick fiberglass faced duct wrap with factory-applied flame-retardant foil-reinforced Draft Facing (FRK). Type FRK 25, Series ED-100.
 - B. ROUND AND OVAL DUCT WORK: Owens-Corning 1-1/2" thick 3/4 lb. density fiberglass duct wrap with factory-applied flame-retardant foil-reinforced Kraft Facing (FRK). Type FRK 25, Series ED-100. Round or oval ductwork in attic shall have 2" thick 3/4 lb. density fiberglass duct wrap.
 - C. RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK (INTERNALLY LINED): Refer to Section 15840.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. The application of all insulation shall be performed by experienced mechanics, regularly employed in the trade, in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified to a greater quality, the application of all insulation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Omit insulation from the following items:
 - 1. Exposed plated plumbing pipe.
 - 2. Vents to atmosphere, discharge from safety and relief valves, overflow pipes, and hot only drain pipes.
 - 3. Valves, unions, flanges, traps, strainers, and devices in HOT ONLY piping.
 - 4. Exhaust discharge ducts.
- C. Foil-Faced (FF) duct insulation shall be acceptable to NFPA Standards 90A and 90B.
- D. All exposed ends of pipe insulation shall be pointed up neatly with appropriate insulating cement, or use premolded PVC end caps on cold only piping and preformed aluminum end caps on dual-temp, hot or steam piping.
- E. Piping systems shall be tested and cleaned before insulation is applied.

3.02 FIBERGLASS DUCT WRAP TYPE INSULATION: (To be used on round or oval duct only or on rectangular duct with a maximum dimension less than 36.) Adhere insulation tightly wrapped to duct surface with approved adhesive applied in strips approximately 4" wide on approximate 8" centers. In addition, secure insulation to the bottom and/or sides of rectangular duct work with a dimension of 24" and above with mechanical fasteners at not more than 18" on center. Butt circumferential edges of insulation and seal joints with staples at 6" o.c., adhering the flange over each joint, and seal at lap of longitudinal joints. Tape all joints and punctures with 3" wide foil reinforced Kraft tape.

3.03 ARMAFLEX PIPE INSULATION: Apply in accordance with latest edition of Armstrong's "INSULATION INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRACTOR". On outdoor or underground application, apply four coats of Armstrong's Weatherproof Plastic, reinforced with glass mesh.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15317 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The requirements of the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Refer to Specification Section 15100 for specification and installation requirements of the pipe support system.
- C. Refer to Specification Section 15180 for specification and installation of thermal insulation for the various types of pipe, fittings, and accessories specified in this section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of the piping systems work is indicated on the Drawings and schedules, and by the requirements of this section.
- B. The construction requirements herein shall include appurtenant structures and buildings to which the piping system is to be connected.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and regulations referred to are minimum standards. Where the requirements of these specifications or drawings exceed those of the codes and regulations, the drawings and specifications shall govern.
- B. Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of piping products of types, materials and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years are approved.
- C. Certify brazing procedures, brazes and operators in accordance with Section IX ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (ANSI B31.5). Two copies of the qualification test report and certification shall be submitted to the Architect.

1.04 DEFINITIONS: Pipe sizes listed are for outside diameter of the pipe (O.D.).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REFRIGERANT PIPE

- A. All Pipe Sizes:
 - 1. Type: Copper tubing of the pipe sizes listed.
 - 2. Class: Type L hard drawn tubing, ASTM B-88
 - 3. Fitting: Sweat type wrought copper.
 - 4. Joints: Socket brazed with 95-5 tin-antimony

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PIPE SYSTEM

- A. Nonferrous Metallic Pipe: Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g., copper tubing, crosses ferrous piping material, a separation must be maintained between pipes.

- B. Cut pipe accurately to measurements, and ream free of burrs and cutting splatter. Carefully align and grade pipe, and work accurately into place. Fittings shall be used for any change in direction. Provide for expansion at every building expansion joint. Protect open pipe ends to prevent trash being placed in the lines during installation. Clean all dirt and cutting debris from pipes before making the next joint.
- C. Install piping so as to preserve access to all valves, air vents, and other equipment and to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- D. Joints shall be made with nitrogen gas in the pipes to prevent oxidation. All piping shall be installed parallel to or at right angles with building walls, columns, and partitions.
- E. Clean inside of refrigerant lines with methyl alcohol before assembly and take care thereafter to prevent foreign matter from entering and being sealed in. Cut pipe ends square and deburr. Clean pipe and fitting with #00 steel wool before joining. Make joints without burning.

3.02 TESTS

- A. Test refrigerant piping, equipment, valves and fittings at a pressure of 245 psi on the low side and 300 psi on the high side by introducing refrigerant and dry carbon dioxide (CO₂) or nitrogen throughout the refrigerant circuit. Bubble test joints with soap lather, clean joints of soap and leak-test with a halide torch. The system shall be pumped out and the entire circuit placed under 27 inches of vacuum and allowed to stand sealed off for a period of 8 hours, without any loss of vacuum.
- B. Submit an affidavit signed by the Architect's representative and the Contractor's representative stating they have witnessed and approved the dehydration test.

- 3.03 SUBMITTALS: Submittals shall include but shall not be limited to a diagram approved by the compressor manufacturer, to include the size and length of the refrigerant piping, all offsets and elbows required for the installation location of all valves, filter driers, moisture and liquid indicators and flexible connectors where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. This Section of the Specifications and related drawings describe requirements pertaining to the plumbing piping and equipment.

B. Refer to the following sections for related work:

- 15011 Submittals
- 15020 Identification of Piping Systems
- 15100 Mechanical Supporting Systems
- 15431 Drains, Cleanouts and Drainage Accessories
- 15442 Water Heaters - Electric
- 15450 Plumbing Fixtures & Trim

1.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS: Provide corrected Record Documents in accordance with the Project Record Documents Sections and the Mechanical General Section.

1.03 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND BASIC MATERIALS: The requirements of the Mechanical General Section apply to this work.

1.04 CODE:

A. The work shall comply with the Standard Plumbing Code (1997 edition); acceptability under the codes shall not authorize any substitution, smaller size, lighter weight or less durable materials for the items specified.

B. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all required permits and inspections and shall deliver one copy of each inspection certificate to the Architect before the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE SYSTEMS:

A. Aboveground piping all within building: Service weight (SV) No-hub cast iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI301 with "husky" heavy duty stainless steel clamps, CISPI301 and neoprene gaskets, ASTM C-564.

B. Underground building drain piping: Service weight (SV) cast iron hub and spigot soil pipe and fittings, ASTM A-74 with neoprene compression gasket, joints, ASTM C-564.

C. Condensate Drain Piping: Type DWV copper pipe with tin-antimony soldered joints and drainage fittings.

D. All traps shall have brass cleanout plug except where buried.

- 2.02 ROOF FLASHING: Vent pipes passing through roof shall be flashed with a one piece pipe flashing unit constructed of E.P.D.M. rubber with an aluminum reinforcing ring suitable for a temperature range of -25°F to 250°F as manufactured by Butler Manufacturing Company or approved equal. Flashing to be installed in accordance with metal building manufacturer recommendations. Vents shall offset in roof joist area or ceiling cavity if necessary so that no vent shall be closer than 4'-0" from outside wall line.
- 2.03 WATER PIPING:
- A. Aboveground piping 3" and smaller: Type "L" copper tubing with tin-antimony soldered joints and wrought copper socket fittings. Underground piping 3" and smaller: Type "K" hard drawn copper tubing, with 95-5 silver soldered joints and wrought copper socket fittings.
 - B. Underground piping 1" and smaller below building slab: Below slab Type "L" soft drawn copper tubing, with no joints.
- 2.04 BASIC PIPING SPECIALTIES:
- A. Unions:
 - 1. Unions shall be the same material and working pressure as the fittings specified for the piping system. Unions on piping 2-1/2" in size and larger shall be bolted flanged joint and on smaller than 2-1/2" shall be screwed connection.
 - 2. Unions and flanges provided between copper and ferrous pipe connections shall be insulating (dielectric) type to electrically separate dissimilar metal connections in piping system.
 - B. Dielectric Adapters:
 - 1. Dielectric adapters shall be the union type for pipes 2" in size and larger. Adapters shall have working pressure of 250 psi for union type and 165 psi for flanged type. The insulating gaskets shall have an operating range of 40 degrees F to 240 degrees F and shall limit the galvanic corrosion to a maximum of 1% of the short circuit current. Dielectric adapters shall be Ebco, Crane or Capitol.
 - 2. Provide a dielectric adapter between any ferrous and copper connection including piping and equipment.
 - C. Pipe Sleeves:
 - 1. The Contractor shall install, as required, in concrete, carpentry or masonry construction, all necessary hangers, sleeves, expansion bolts, inserts and other fixtures and appurtenances necessary for the support of all pipe, equipment and devices furnished under each section of the Specification.
 - 2. Cutting of openings and installation of sleeves or frames through walls and surfaces shall be done in a neat workmanlike manner. Openings shall be cut only as large as required for the installation; sleeves, except as otherwise indicated, and/or frames shall be installed flush with finished surfaces and grouted in place. Surfaces around opening shall be left smooth and finished to match surrounding surface.

3. Where pipes pass through floor slabs, sleeve shall be standard weight black steel pipe with top of sleeve 3" above finished floor. Where pipes pass through walls, sleeves shall be standard weight black steel pipe or 20-gage galvanized sheet metal with ends flush with wall surfaces.
4. Each pipe passing through walls, floors, ceilings or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having internal diameter one inch larger than the outside dimensions of insulated pipes.
5. All pipe sleeves through floors, roofs and masonry walls shall be built in place as the affected walls, floors, and roofs are built.
6. All penetrations through rated floors shall be packed with mineral wool and capped off with a silicon caulk. As an alternate, an approved, fire rated sealant as manufactured by 3M or Hilti may be used.
7. Sleeves through exterior wall shall be steel or cast iron pipe, flush with the exterior surfaces, and with the space between the pipe and the sleeves caulked watertight in an approved manner.
8. Inserts shall be cast iron or galvanized steel individual type, with accommodations for removable nuts and threaded rods up to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, and permitting lateral adjustment.

D. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates:

1. Escutcheons shall be installed on all pipes where they pass through floors, ceilings, walls, or partitions in finished areas.
2. The interior of closets, adjacent to finished areas, shall be considered as finished for the intent of these Specifications.
3. Escutcheons shall be split, hinged, stamped brass type designed to fit the pipe, and to cover the terminating pipe sleeve, in chrome plated finish unless otherwise specified, with securing device to hold the escutcheon tight to the pipe.

2.05 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:

- A. Water hammer arrestors shall be piston operated, type "K" copper, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI standard WH-201; Precision Plumbing Products, Inc., or approved equal.

2.06 VALVES:

- A. All shutoff valves shall be gate or ball valves unless otherwise noted. All drain valves shall be globe or angle valves unless otherwise noted.
- B. Gate valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, body and bonnet shall be of ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, solder ends, Teflon-impregnated packaging, and malleable handwheel; NIBCO S-11 or approved equal.
- C. Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires; NIBCO S-134 or approved equal.

- D. Ball valves 2" and smaller shall be 600 psi CWP, have cast brass bodies, replaceable reinforced Teflon seats, conventional port, blowout proof stems, chrome-plated brass ball, solder ends with extended solder cups; NIBCO S-580-BR-R-70 or approved equal.
 - E. Gate valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly; NIBCO F-617-0 or approved equal.
 - F. Globe valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, body and bonnet of ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, solder ends, copper silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing and malleable handwheel; NIBCO S-235-Y or approved equal.
 - G. Globe valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be of Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged end, with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly; NIBCO F-178-B or approved equal.
 - H. Check valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, solder ends, with bodies and caps conforming to ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, swing type disc; NIBCO S-413-BYW or approved equal.
 - I. Check valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, with body and cap conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, swing type disc; NIBCO F-918-B or approved equal.
- 2.07 PLUMBING SYSTEM INSULATIONS:
- A. All pipe insulation material shall have a permanent composite insulation, jacket and adhesive fire and smoke hazard rating as tested by procedure ASTM-B84, NFPA 255, and UL 723 not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50.
 - B. The use of staples for securing insulation will not be permitted.
 - C. Insulation shall be applied on clean dry surfaces. All insulation shall be continuous through wall and ceiling openings and sleeves.
 - D. Ends of fiberglass pipe insulation on cold pipelines shall be sealed off with white vapor barrier coating at valves, flanges and fittings.
 - E. Unions shall not be insulated.
 - F. Pipe covering protection shields and saddles shall be provided around exterior of pipe insulation at pipe hangers which fit around pipe insulation. Foamglass pipe insulation shall be used under saddles on pipe 2" and larger.
- 2.08 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSULATION: Insulation shall be one piece fibrous glass sectional pipe insulation with white all service jacket. Longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips shall be self-sealing. Insulation shall have an average thermal conductivity not to exceed 0.23 BTU-in. per square foot per degrees F. per hour at a mean temperature of 75 degree F. Insulation shall be Manville Fiberglass Micro-Lok AP-T Plus or approved equal.

2.09 APPLICATION:

- A. Butt all joints of pipe insulation together and secure all jacket laps with lap adhesive. Seal all butt joints with joint straps furnished with insulation.
- B. Fittings, valves and flanges shall be insulated with molded fiberglass insulation of the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation at fittings shall be covered with white PVC jacket as manufactured by Zeston or equal.

**INSULATION THICKNESS IN INCHES
FOR PIPE SIZES**

	Temperature Up to	Up to 1"	1 1/4" to 2"	2 1/2" to 4"	4" & Over
Cold Water	50°-65°F	1/2"	1"	1"	1"
Hot Water	200°F	1/2"	1"	1"	1 1/2"

2.10 FOAMED PLASTIC SHEET AND TUBING:

- A. Minimum of 4.5 lbs. per cu. ft. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.28 at 75° F mean temperature.
- B. Insulate:
 - 1. Water cooler waste and trap with 1/2" thick foamed plastic tubing.

2.11 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS: Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with Section 15100 "Mechanical Supporting Systems".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install soil and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) for piping 3" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 4" and larger.
- B. Install piping and make all joints in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Make provisions for thermal expansion and contraction.
- C. Install cleanouts on drainage piping where indicated on the drawings and as required by the code, and at every change in direction of more than 45 degrees in horizontal piping. Locate wall cleanouts as low as possible but high enough for the cover plate to clear the base. Locate test tees where necessary to separate sections of piping for testing.
- D. Rough-in for fixtures in accordance with the fixture manufacturer's roughing-in drawings to provide the heights and locations indicated on the Architectural drawings or as specified.
- E. Set floor cleanouts so that the top rims are level and flush with the finished floor surface and so that square and rectangular tops are parallel to the walls, unless otherwise noted.
- F. Install piping and pipe supports as specified. Keep pipe ends closed except for vent and drain openings; protect vent and drains from the entrance of materials that could cause stoppage.

- G. Vents extending through roof shall terminate at 1'-0" above roof and shall be minimum size of 3" diameter.
- H. Install shut-off valves where indicated on the drawings and required by the code including valves at all fixture groups, and equipment.
- I. Install drain valves at low points of all new water piping except buried piping.

3.03 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. Perform all excavation, trenching and backfilling for work under Division 15. During excavation, material for backfilling shall be piled back from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides and cave-ins. All excavated materials not to be used for backfilling shall be removed and disposed of. Grading shall be done to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches and other excavation and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping. All excavations shall be made by open cut. No tunneling shall be done.
- B. Bottom of trench shall be uniformly graded to provide firm support and even bearing surface for pipe.
- C. Pipe shall be laid on firm soil, laid in straight lines and on uniform grades. Provide **Bell Holes** so that barrels of pipe rest evenly on bottom of trench along entire length of pipe.
- D. Pipe shall be inspected and tested prior to backfilling. No roots, rocks or foreign materials of any description shall be used in backfilling the trenches. Trench shall be hand filled to a minimum of 12" above the top of the pipe with clean earth and tamped to 95 percent compaction after first layer using the modified Proctor test method of compaction.

3.04 TESTS OF PIPING:

- A. Install temporary connections and plugs or valves at all points necessary for venting air from the piping, filling, holding test pressure, draining and flushing the piping.
- B. Test all new soil, waste and vent piping under 10 feet head of water (except for the uppermost 10 feet) as required by the Plumbing Code, with zero leakage allowed. The test pressure shall be maintained for at least 30 minutes before inspection starts and maintained for the time necessary to inspect all joints but not less than 15 minutes.
- C. Test all new pressure piping roughing hydrostatically to show zero leakage in eight (8) hours at the following pressures measured at the low points: Domestic water (C.W. and H.W.), 125 psi.

3.05 FLUSHING AND STERILIZING:

- A. Flush all new water piping after pressure tests and repairs are completed by draining from the low points; refill with clean water.
- B. Sterilize the above ground water piping after fixtures and equipment are installed with 50 ppm chlorine solution distributed throughout all C.W. and H.W. piping; let stand for 24 hours, then flush enough water at drinking fountains and lavatories to reduce the residual chlorine content to less than one (1) ppm. Domestic water heater shall have the heat source shut off while sterilization is in progress.

3.06 START-UP, ADJUSTMENT, INSTRUCTION: Start-up, lubricate, adjust and test equipment installed under this Section and furnish instructions to the Owner as specified in the Mechanical General Section.

3.07 OPERATIONAL TESTS:

A. When installation and adjustment of all fixtures and equipment is complete, perform operational tests of all plumbing system components at normal operating pressures as specified under the Mechanical General Section and include the following tests:

1. Operate all manual and automatic valves at least one full open-closed cycle; examine for stem leakage, failure to close or other malfunction.
2. Pour at least five (5) gallons of water into every floor drain to test for pipe stoppage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15431

DRAINS, CLEANOUTS & DRAINAGE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. All work specified in this section is subject to the provisions of Section 15010 "Mechanical General".
- B. Refer to the following sections for related work in connection with drains, cleanouts and drainage accessories.

15011 Submittals

15400 Plumbing Basic Materials and Methods

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK: The number and size of the drains and cleanouts are indicated and scheduled on the drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturing firms shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of plumbing products of type and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide drains, cleanouts & drainage accessories of one of the following manufacturers:

- 1. Josam Mfg. Co.
- 2. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
- 3. Wade Div., Tyler Pipe
- 4. Zurn Industries, Hydromechanics Div.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. Provide factory fabricated drainage piping products of the size and type as indicated on drawings, including features as specified herein. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by installer to comply with installation requirements and governing regulations.
- B. Floor drains shall be provided with trap primer connections where indicated on drawings.
- C. All floor drains without trap primers shall be provided with deep seal "P" traps.
- D. All floor drains and floor sinks located on elevated floors shall be provided with seepage holes and flashing collar or clamping rings to provide for leak proof installation.

2.02 CLEANOUTS:

- A. Vertical and horizontal lines exposed - Test Tee – Smith 4510.
- B. Vertical lines concealed – Smith 4472 with stainless steel access cover.
- C. Horizontal lines under unfinished floors – Smith 4405.
- D. Finished floors – Smith 4023 cast iron adjustable floor level cleanout assembly with round polished bronze top.
- E. Finished Floors - Linoleum, Terrazzo or Tile – Smith 4143 cast iron adjustable floor level cleanout assembly with round polished bronze top. Top depression to be covered with surrounding floor pattern bonded with waterproof adhesive.
- F. All lines outside of building - Smith 4400.
- G. Finished floors - Carpet Smith 4023-Y cast iron adjustable floor level cleanout assembly with nickel bronze top an 1-1/2" diameter stainless steel carpet marker. Carpet shall cover top of cleanout with carpet marker exposed above carpet to serve as cleanout locator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXECUTION:

- A. All floor drain strainers shall be securely fastened to drain body.
- B. During construction drains shall be kept covered so that traps, sediment buckets and dome type strainers are kept free from debris and trash.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15442 WATER HEATERS - ELECTRIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. All work specified in this section is subject to the provisions of Section 15010 "Mechanical General".
- B. Refer to the following sections for related work in connection with electric water heaters:
 - 15011 Submittals
 - 15020 Identification of Piping System
 - 15100 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 15400 Plumbing Basic Materials and Methods

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK: The number and size of the electric water heaters are indicated on the drawings and schedules.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturing firms shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of electric water heaters of type and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. Provide water heaters which comply with ASHRAE 90.1b-1992 for energy efficiency.
- C. U.L. and NEMA Compliances - Provide electrical components required as part of electric water heaters, which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and comply with NEMA Standards.
- D. NEC Compliance - Comply with the National Electric Code as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of electric water heaters.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data - Submit manufacturer's plumbing equipment specifications, installation and start-up instructions.
- B. Maintenance Data - Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each item of accessory equipment. Include "trouble-shooting" maintenance guides. Include this data in maintenance manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL: Refer to schedule on drawings for heater sizes, capacities, electrical characteristics and element operation.

2.02 ELECTRIC INSTANTANEOUS HEATER:

- A. Electric instantaneous point of use water heater shall have cast aluminum alloy or high strength reinforced plastic housing. Heating coils shall be flow switch activated and thermostatically controlled.

- B. Provide flow control fitting at inlet of heater. Provide ball valve at inlet and outlet of heater.
- C. Instantaneous heater shall be equal to Chromomite.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF WATER HEATERS:

- A. Install water heaters where indicated on drawings, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, and in compliance with applicable codes.
- B. Connections - Make connections between water heaters and domestic water piping shutoff valves with unions. Provide dielectric isolation at all heater connections.
- C. Identification - Provide sign securely attached to water heater identifying equipment number, service and capacity. Provide identification on all piping connections to water heaters.
- D. Testing - Upon completion of installation, pressure test water heaters hydrostatically to assure structural integrity and freedom from leaks.
- H. Disinfection and Flushing - Disinfect in accordance with potable water piping requirements and flush water heaters upon completion of installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and comply with applicable health codes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15450 PLUMBING FIXTURES & TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 15010 "Mechanical General".

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of plumbing fixtures and trim work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Refer to Division-16 sections for electrical connections to water coolers and other plumbing fixtures; not work of this section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturing: Firms shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing of plumbing fixtures of the type, style and configuration required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. Comply with applicable portions of the Plumbing Code, latest edition, pertaining to materials and installation of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Comply with applicable ANSI standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems, and bathtub units.
- D. Comply with ANSI A117.1 standard and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) pertaining to plumbing fixtures for handicapped.
- E. Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- F. Provide water coolers which are rated and certified in accordance with applicable Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute standards and are listed by Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit manufacturer's specifications for plumbing fixtures and trim, including catalog cut of each fixture type and trim item furnished, roughing-in dimensioned drawings, templates for cutting substrates, fixture carriers, and installation instructions.
- B. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each fixture type and trim item, including instructions for care of finishes. Include this data in maintenance manual.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver plumbing fixtures individually wrapped in factory-fabricated containers.

- B. Handle plumbing fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, chipping and scoring the fixture finish. Do not install damaged plumbing fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer.
- C. Fixtures shall be protected after installation to prevent scratches, dents, surface mar or any other damage during the course of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES:

- A. Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of type, style and material scheduled on drawings. For each type fixture, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier, seats, and valves as indicated by their published product information; either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide fixtures complying with governing regulations.
- B. Fixture color shall be white unless noted otherwise.

2.02 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.

2.03 PLUMBING FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, or dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated. Include manual shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes to permit outlet servicing without shut-down of water supply piping systems.
- B. Include removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system.
- C. Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.
- D. Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed locations, provide chrome plated cast-brass escutcheons with set screw.
- E. Provide aerators on all faucet sets of types approved by Health Departments having jurisdiction.
- F. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in fixture schedule.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide plumbing fixtures and trim of one of the

following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures
 - American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
 - Eljer Plumbingware Division, Wallace-Murray Corporation
 - Kohler Company
 - Crane Plumbing Co.

2. Plumbing Trim
 - American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
 - Eljer Plumbingware Division, Wallace-Murray Corporation
 - Kohler Company
 - Delta Commercial Faucet Company
 - T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - Eastman Brasscraft
 - McGuire Manufacturing Co.

3. Flush Valves
 - Coyne & Delaney Company
 - Sloan Valve Company
 - Zurn Industries, Inc., Hydromechanics Div.

4. Fixture Seats
 - Bemis Mfg. Co.
 - Beneke Corp., Div. of Beatrice Foods
 - Church
 - Olsonite Corp., Olsonite Seats

5. Water Coolers
 - Oasis
 - Elkay Mfg. Co.
 - Halsey Taylor Div.
 - Haws Drinking Faucet Co.

6. Mop Sinks
 - American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
 - Eljer Plumbingware Div., Wallace-Murray Corp.
 - Fiat Products, Unit of Mark Control Corp.
 - Kohler Co.
 - Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

7. Stainless Steel Sinks
 - American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products
 - Elkay Mfg. Co.
 - Just Mfg. Co.
 - Kohler Co.

8. Fixture Carriers
 - Josam Mfg. Co.
 - J.R. Smith
 - Wade
 - Zurn Industries, Inc., Hydromechanics Div.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:

- A. Examine roughing-in work of domestic water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights; in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and serve intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of the Plumbing Code pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement.
- D. Where fixtures are mounted against or abut walls, caulk along fixture.

3.02 CLEAN AND PROTECT:

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.
- B. Inspect each installed unit for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original at site; otherwise, remove fixture and replace with new unit. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect. Remove cracked or dented units and replace with new units.

3.04 EXTRA STOCK:

- A. Furnish special wrenches and other devices necessary for servicing plumbing fixtures and trim to Owner with receipt. Furnish one (1) device for every ten (10) units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15604 ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 15010.
- B. All electric heating equipment shall be UL labeled.
- C. Refer to Division 16 for electrical characteristics and connections to all electrical heating equipment. Coordinate all electrical equipment with the Electrical Documents.
- D. Electric heaters shall be provided to meet the minimum capacities scheduled at the indicated conditions, shall meet all constraints of construction.

1.02 COORDINATION: Electric heaters of specific manufacturers have been used as the basis of design. Any modifications to controls, electrical connections, structural supports, etc., that result from the use of equipment by any other manufacturer shall be coordinated with all other trades; this coordination shall occur before delivery of the equipment from the manufacturer. Any modifications shall be performed without incurring any additional cost to the Owner.

1.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Electric heaters manufactured by Markel, Chromalox, Indeeco, Brasch, or Berko are acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Electric Duct Heaters

- 1. Heaters shall be UL listed for zero clearance and shall meet all NEC requirements.
- 2. Type: Heaters shall be of the following configuration:
For Duct Mounting – Slip-in-Type
For Air Handling Unit Coils – Flanged Type
Multizone Hot Deck Coils – Slip-in-Type
- 3. Heating elements shall be 80% nickel and 20% chromium. Steps shall be arranged to prevent stratification when operating at less than full capacity. Elements for draw-through air handling units and duct heaters over 100 KW shall be derated to 35 watts per square inch; blow-through air handling coils and watts per square inch; blow-through air handling coils and variable volume reheat coils shall be 25 watts per square inch.
- 4. Element terminals shall be stainless steel; insulators and bracket bushings shall be nonporous ceramic and securely positioned. Terminals shall be machine crimped to elements.
- 5. Frame shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel with galvanized steel brackets, stiffening ribs and gussets spot welded to the casting.

6. Terminal box shall be spot welded construction with solid, hinged cover, totally enclosed, without louvers or grilles per UL Standard 1096.
7. Recessed terminal box to be provided when coils are installed in ducts with internal obstruction greater than 1".
8. Direction of airflow: heaters shall be interchangeable for horizontal left or right or vertical up airflow except when position sensitive mercury contactors or SCRs are built-in. In these cases, airflow direction shall be as scheduled.
9. Safety devices: a disc-type automatic reset thermal cutout shall be furnished for primary overtemperature protection. For secondary protection, a sufficient number of replaceable cut-outs in the power lines shall de-energize elements if the primary cutout fails. All safety devices shall be serviceable through the terminal box without removing the heater from the duct.
10. Wiring diagrams: a unique wiring diagram shall be furnished for each heater. Diagram shall include recommended supply wire gauges per NEC and fuse sizes. Typical wiring diagrams are not acceptable.
11. Built-in components shall include safety interlocking disconnect switch, disconnecting break magnetic contactors, transformer with primary fusing per UL, pressure-type airflow switch set at .07" WC, supplementary circuit fuses per NEC, and separate load and control terminal blocks to accept conductors as shown on the electrical plan.
12. Special features: the following special features are required as scheduled:
 1. Switching Devices and Controls:
 - a. SCRs (solid state modulating control)
 - b. Dusttight Terminal Box
 - c. Automatic Circuit Breakers (in lieu of fuses)
 - d. Manual Reset Thermal Cutout in control circuit
 - e. Door Interlock Switch (to break control circuit)
 - f. Pilot Light(s)
 - aa. Power On (line volts)
 - bb. Airflow Switch Open
13. Manufacturer to provide two-year limited warranty for heating elements; other components and accessories to be warranted for one-year.

B. Duct Mounted Electric Heaters (EDH)

1. Duct mounted electric heaters shall be as specified above for Factory Installed Heaters. Duct mounted heaters shall be full flange of slip-in type (if space for removal is available).
2. Heater dimensions shall be such that the minimum air velocity recommended by the duct heater manufacturer would be maintained based on air quantities indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Electric heaters shall be installed in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15660

CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 DESCRIPTION: All work specified is subject to the provisions of Section 15010.
- 1.02 COORDINATION: The units of one manufacturer have been used as a basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, piping, wiring, building structure, etc., that result from the use of any other units shall be coordinated with all trades prior to delivery of approved equipment from the manufacturer to the job site. Any costs incurred because of these modifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- 1.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: The following manufacturers are acceptable on this project: Trane, York, and Lennox. The manufacturer shall have a local distributor with repair parts in stock or have access to repair parts within a 24 hour period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDENSING UNIT:

- A. Air cooled outdoor unit shall be factory assembled into a weatherproof cabinet. Unit shall be UL Listed and comply with ARI Standard No. 240.
- B. Cabinet shall be heavy-gauge, zinc coated steel, phosphatized, painted with an epoxy resin primer (exterior) and finished with an acrylic topcoat. Electrical and refrigeration connections shall be located at accessible pints. Removable panel shall allow access to all components and connections. Drainage hole shall be provided in drain pan for removal of coil condensate.
- C. Condensing units shall consist of the following components: compressor(s), condenser coil, condenser fans, refrigerant receiver, sight glass charging valves, controls, precharged with refrigerant, filter dryer, low pressure cut-outs, crankcase heater, and service valves.
- D. Compressors up to 20 tons capacity shall be welded steel, hermetic scroll type. Compressors greater than 20 tons capacity shall be serviceable hermetic type with spring loaded cylinder heads and non-flex ring plate valves. Heads shall be removable type. Cylinders shall have liners with hard valve seats and standard modulation unloaders.
- E. Compressors shall be equipped with built-in crank case heaters, high/low pressure cutouts and anti-slugging controls.
- F. Condenser coils shall be constructed with cooper tubes that are mechanically bonded to aluminum fins. Coils to be factory pressure tested to 425 psig. Coils to include a protective, coated, metal grille guard.
- G. Condensing fans shall be propeller type, with direct drive motors. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced at factory. Motor shall be waterproofed, heavy duty, ball bearing type with built-in thermal overload protection.
- H. See capacities and unit characteristics as scheduled on Contract Documents.
- I. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) not less prescribed by ANSI/ASHRAE 90A.

- 2.02 CONTROL SYSTEM: Unit shall be complete with a manufacturer's supplied solid state temperature controls package.
- 2.03 WARRANTY: Condensing units to be complete with manufacture's five (5) year, non-prorated parts and labor warranty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Condensing units and associated items shall be installed in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these Contract Documents.
- B. All low voltage wiring shall be installed in conduit by a licensed electrician. Low voltage control wiring shall be installed under this division. All line voltage wiring (115V and higher) shall be installed under Division 16.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15760

BLOWER COIL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 UNIT DESCRIPTION: Provide indoor-mounted, draw-through packaged blower coil unit(s). Unit(s) shall be factory assembled, factory supplied, including direct-expansion evaporator coil, expansion valve(s), check valves, sight glass condensate drain pan, centrifugal fan assembly with fan motor(s) and mounting bracket sheaves, drives and belts, filters, and electrical controls. Units shall be suitable for either horizontal or vertical airflow configuration and be used with or without ductwork.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 15010 – Motors
- B. Section 15010 – Wiring
- C. Section 15604 - Electric Duct Heaters
- D. Section 15660 - Condensing Units
- E. Section 15900 - Temperature Controls

1.03 REFERENCES:

- A. Direct expansion blower coil units rated 60,000 BTU's and less must be listed by the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute with the condensing units furnished on this project.
- B. Products must be manufactured to conform to the applicable standards listed in this Section.
- C. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) 210, 430.
- D. Coils UL 207, UL Report SA 3438.
- E. Material Specifications:
 - 1. Sheet Metal ASTM A525, ASTM A527
 - 2. Copper Tubing ASTM B68, B75, B251, B88, B209
- F. Major Components:
 - 1. Motors UL/CSA, NEMA
 - 2. Wire UL/CSA
 - 3. Filters UL, ASHRAE 52
 - 4. Fiberglass UL 181, UL 723 (25/50), ASTM E-84
 - 5. Paint ASTM B-117

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ISO 9001 Certification
- B. Unit designed and tested in compliance with ARI 430 air delivery ratings per ARI 430-1999.

- C. Unit designed and tested in compliance with ARI 260-2001.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unit shall be manufactured to conform to UL 1995 Standard and shall be listed by either UL/CUL or ETL. Units shall be provided with listing agency label affixed to unit.
- B. In the event the unit is not UL/CUL or ETL approved, the contractor shall, at his/her expense provide for a field inspection by a UL/CUL representative to verify conformance. If necessary, contractor shall perform modifications to the unit(s) to comply with UL/CUL or ETL as directed by the representative, at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for rigging, unloading, and transporting units.
- B. Units shall ship fully assembled up to practical shipping and rigging limitations. Units not shipped fully assembled shall have tags on each section to indicate location and orientation in direction of airflow. Each section shall have lifting points to allow for field rigging and final placement of section.
- C. Store in a clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.
- D. Deliver units to site with fan motors, sheaves, and belts completely assembled and mounted in units. If these components are not completely assembled, contractor shall be responsible for all expenses associated with installation, testing, and vibration balancing of fan(s).

1.07 START-UP AND OPERATING REQUIREMENTS: Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated (if applicable), condensate properly trapped, piping connections verified and leak-tested, belts aligned and tensioned, all shipping braces removed, bearing set screws torqued, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.08 WARRANTY: The equipment manufacturer shall provide, at no additional cost, a STANDARD PARTS WARRANTY that covers a period of one year from unit start-up or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first. This warrants that all products are free from defects in material and workmanship and shall meet the capacities and ratings set forth in the equipment manufacturer's catalog and bulletins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Approved manufacturers shall be Trane, York, or Lennox air handler with pre-approved alternates considered. Pre-approval must be obtained from consulting engineer prior to bid day. Alternates must comply with all performance and features as called for in this specification. Job awarded on basis of specified machine. Alternate will be evaluated and considered after job is awarded.

- B. Manufacturer must clearly define any exceptions made to Plans and Specifications. Any deviations in layout or arrangement shall be submitted to engineer prior to bid date for approval. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for expenses that occur due to exceptions made.

2.02 UNIT CASING:

- A. The entire air handler shall be constructed of galvanized steel. The removal of side panels shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit once the unit is installed. Contractor shall be responsible to provide connection flanges and all other framework that is needed to properly support the unit.
- B. Access panels shall be on both sides of the unit in all sections to allow easy access to drain pan, coil(s), motor, drive components and bearings for cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.
- C. Units shall ship as one or two modules completely factory-assembled including all coils, fans, motors, drives, dampers and filters.
- D. Access Panels: Removable access panels shall be provided on both sides of the unit to facilitate service access to drain pans, motors, drive components and bearings. Panels shall be gasketed. Access panel for filter removal shall be provided on both sides of the unit.
- E. Cabinet: Casing shall be manufactured of heavy gauge galvanized steel. All removable panels shall be gasketed to minimize air leakage.
- F. Insulation - High density, matte-faced - Interior surface of unit casing shall be acoustically and thermally lined. Insulation shall have a minimum R-Value of 4 and shall be UL Listed. The insulation shall comply with NFPA-90A and B requirements.

2.03 COILS

- A. Install coils such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing to ensure that if condensate forms on the header or return bends, it is captured by the drain pan under the coil.
- B. Coils shall be manufactured with plate fins to minimize water carryover and maximize airside thermal efficiency. Fin tube holes shall have drawn and belled collars to maintain consistent fin spacing to ensure performance and air pressure drop across the coil are as scheduled. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded and bonded to fin collars for maximum thermal conductivity. Use of soldering or tinning during the fin-to-tube bonding process is not acceptable due to the inherent thermal stress and possible loss of bonding at that joint.
- C. Construct coil casings of galvanized steel. End supports shall have belled tube holes to minimize wear of the tube wall during thermal expansion and contraction of the tube.
- D. Refrigeration Cooling Coils
 - 1. Refrigerant suction and liquid connections shall be clearly labeled on outside of unit.

2. Coils shall be proof tested to 450 psig and leak tested to 300 psig air pressure under water. After testing, insides of tubes shall be air dried, charged with dry nitrogen, and sealed to prevent contamination.
3. Refrigerant suction and liquid headers shall be constructed of copper tubing. Suction connections shall penetrate unit casings to allow for sweat connections to refrigerant lines.
4. Tubes shall be 1/2 inch O.D. minimum 0.016 inch minimum thick copper. Fins shall be aluminum.
5. Coils shall have equalizing type vertical distributors sized in conjunction with capacities of coils.

2.04 DRAIN PAN

- A. Drain Pan(s) shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material. Acceptable materials include polymer or 304 stainless steel. Units with cooling coils shall have drain pans under complete cooling coil section that extend beyond the air-leaving side of the coil to ensure capture of all condensate in section.
- B. Drain pan manufacturer shall either insulate bottom of drain pan with closed cell foam or provide double wall internally insulated construction to eliminate bottom sweating.
- C. Drain pan shall be sloped in two planes, pitched toward drain connects to ensure complete condensate drainage when unit is installed level and trapped per manufacturer's installation instructions. Units without drain pans sloped in two planes shall coat drain pans with anti-microbial treatment. Drain pan(s) shall have main and auxiliary drain connections with auxiliary outlet higher than the main connection.
- D. Coil(s) shall be mounted above the drain pan to facilitate easy and complete inspection, cleaning and removal. Coil(s) may not sit in drain pan.
- E. The drain pan shall be capable of being rotated in the field between right and left hand connections.

2.05 FANS: Provide single-wheel, forward curved centrifugal fans as specified on the schedule. Fan shaft bearings shall be permanently sealed ball bearing with a minimum L50 design life of 200,000 hours.

2.06 MOTORS AND DRIVES

- A. All motors and drives shall be factory-installed and run tested. All motors shall be installed on a slide base to permit adjustment of belt tension. Slide base shall be designed to accept all motor sizes offered by the air-handler manufacturer for that fan size to allow a motor change in the future, should airflow requirements change. Fan sections without factory-installed motors shall have motors field installed by the contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of motor and drive, alignment of sheaves and belts, run testing of the motor, and balancing of the assembly at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. Motors shall be open drip-proof with permanently sealed ball bearings.

- C. Motors shall be selected to operate continuously at 130 F (55 C) ambient without tripping on overloads. Motors shall have a +/- 10 percent voltage utilization range to protect against voltage variation.
- D. Manufacturer shall provide for each fan a nameplate with the following information to assist air balance contractor in start-up and services personnel in maintenance:
 - 1. Fan and motor sheave part number
 - 2. Fan and motor bushing part number
 - 3. Number of belts and belt part numbers
 - 4. Fan design RPM and motor HP
 - 5. Belt tension and deflection
 - 6. Center distance between shafts

2.07 FILTERS: See Section 15841. Furnish one (1) complete replacement set.

2.08 CONTROLS

A. Control Interface

- 1. Unit shall be factory run tested and end devices shall be factory wired to terminal strip in a external junction box and tested for wiring continuity.
- 2. The thermostatic control package shall include the following: 24 VAC transformer, motor contactor(s), disconnect switch, and control box enclosure.
 - a. Low Temperature detection device
 - b. Fan status switch
 - c. Filter status switch

B. DDC Controls

- 1. DX Cooling
 - a. Provide a factory installed DDC controller to provide DX cooling control.
 - b. Provide factory mounted defrost sensing device, mounted on the DX cooling coil, to indicate and help prevent frost conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION: Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as Indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units where shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not allow electrical conduit or any piping to block access panels.
- C. Power wiring will be done under Division 16.
- D. Furnish copy of manufacturer's installation instructions to electrical contractor.
- E. For horizontal BCU suspended above floor, Contractor shall provide and install insulated 3" deep galvanized drain pan under entire unit with insulated, minimum 1" drain line piped to waste. See plans.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean work.
- B. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15840

DUCTWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 15000.
- B. Ductwork shall be provided to meet the minimum capacities indicated, shall meet all constraints of construction, and shall comply with all Specification Sections.
- C. See Section 15180 for ductwork insulation.
- D. No ductwork shall be fabricated until fabrication shop drawings have been prepared, submitted and reviewed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTWORK - GENERAL:

- A. SMACNA Standards indicated shall mean standard published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. Ductwork shall be constructed in complete conformance with the latest edition of the SMACNA Manual. Duct classification shall be as follows:
 - 1. From air handling unit to all terminal units: Medium Pressure - 6" static pressure, Class A seals.
 - 2. From terminal units to diffusers, toilet exhaust ductwork: Low Pressure - 1" static pressure, Class B seals.
- B. Ductwork shall be constructed of G90 galvanized sheet steel, unless otherwise specified herein. All return and outside air ductwork shall be lined with duct liner. Ductwork shall be round, oval or rectangular as indicated. Sizes given shall be considered to be the minimum, and any conversion from the given shape shall be made without increasing air velocity or friction losses. All duct dimensions indicated are net clear inside dimensions.
- C. Liner for first 20'feet from air handling equipment shall be 1" thick, 3 lb. per cubic foot density fiberglass duct liner. All other internally insulated ductwork shall be 1" thick, 1-1/2 lb. cubic foot density fiber glass duct liner. Secure liner with spray-on adhesive and stick pins and clips. Liner shall have black neoprene face in contact with the air stream. Liner shall meet all requirements for Flame Spread and Smoke Developed ratings; i.e., NFPA 25/50. Thermal conductivity for duct liner insulation shall be $K = 0.24 \text{ Btu-in. per sq. ft. per } ^\circ\text{F per hour at } 75^\circ\text{F mean temperature}$.
- D. Ductwork fabrication shop drawings shall be submitted as part of the shop drawing submittal.
- E. Turning vanes shall be installed in all 90 degree square and rectangular elbows and at other locations shown. The turning vanes shall be double thickness type, with vanes secured to the runners and runners secured to the duct. Elbows in round ductwork and other radiused elbows shall have an inside radius equal to the diameter of the duct.
- F. All branch takeoffs in medium pressure ductwork shall be made with conical, bellmouth, or lateral fittings.

- G. Low pressure round ducts up to and including 12" in diameter shall be longitudinal lock seam construction. Low pressure round ducts larger than 12" and all medium pressure round ducts shall be spiral lock seam construction.
1. Girth joints in ducts up to and including 12" shall be beaded crimp type and each joint shall be fastened with sheet metal screws, equally spaced, not more than 8" on centers and with a minimum of 3 screws in each joint. The beaded-crimp joint shall provide at least a 1" lap to accommodate the sheet metal screws.
 2. Girth joints in ducts larger than 12" shall be the beaded sleeve type. The beaded sleeve joints shall be fabricated of the same gauge galvanized sheet steel and the duct shall be fastened with a minimum of 3 sheet metal screws in each joint.
- H. Duct hangers and supports shall be in accordance with Section IV (pages 4-1 through 4-13) **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS** of the referenced SMACNA Standard, except:
1. Hangers shall be spaced not over 8'-0" on centers.
 2. For rectangular ducts with longest dimensions up through 60", hangers shall be the galvanized steel strap type; with the longest dimension 61" and larger, hangers shall be trapeze type constructed of galvanized steel angles with round hanger rods. Sizes for strap hangers and trapeze angles and rods shall be based on duct size as scheduled in the SMACNA Standard, Table 4-1 (page 4-8) for strap hangers and Table 4-3 (page 4-10) for trapeze hangers.
 3. For round ducts, hangers shall be galvanized steel strap hangers. Sizes and number of strap hangers shall be based on duct size as scheduled in the SMACNA Standard, Table 4-2 (page 4-9). For duct sizes requiring 2 hangers, the hanger supports shall be minimum 3/8" round steel hanger rods.

2.02 MANUAL DAMPERS AND DAMPER HARDWARE:

- A. Splitter dampers shall be constructed of not less than 20 gauge galvanized steel sheet. The length of the damper blade shall be the same as the width of the widest duct section at the split, but in no case shall blade length be less than 12".
- B. Volume Control Dampers:
1. Dampers shall be single blade butterfly type in ducts up to and including 12" x 12" size; for ducts larger than 12" x 12", in either or both dimensions, the dampers shall be the multi-blade type. All dampers in O.A. ductwork shall shut tightly and have vinyl edge seals.
 2. Single blade butterfly dampers shall be constructed of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel blade mounted in a galvanized steel frame. For rectangular dampers, the top and bottom edges of the blade shall be crimped to stiffen the blade. Damper shall be provided with an extended rod to permit installation of a damper regulator.
 3. Dampers larger than 12" in either direction shall be multi-blade dampers and shall be the opposed blade type, constructed of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel blade mounted in galvanized steel channel frame. Blade spacing shall not exceed 6" and the top and bottom edges of the blade shall be crimped to stiffen the blades. Damper blades shall be interconnected by rods and linkages to provide simultaneous operation of all blades. Damper shall be provided with an extended rod to permit installation of a damper regulator.

C. Hardware for Manual Dampers:

1. Splitter damper hardware - When neither dimension of a damper exceeds 18", the damper shall be provided with a ball joint bracket attached to the outside of the duct. The bracket shall have a set screw for securing damper rod in position. The damper operating rod shall be not less than 1/4" diameter steel rod and shall be secured to the damper blade with a clip. When either dimension of a damper exceeds 18", the damper shall be provided with 2 ball joint brackets and rods. The rods shall be located at quarter points on the damper.
2. Duct mounted regulators with operating handle and locking quadrant shall be provided on manual volume control dampers.
3. Damper hardware shall be Ventfabrics, Young Regulator or Duro-Dyne provided the equipment meets or exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Dampers shall be Ruskin or approved equal by Air Balance, Price, or American Warming and Ventilating.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK:

- A. Flexible ductwork shall be Class 1, UL 181 air duct with an aluminized mylar or polyester inner liner laminated to a corrosion resistant steel wire helix. Aluminum helix is not acceptable.
- B. A 1" thick, one (1) pound density fiberglass insulation and vinyl outer jacket shall cover the wire helix.
- C. The maximum allowable length of low pressure flexible ductwork shall be 4'-0" and shall be limited to short run-outs and end runs connected to round neck ceiling supply diffusers. Provide a spin-in fitting with integral volume damper at all flexible run-out connections in low pressure ductwork.
- D. The maximum allowable length of medium pressure flexible ductwork shall be 1'-0" and shall be limited to short run-outs connecting FPB and VAV units to medium pressure sheet metal ductwork.
- E. Flexible ductwork shall be designed for pressures up to 4" W.G. for low pressure ductwork and 10" W.G. for medium pressure ductwork.
- F. Low pressure flexible ductwork shall be Clecon Model Flex 28 VF Series or Genflex Type SLS-181 or Wiremold type WGC and medium pressure flexible ductwork shall be Clecon Model FLEX 28 VF Series, Genflex 1HPL-181 or Wiremold type WGC.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS: Flexible duct connections shall be non-combustible, installed at all belt-driven equipment and where shown. Material shall be glass fabric double coated with neoprene (30 Oz. per square yard minimum) and shall be Vent Fabrics, Duro-Dyne or Young Regulator, provided the equipment meets or exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents. Provide duct supports on each side of flexible connections.

2.05 FIRE DAMPERS:

- A. Fire dampers (FD) shall be provided at all penetrations through fire rated walls and partitions. Fire dampers shall be UL labeled and shall be Type B (blades out of the air stream) or Type C (round or oval duct). Damper shall be Ruskin Model 1BD2 or approved equal.
1. Hat channel frame shall be 16 gauge (1.5 mm) minimum galvanized steel with tabbed corners for reinforcement. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve. Blades shall be airfoil shaped double skin construction with 14 gage (1.9 mm) equivalent thickness. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber and galvanized steel mechanically locked in blade edge (adhesive or clip fastened seals not acceptable) and shall withstand 450 F (232 C). Jamb seals shall be flexible metal compression type.
 2. Each damper shall be 1-1/2 hour rated under UL555, and shall further be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems. Leakage rating under UL555S shall be Class 1 (4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" w.g. and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g.).
 3. Dampers shall operate (open and close) under HVAC system operating conditions with pressures of at least 8" w.g. in the closed position and 4000 fpm air velocity in the open position.
 4. In addition to the leakage ratings, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified as a single entity under UL555S to 350 F (177 C) elevated temperature. Actuators shall be installed at time of damper fabrication. Dampers shall be equipped with factory supplied caulked sleeve. All wiring or piping material required to interconnect the actuator with detection and/or alarm or other systems shall be furnished by others. Damper shall be Model FSD60 or approved equal.
 5. Electric actuator shall be 120 volts ac, 70 watts running and 25 watts while in the holding mode. The actuator shall be designed to spring the damper closed upon loss of power in less than 20 seconds. Stall type actuators are unacceptable. Damper actuators shall be factory installed on the damper and tested to verify cycle timing.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers of fire dampers are: Prefco, Ruskin, or Air Balance provided, the equipment meets or exceeds the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.06 ACCESS DOORS:

- A. Provide a duct access door at each fire and/or smoke damper where required for access. Access doors 18" x 18" and larger shall have a continuous hinge on one side with latch on the other side. Access door shall be designed for five (5) times the pressure of the duct in which it is mounted. Access doors shall be of sufficient size to provide access to the dampers for resetting or replacing thermal links. Access doors shall be double metal faced, internally insulated same as duct, and provided for gasket seal. Access doors downstream of fire dampers in medium pressure ductwork shall be the implosion type.
- B. Coordinate the location of access doors above inaccessible ceilings with the Architect.

- 2.07 AIR EXTRACTORS: Provide in duct mounted supply outlets and takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets. Air extractors shall be factory-fabricated and factory or field assembled units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades for uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence and pressure loss. Where adjustable devices such as air deflectors or extractors are inaccessible they shall be provided with means for adjustment and position lock external to the duct in which they are located. Similar to Young Regulator Model No. 1.
- 2.08 DUCT INSTRUMENT TEST HOLES: Provide for each system four (4) test holes two: (2) in supply duct and two(2) in return air plenum at opposite ends near air handling units with screwed caps. Also, at duct mounted coils and electric duct heaters provide one (1) on either side of the coil or duct heater.
- 2.09 REGISTER AND GRILLE CONNECTION:
- A. Where take-offs are on side of duct, clinch lock short tee sections onto trunk. Install collars with slip joints and 3/4" flange at outlet end. At plastered surfaces set collars exactly flush with plaster surface (mechanic must be on job to make adjustments during plaster application). Set flange face so as to receive register gasket, and be concealed by register flange. Collars may be deleted where mounting frames are furnished with registers.
 - B. Install boots above lay-in ceilings simultaneously with ceiling work; mechanic must be on job during this phase of construction work.
 - C. At return relief and exhaust grilles 48" or more in either dimension, collars shall be 1 x 2 x 1/8 inch steel angle frames with corners mitered, welded and ground smooth. Frames in ceilings shall be independently suspended from the ceiling structure, or the duct shall have special reinforcing to prevent sagging of the boot.
 - D. Interior of ductwork visible through grilles and diffusers shall be painted flat black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION:
- A. Install all ductwork and accessories as shown and in accordance with applicable SMACNA standards.
 - B. All joints in ductwork shall be sealed with a fire retardant duct sealant. Tape is not acceptable.
 - C. Duct liner shall be cut to provide overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints. Liner shall be installed with coated surface facing the air stream. Duct liner shall be adhered to the ductwork with a 100% coverage of the sheet metal surfaces using a fire retardant adhesive applied by spraying. Coat all exposed leading edges and all transverse joints with fire retardant adhesive. All leading and trailing edges shall be secured with sheetmetal airfoils.
 - D. Sound Proof Construction for Duct Penetrations is required for openings between ductwork and interior spaces. The method for sound proofing shall be as follows:
 - 1. Fill openings with fibrous glass blanket or board for full depth of penetration.
 - 2. Caulk each side of opening with non-hardening, non-aging caulking compound equal to Johns-Manville "Duxeal".

3. Penetrations through fire-rated partitions and shafts shall be sealed with Dow-Corning RTV fire-retardant foam.
4. Duct system sound levels shall be maintained at such a level as to not exceed a maximum of NC 35 for all spaces. Duct fabrication and installation shall be altered, if noise levels are exceeded, at no cost to the Contract.
5. All exterior kitchen exhaust ductwork shall be painted with rust inhibiting primer.
6. Unavoidable obstruction: Where structural elements or pipes must pass through a duct, provide two-piece streamliners, and enlarge duct to compensate for net loss of area. Round pipes and rods smaller than three (3) inches need not have special treatment. Note: This provision will not be used to justify obstructions which can be avoided.

E. Splitter Dampers:

1. Provide where shown on drawings. Fabricate blades of same thickness galvanized steel as the duct where used (min. 20 ga.), securely attached to a rod at the air leading edge to present a round nose to air flow. Length shall be sufficient to close either branch duct.
2. Anchor splitters at the air entering edge by 3/16 inch adjustable galvanized steel rods that pass through set screw clamps on the outside of duct. Use one (1) rod and clamp on splitters with leading edge up to 15 inches, (2) rods up to 30 inches, and on 15 inch centers above 30 inches.
3. When splitter dampers occur above other than lay-in ceilings, provide Young Model No. 890-A damper assembly complete with supports, bearings and Young No. 1 regulators with an additional end bearing and chromium plated ceiling escutcheon.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15841 FILTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

- A. Provide all material, equipment and labor, etc., required to complete installation specified herein and/or shown or scheduled on Contract Drawings.
- B. Descriptions:
 - 1. Air filters for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
 - 2. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE 52-76 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, resistance (pressure drop), atmospheric dust spot efficiency, dust-holding capacity, etc.

1.02 COORDINATION: The Filters of one manufacturer (Farr) have been used as the basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, building structure, ect., that result from the use of any other units shall be coordinated with all trades; this coordination shall occur before delivery of equipment from the manufacturer. Any modifications shall be performed without incurring any additional cost to the Owner.

1.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed below are acceptable:
 - 1. Farr
 - 2. American Filter
 - 3. Cambridge.
- B. All devices selected must meet or exceed all the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Holding frames
 - 2. Bottom access housing
 - 3. Throwaway filters (T.A.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRE-FILTERS 1" THICK, 25-30% (DISPOSABLE):

- A. Pre-Filters to be equal to Farr 30/30 series, 1" thick, flat panel type designed and fabricated for disposal. Filters shall consist of a cotton and synthetic media, support grid and enclosing frame. Filter to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories as Class (2) (1).
- B. Filter media shall have an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE Test Standard 52.1-1992.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION: Install supports, filters, housing and gauges in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3.02 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE:
- A. Prior to the start-up of all air handling units, all AHU's, and plenums to be cleaned inside and out to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
 - B. Provide and install new filter media as specified into each air system. Provide and deliver replacement filters to the Owner as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.03 SPARES: Provide two (2) extra sets of replacement filters of each type for each air system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15870 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 15010.
- B. Grilles, registers and diffusers shall be provided to meet the minimum capacities indicated, shall meet all constraints of construction.

1.02 COORDINATION: The grilles, registers and diffusers of one manufacturer have been used as the basis of design. Any modifications to ductwork, controls, building structure, etc., that result from the use of any other units shall be coordinated with all trades. This coordination shall occur before delivery of equipment from the manufacturer. Any modifications shall be performed without incurring any additional costs to the Contract.

1.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers listed below are acceptable. Approved equal products which are ADC tested, rated and certified may be Price, Krueger, or Titus.
- B. All devices selected must meet or exceed all the requirements of these contract documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Color of all grilles, registers and diffusers are to be selected by Architect. Also, ceiling mounted items shall be selected to fit the ceiling in which they are applied.
- B. Air distribution devices shall be as scheduled on drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall verify that all air distribution devices are suitable for the ceiling and wall types in which they are installed.
- D. All air distribution devices shall be shown in grille, register and diffuser schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Grilles, registers and diffusers shall be installed as indicated in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Coordinate the actual units to be provided with all trades.
- B. All grilles, registers and diffusers shall be selected and submitted at an NC level of 35 or less.
- C. The grilles, registers and diffusers shall be tested and adjusted to provide the scheduled capacities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15900

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section is subject to the provisions of Division 16.
- B. High limit thermostats shall be provided in intake of all exhaust fans and in discharge air of all supply fans except where smoke detectors are provided.
- C. Smoke detectors shall be provided under Division 15 and installed by Division 15 in the supply air path (s) from each air handling unit. Detectors shall be ionization duct-mounted types. All necessary interlocks, relays, contactors, etc., with the smoke detection system and mechanical equipment, shall be provided under Division 15. Wiring for unit shut-down shall be provided under Division 15. Provide normally open contacts at each smoke detector for interlock with building fire alarm system if one is provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS: All electrical components of the control systems shall conform to the requirements of Division 16.

2.02 Custom Application Controllers

- A. Custom application controllers shall be mounted in enclosures appropriate to the project environmental conditions.
 - 1. Controllers used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in NEMA type-1 enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C (32 F to 120 F).
 - 2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA type-4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 C to 70 C (-40 F to 158 F).
- B. Enclosures shall include a line voltage to 24 VAC transformer. Transformer shall be fused or circuit-breaker protected within the enclosure.
- C. Enclosures shall have multiple access locations for wire and conduit to enter the cabinet, and an isolated high voltage section. All control wiring shall be electrically terminated inside the cabinet. The controller in enclosure shall be UL-listed.
- D. The controllers shall be software configurable for the types of input/output points required per the points list, and for future expansion.
- E. The controllers shall receive signals from industry standard sensors and input devices and directly control analog and binary control devices. The controllers shall have the capability to monitor and control the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - 1. Analog Inputs
 - a. Current: 0 to 20 mA
 - b. Voltage: 0 to 10 Vdc
 - c. Thermistor

- d. Linear resistance
 - e. Resistance temperature detectors (RTD)
2. Binary Inputs
 - a. Isolated dry contact closure
 - b. Pulse inputs for metering
 3. Analog Outputs
 - a. Current: 0 to 20 mA
 - b. Voltage: 0 to 10 Vdc
 4. Binary Outputs
 - a. 24 VAC, relay controlled. Each output shall include an indicator light providing on/off status of the associated binary output.
- F. Each controller enclosure shall include a 18-24 Vdc power supply capable of supplying sufficient dc power for all transmitting (e.g. 4-20 mA) sensors connected as specified, and for all unused analog inputs.
- G. All binary and analog output points shall be provided with a manual override, with local feedback indication that an output is presently overridden.
- H. Each controller shall have a real-time clock which shall remain active during power failure for up to seven (7) days under normal operating conditions. When the controller is used with a higher level system, the time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the system controller.
- I. Custom application controllers shall communicate using LonTalk. Controllers shall use FTT-10 transceivers. All communications shall be with the use of LonMark-approved standard network variable types (SNVT).
- J. The custom application controller shall include an operator display allowing the user to perform basic daily operations tasks. At a minimum this operator display shall:
1. Be installed on the custom application controller and require no additional power source.
 2. Consist of a one-quarter VGA touch screen with 320 x 240-pixel resolution. The touch screen shall be backlit. The brightness and contrast shall be adjustable to allow for easy reading of information on the screen.
 3. Provide on-screen graphical icons to identify common user functions including viewing point data, alarms, scheduling, output overrides, and controller setup.
 4. Be capable of having unique user identification and passwords that can be programmed to limit access to the system and operator functions.
 5. Display the current state of all input/output points connected to the controller.
 6. Allow for up to 24 individual custom display screens that allow 24-character English descriptions of controller data.
 7. Give the operator the ability to override the current state of all binary and analog output points connected to the controller. The controller shall have this capability prior to any on-site programming.
 8. Include a time clock which shall maintain correct time for at least 7 days during a power loss to the controller.

9. Allow the operator to modify the start and stop times of the time-of-day schedule within the controller. Scheduling function shall provide for 7-day control, with 2 start and stop events per day.
 10. Provide a unique visual alarm indicator such as a flashing LED, separate from the display screen.
 11. Automatically update displayed system information every 10 seconds.
- K. The controller operating system and programming shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
- L. Each controller shall monitor all analog inputs and control analog outputs, utilizing 12-bit analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog conversion.
- M. Each controller shall be capable of executing proportional, integral, and derivative (PID) control loops and custom logic control routines.
- N. PID loops shall be programmable to operate at user-defined intervals, as frequently as one second.
- O. The custom application controllers shall include a communications data port for connection to a personal computer for upload, download, and editing of data and programs.
- P. The controller shall provide the following diagnostic information via light or LED:
1. Status (power) indication
 2. LonTalk communications status
 3. Indication of the loss of controller function, or network problems

2.03 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLER PROGRAMMING TOOL

- A. ATC contractor shall provide a software programming tool to be used for set-up, programming, and editing of the controller functions.
- B. Edit Software shall run on a laptop computer with the following requirements:
1. Microsoft Windows 98, or 2000 Professional operating system
 2. CD-ROM drive for program installation
 3. 64 MB RAM
 4. 20 MB hard drive space
 5. 800 x 600 screen resolution
 6. PCMCIA slot for a network interface card
- C. Edit software shall incorporate graphical function and logic blocks linked pictorially to create custom application programs meeting the sequence(s) of operation.
- D. Edit software shall include PID control loop setup functions.
- E. Edit software shall facilitate controller database save and restore functions.
- F. Edit software shall have a print function to provide pictorial printed representations of the graphical programs.
- G. The service tool using the edit software, and connected to one local controller shall have full access to all local controllers on the same communications link.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. The automatic temperature controls shall be installed in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents.
- B. The ATC systems shall be installed to provide a completely functional and fully coordinated system of control.

3.02 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Smoke Detectors:

- 1. Units shall be started and stopped, subject to safety thermostats and smoke detectors, and by a controller mounted as shown on plans.
- 2. Install ionization type smoke detectors in the supply air stream. Upon signal from smoke detector or high limit thermostat, the fan shall stop. The fan shall stop via a signal obtained from the relay provided by Division 15. Control Wiring from the relay to the furnace shall be by Division 15.
- 3. The control system shall only operate when the unit is running. All valves and dampers shall assume their normal position when unit is off.

3.03 AIR HANDLING UNIT WITH APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER

- A. Each Air Handling Unit shall have an application specific controller (ASC) which shall monitor and control the Air Handling Unit in a stand-alone mode.
- B. The Air Handling Unit shall consist of:
 - 1. Main Direct Expansion Cooling Coil
 - 2. Electric Heat Elements (Duct Mounted)
 - 4. Air Filter
 - 5. Air Supply Fan
- C. The application specific controller (ASC) shall perform the following Air Handling unit control strategies, provide the points listed on the point list and provide the specified monitoring and diagnostics.
 - 1. Fan Operation - The supply fan shall operate at the necessary speed in the occupied mode unless the unit is controlled otherwise. With a two position outside air damper, the damper shall be closed when the unit fan is off.
 - a. Fan Speed Cycling - The fan shall cycle between on & off. When capacity is obtained, the fan shall be turned off.
 - 2. Heating/Cooling setpoint and mode - The space temperature setpoint (controlled from the exhaust air) shall be determined either by a local hardwired of a setpoint knob or the ASC default setpoint value.

- a. Local Hardwired Adjustable Setpoint - A hardwired, adjustable setpoint located in the zone sensor is connected to the ASC. Local setpoints are enabled in the unit configuration. No communicated setpoint is present.
 - b. Default Setpoints - The ASC uses the locally stored default setpoints when neither a local hardwired setpoint nor communicated setpoint is present. The ASC always uses the stored default (unoccupied) setpoints in unoccupied mode.
3. The Heating/Cooling Setpoints shall be limited by adjustable parameters in the ASC to prevent them from being set too low or high. These setpoint limits do not apply in the unoccupied mode. The ASC automatically determines its heating or cooling mode by integrating over time between the active setpoint and the space temperature. In the unoccupied mode, the setpoints shall be widened to accommodate night setback and shall be adjustable.
 4. Cooling with Primary Electric Heat - In the heating mode the condensing unit shall be off and the electric heat shall be cycled to maintain the space temperature setpoint. In the cooling mode, the condensing unit shall be on and if necessary, the electric heat shall be cycled to maintain the space temperature setpoint.
 5. Dehumidification – The application specific controller (ASC) shall monitor the exhaust air humidity. If the exhaust air relative humidity (RH) rises above setpoint (65% adj.), the controller shall cause the system to go into a dehumidification mode. In this mode the cooling shall be cycled on and the electric heat shall cycle to maintain space temperature.
 6. Unit Protections:
 - a. Condensate Overflow - When the condensate overflow switch trips, the ASC shall close all valves, shut off the unit fan, and close the outdoor air damper (if present).
 - b. Low Temperature Detection - When low temperature is detected (using a low limit switch) the ASC shall shut down the unit fan, valves shall open, and the outdoor air damper shall close (if present).
 - c. Smart Reset (Standard) - The ASC shall automatically try to reset the unit that is locked out on a Low Temperature detection. This will occur 30 minutes after the diagnostics and if the unit runs successfully the diagnostic is cleared. If the unit undergoes the same diagnostic within a 24 hour period the unit is locked-out until it is manually reset.

D. Zone Sensor Operation

1. Each zone sensor shall use a thermistor element to measure the actual zone temperature. If the zone sensor has a setpoint knob, the setpoint shall only be used by the ASC if there is no communication value being passed from a BAS.

2. Fan Switch - A five-position fan switch (off, low, medium, high, auto) shall be used to control the fan speeds of the fan coil. The fan speeds shall only be used by the ASC if there is no communicated value being passed from a BAS.

3.04 POINTS LIST:

A. System Points List shall be as follows:

1. Analog Input:
 - a. Zone Temperature
 - b. Setpoint Temperature
 - c. Fan Mode Switch (High/Medium/Low)
 - d. Humidity
2. Binary Input:
 - a. Low Air Temperature Detection (Status)
3. Binary Output:
 - a. Fan (Off/On)
 - b. Cooling Output (Off/On)
 - c. Heating Output (Off/On)
 - d. Damper Output (Off/On)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16015

RENOVATION/DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

- A. Attention is called to the fact that this is a renovation and/or addition to an existing facility which is required to remain in operation during construction. Contractor shall visit the site to become aware of existing conditions.
- B. There are many interfaces between the work involved with this Division and the work in other Divisions, particularly with Division 15. Be aware of the responsibilities at the interfaces. The exact locations of apparatus, fixtures, equipment and raceways shall be ascertained from all concerned and the work shall be laid out accordingly. In addition, coordinate with all equipment suppliers and other trades to verify the actual installation requirements prior to rough-ins.
- C. The plans and specifications are considered cooperative and complimentary. Where one contradicts the other, notify the Architect/ Engineer for clarification prior to any installation.
- D. All applicable portions of the General and Specific Conditions are included herein by reference.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Install: Receive, store, place, fix in position, secure, anchor, etc., including necessary appurtenances and labor so the equipment or installation will function as specified and intended.
- B. Furnish: Purchase and supply equipment and components, including shipping and receiving.
- C. Provide: Furnish, install, connect, test, demonstrate and leave operational.
- D. Wiring: Wire or cable installed in raceway with all required boxes, fittings, connectors, etc.
- E. Work: Materials completely installed, including the labor involved.
- F. Or approved equal: Equal in type, design, quality, appearance, etc. as determined by the Architect/Engineer.
- G. Raceway: Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), intermediate metal conduit (IMC), schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), flexible steel (FLX), sheathed flexible steel (SLT), code gauge wireway (WW).

1.03 CODES AND REGULATIONS:

- A. All work shall comply with all local laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to the electrical and fire alarm/life safety system installation, NFPA, OSHA, ANSI, [SBC,] [BOCA,] [UBC,] municipal ordinances governing electrical work, and with the requirements of the 1993 National Electrical Code or latest edition approved by the local authority having jurisdiction (LAHJ).

- B. Where different sections of any of the aforementioned codes and regulations, the specifications or the plans require different materials, methods of construction, or other requirements, the most restrictive or stringent shall govern. In any conflict between a general provision and a special provision, the special provision shall govern.
 - C. Obtain all permits and licenses, and pay all fees as required for execution of the Contract. Arrange for necessary inspections required by the Architect, city, county, state and other local authorities having jurisdiction (LAHJ) and present certificates of approval to the Owner or his designated representative.
 - D. Under no circumstances will asbestos, or asbestos related materials, be allowed on this project.
 - F. Communicate with all required utility offices to meet utility schedules and regulations. Coordinate the local utility requirements with the requirements of these contract documents. Should conflicts arise, notify the Architect/Engineer immediately. Acquire services to avoid project delays. Conform to regulations of the local utility company with respect to metering, service entrance and service access.
- 1.04 SITE VISIT:
- A. All interested parties shall visit the site and thoroughly familiarize themselves with the local conditions and existing conditions which may affect the cost of the Work in advance of any project activity or submission of bids.
 - B. Where work under this Division requires extension, relocation, reconnection or modifications to the existing equipment or systems, the existing equipment or systems shall be restored to their original condition prior to completion of this Project.
 - C. No allowances will be made for lack of knowledge of job conditions which could reasonably be identified during site visit.
 - D. Verify the service entrance voltage and short circuit contribution with the serving power utility and provide written confirmation of same to the Architect prior to submitting shop drawings or ordering any materials for use in the building served. Provide service entrance equipment fully rated to interrupt the available fault current from the serving utility.
- 1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:
- A. The Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic, and are not intended to show the exact location of raceways, outlets, boxes, bends, sleeves, fire sealant, couplings or other such elements except where dimensions are noted. Provide all required offsets, extensions or pull boxes required for a fully coordinated and operational system.
 - B. The Drawings and Specifications shall both be considered as part of the Contract. Any work or material shown in one and omitted in the other, or which may fairly be implied by both or either, shall be provided in order to give a complete job.
 - C. Should conflicts exist between the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Architect/Engineer for clarification prior to installation.
 - D. Refer to the Architectural {Interiors}, Structural and Mechanical plans, Civil, Kitchen and other project construction and shop drawings and details for dimensions, and fit the work to conform to the details of building construction.

- E. Review the drawings for door swings, cabinets, millwork, counters and other built-in equipment. Coordinate installation of the electrical equipment with structural systems and mechanical systems such that full maintenance access is provided.
- F. The right is reserved to shift any switch, receptacle, ceiling outlet or other outlet a maximum of 10'-0" from its location as shown before it is permanently installed, without incurring additions to the Contract in time or cost. In addition, refer to the Architectural Drawings for exact location of devices and equipment.
- G. All conduit and wiring shown on the Electrical Drawings shall be provided under this Division regardless of its function.
- H. Review the drawings and specifications provided for other systems such as Elevator Equipment, Sound System, CATV, Computer, Landscape, etc., for additional work which may be required under this Division. Provide service to and make connections to all such equipment requiring electrical service.
- I. Equipment configuration is based upon one manufacturer's product. Where the equipment selected by the Contractor for use on this Project differs from the configuration shown, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating space requirements, connection arrangements, interfaces with mechanical and plumbing equipment and all other affected trades and providing access for future maintenance and repair. Submit proposed revisions for approval by the Architect/Engineer.

1.06 DEVIATIONS:

- A. No deviations from the drawings and specifications shall be made without the full knowledge and consent of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. If it is found that existing conditions make desirable a modification in requirements covering any particular item, report such item to the Architect/Engineer for their decision and instructions.

1.07 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. The horsepower, wattage (or amperes) of mechanical equipment indicated is the estimated requirement of equipment furnished under another Division. All wiring, protective devices and disconnect switches shall be of the voltage, size and ampacity required for the actual equipment installed, without increase or additional costs. In no case shall these items be of smaller capacity than permitted by National Electrical Code.
- B. Coordinate with other trades and review the drawings of other divisions and provide suitable control equipment and feeders/branch circuits so that the above requirements shall be met without incurring additions to the Contract in time or cost. Conform with UL Listing and nameplate requirements for equipment furnished. Such adjustments shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Provide suitable overcurrent protection and disconnecting means in conformance with the requirements of the NEC, for all items or equipment utilized on the project no matter how, or by whom, furnished. However, duplication, or redundancy, is not required. Coordinate said requirements with equipment furnished and with applicable trades.

- D. Branch circuits supplying control panels and other equipment master and local unit locations and quantities shall be coordinated at the submittal stage and provided under Division 16. Provide emergency power where required to accomplish emergency equipment operations in accordance with Division 15 requirements. All control wiring for plumbing and heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems shall be installed under Division 15. Review Division 15 specifications and shop drawings for control systems to assure system compatibility between equipment furnished under Division 16 and system wiring and controls furnished under Division 15.
 - E. Motor controllers shall be furnished and installed by Division 16 where automatic control of equipment is required, unless specified to be furnished as an integral part of packaged equipment. Provide the number and type of auxiliary contacts and relays necessary to interlock the equipment and provide the specified control sequence, reserving spare NO and NC contacts for future use. Power wiring to all motors and motor controllers and between motors and controllers shall be furnished under Division 16.
 - F. Where drawings indicate or specifications require equipment to be controlled by line voltage interlock, safety device or control, provide line voltage control wiring in Division 16.
 - G. For each electrical connection required, provide pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire connectors, and other items required to complete splices and terminations of the necessary types. Cover splices or terminations with electrical insulation equivalent to insulation of conductors terminated.
- 1.08 ELECTRICAL OUTAGE SCHEDULING: Electrical work requiring interruption of electrical power which would adversely affect the Owner's operation shall be done at times other than normal working hours. Coordinate with Owner to establish normal working hours for this facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STANDARDS FOR MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

- A. All material shall be new and shall bear the inspection label of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- B. The published standards and requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) shall govern and apply where such have been established for the particular material in question.
- C. Specified catalog numbers and trade or manufacturers names are intended to describe the material, devices, or apparatus desired for type, construction features, electrical characteristics, ratings, operating functions, style and quality. Similar materials of other manufacturers, not less than specified quality, capacity or character may be substituted in conformity with the provisions of the General and Supplementary Conditions. Materials of the same type shall be the product of one manufacturer. Refer to Shop Drawing requirements.
- D. Furnish all materials specified herein or indicated on the drawings.

- E. All work shall be installed in a practical and workmanlike manner by competent workmen, skilled in their trade.

2.02 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Provide complete electrical characteristics for all equipment. Submit for approval data of the materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Submittals shall include descriptive materials, catalog cuts, diagrams, performance characteristics, and charts published by the manufacturer indicating conformance to the specification and drawing requirements; model numbers alone will not be acceptable. Submittals shall be made by Specification section number, tabbed, within three ring binders, grouped and submitted in packages as indicated below. Submittals for lighting fixtures shall include full photometric data. Shop drawings shall be submitted for the following equipment and items suitably bound, and marked:

Package I:

Section 16110 Raceways
Section 16120 Wires and Cables
Section 16130 Boxes and Fittings
Section 16140 Wiring Devices

Package II:

Section 16145 Busways
Section 16150 Motor Controls
Section 16160 Panelboards
Section 16165 Distribution Panelboards
Section 16170 Motor and Feeder Disconnect Switches
Section 16460 Dry Type Transformers
Section 16480 Switchboards
Section 16430 Emergency Power System

Package III:

Section 16505 Lighting
Section 16560 Lighting Controls

Package IV:

Section 16720 Life Safety System

Package V:

Section 16610 Lightning Protection
Section 16620 Surge Protection

- B. Shop drawings and/or catalog data submittals on all items of equipment and materials shall be submitted in conformity with requirements of the General and Supplementary Conditions. Do not submit more than the required number of sets. Do not submit equipment or materials not requested in the Specifications.

- C. All material lists and shop drawing submittals shall include a stamped indication by the Contractor signifying that the submittals have been previously reviewed for complete compliance with the Contract Documents, that all coordination required between trades prior to field installation has occurred and that the material being submitted is approved for installation. The stamped indication shall include the name of the contracting firm, the date of the review and the signature of the contractor. The Engineer will not review the shop drawing submittals without the contractor's stamped approval already on the shop drawings. The responsibility of complying with the Contract Documents will not be relieved by the Engineer's review, which requires 10 working days from the date the shop drawings are received by the Engineer.
 - D. All pricing is to be based upon the products, manufacturers, and processes described in the Contract Documents. Requests for approval of substitutions shall be written and delivered to the Architect's/Engineer's office in conformity with the provisions of the General and Supplemental Conditions. Do not submit any shop drawing or product data that does not conform with the contract documents.
 - E. Resubmittals, if necessary, shall be made as specified above. Resubmittals will highlight and indicate any and all revisions made thereto and will include the following text " Resubmittal # ___", typed in a prominent location on the cover sheet.
 - F. The Contractor shall provide with the shop drawing submittal dimensioned layouts of all electrical rooms and spaces using the equipment he intends to furnish. Switchboard, panelboards, distribution panels, etc., will be rejected without dimensioned room layouts.
 - G. Samples of all materials proposed for use shall be presented to the Architect for his approval when requested.
 - H. Submittals shall be noted with any deviations, alterations or limitations of product from the specified materials. The product will be rejected upon failure to indicate this information. Any conflict or failure to perform comparably to the originally specified materials will result in product rejection. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to replace the alternate material or equipment with the originally specified one and to demolish, replace, repair and retest the equipment, including repair or replacement of any component of the building, finishes or other systems affected by said replacement, at no additional costs to the Owner.
- 2.03 SUPPORT FASTENER DEVICES:
- A. Anchors for post tensioned concrete applications shall be cast in place continuous or spot insert channel providing a safety factor of 3 in 3000 lb hard rock concrete.
 - B. Anchors for cast in place concrete shall be insert type expansion shields and bolts, lead shields and bolts or self drilling expansion shields and bolts. Powder actuated pins of 1500 pound pull out strength may be utilized in concrete.
 - C. Anchors for wood construction shall be lag bolts or power driven wood screws.
 - D. Anchors in hollow masonry shall be toggle bolts.
 - E. Anchors for steel attachment shall be machine screws, bolts, or beam clamps.
 - F. Equipment mounted to drywall construction shall be secured to power channel (13/16" x 1 5/8" minimum). Secure channel to a minimum of two (2) dry wall studs with drywall screws and washers.

2.04 SUPPORTS: Furnish and install under this contract all angle iron, channel iron, rods, threaded rod, supports or hangers required to install or mount all electrical equipment, material or related devices. Conduit shall not be supported from steel decking, roof decking, bridging, ceiling or ceiling support wires.

2.05 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All equipment or devices specified in Division 16 shall be identified with an engraved plastic nameplate. Identification of flush equipment shall be on the inside of the cover. Surface equipment shall be identified on the outside. Plastic nameplates shall be multicolored laminated plastic with engraved lettering. Nameplates shall be provided as scheduled:

1. 480/277 volt normal power equipment shall be black faceplate/white core.
2. 480/277 volt emergency power equipment shall be red faceplate/white core.
3. 208/120 volt normal power equipment shall be white faceplate/black core.
4. 208/120 volt emergency power equipment shall be white faceplate/red core.
5. Computer power equipment (ie UPS, isolated ground, etc.) shall be orange faceplate/white core.

B. Refer to electrical details for lettering size and nameplate requirements.

2.06 AS-BUILT (RECORD) DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain on the job site at all times during construction a set of "As-Built" mylar sepias with all changes during construction marked thereon. This set shall be utilized for no other purpose. Include any addenda, change orders, field orders, project sketches or "marked-up" drawing prints as may be generated on the job site to assist in recording the changes.

B. The "As-Built" sepias shall show all changes and deviations from the Contract Drawings including relocation of outlets, conduit and equipment. Record final dimensioned locations of switchboards, panelboards, transformers, disconnect switches, etc. Make sufficient measurements to locate all underground conduit. Show exact locations of underground cable and conduits, both interior and exterior, fully dimensioned from building column lines or permanent exterior structures. These drawings shall be available for reference at the time of final inspection.

C. At the completion of construction, the Contractor shall purchase a set of reproducible from the Architect/Engineer at cost of printing and shipping. All changes noted above shall be incorporated thereon by the Contractor. The reproducible drawings, with one set of blueline prints thereof and the original sketches and marked-up "As-Built" prints shall be presented to the Owner.

2.07 MAINTENANCE AND INSTRUCTION MANUALS:

A. Submit to the Architect/Engineer, upon completion of the work and prior to final inspection, copies of maintenance and instruction manuals for equipment provided as outlined below:

1. Three sets of the following data are required:
 - a. Operating and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Spare parts list.
 - c. Copies of approved submittal data.
 - d. Copies of panelboard circuit directories reflecting all field changes.

- e. Test reports of all tests performed.
 - f. Certificates of inspection from LAHJ.
 - g. Contact names and phone numbers for parts suppliers of submitted equipment.
- B. Arrange each set of data in a orderly way and bind each set in a separate 3-ring hard-cover binder with appropriate label identifying the Project, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractor and Date.
- 2.08 SUBMISSION OF DRAWINGS: Submission of Engineer's drawings for shop drawings and unaltered Engineer's drawings for "As-Built" will not be acceptable.
- 2.09 SPARE PARTS AND ATTIC STOCK:
- A. Prior to final inspection, turn over to the Owner the following materials of the type and quantity specified. Material shall be new, in original shipping containers or cartons, of the same manufacture and type as installed on the Project. Obtain receipt for all materials turned over to the Owner.
 - 1. Lamps
 - 2. Fuses
 - 3. Ballasts

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION:

- A. Before any piping, conduit, outlets, equipment or lighting fixtures are located in any area, coordinate the space requirements with all trades. Such shall be arranged so that space conditions will allow all trades to install their work, and will also permit access for future maintenance and repair. Coordinate the installation of recessed electrical equipment with concealed ductwork, piping, insulation, structural appurtenances and wall thickness.
- B. Piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment installed at variance with the above requirements shall be relocated and/or revised to conform with the above requirements without incurring additions to the Contract.
- C. Coordination of space requirements with all trades shall be performed so that:
 - 1. No piping or ductwork, other than electrical, shall be run within 42" of panelboards, switchboards or transformers.
 - 2. No pipes or ducts that operate at a temperature in excess of 120 degrees F. shall be installed nearer than 3" to any electrical conductor.
- D. Do not scale drawings. Obtain dimensions for layout of equipment from the Architectural drawings unless noted on the Electrical drawings.

3.02 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

- A. Refer to the general requirements section of the Specifications for storage, protection and handling requirements.

- B. Provide dry, weathertight staging and storage for materials and equipment requiring protection from weather and moisture per manufacturer's recommendations. Install temporary lighting or heat sources to prevent moisture accumulation. Provide protection against direct sunlight, precipitation, wind, ice, fire or excessive heat. Store materials in original undamaged packaging with manufacturer's labels and seals intact. Containers which are broken, damaged or watermarked are not acceptable and are subject to rejection.
 - C. Materials and equipment will not be installed until the environmental conditions of the project are suitable to protect same per manufacturer's recommendations. Equipment or materials damaged or subjected to moisture, precipitation, direct sunlight, cold or heat are not acceptable and shall be removed from the project and replaced at no additional costs to the Owner.
 - D. All conduit and other openings shall be kept protected to prevent entry of foreign matter or construction debris. Fixtures, equipment, and apparatus shall be kept covered for protection against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical damage before and during construction.
 - E. The original finish, including shop coat of paint of fixtures, apparatus or equipment that has been damaged shall be restored without incurring additions to the Contract in time or price.
- 3.03 HOUSEKEEPING PADS: Provide 4" minimum height concrete pad, integral with floor, under all floor mounted electrical equipment or apparatus.
- 3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING: The Contractor is responsible for all cutting and patching, including escutcheon plates where necessary, whether or not such cutting and patching is shown or indicated.
- 3.05 CLEANING AND PAINTING:
- A. Remove foreign materials, drywall compound, overspray, oil, dirt and grease from all raceway, fittings, supports, boxes, cabinets, pull boxes, panelboard trims and equipment to provide clean surfaces for painting. Remove surface oxidation and restore galvanized surfaces with cold process galvanizing compounds. Touchup marred or scratched surfaces of fixtures, panelboard and cabinet trims, motor control centers, switchboards, cabinets, and equipment enclosures with paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer specifically for that purpose. When touchup is required, provide one base coat over imperfection and subsequent coat over entire side or surface of equipment.
 - B. Do not paint trim hinges, latches, clamps, locks, device covers or trim covers. Mask or remove such items prior to finishing.
 - C. Unless otherwise noted herein, all painting shall conform to the "Painting" section of the specifications.
 - D. Where plywood backboards are utilized to mount electrical or electronic equipment provided under Division 16, finish same with two (2) coats of light gray semi-gloss paint.

- 3.06 ACCESS TO ELECTRICAL ITEMS: Install all concealed electrical equipment, junction and pull boxes, apparatus, or devices so as to maintain access for maintenance, operations and replacement. Access doors or covers shall be provided where required by NEC or LAHJ and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Refer to the Architect for approved types, means, methods and appearance. Locate each access unit accurately in relation to electrical work requiring access.
- 3.07 ELECTRICAL ROOMS AND CLOSETS:
- A. Manufacturer's equipment shall not be larger than that dimensioned, or scaled, on plans. Conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Architect, for resolution prior to ordering equipment.
 - B. Clear working space in electric rooms and closets shall be no less than required by the N.E.C.
 - C. Submit for review, prior to construction or purchase of any equipment, scaled drawings of electrical rooms, closets, or spaces showing, in detail, planned installation locations of the equipment. These shall clearly show compliance with A and B above.
- 3.08 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:
- A. Review all divisions of specifications, where equipment requiring electrical service is specified, to determine the complete scope of work under this division of the specifications. Provide electrical connections and service to all equipment specified elsewhere requiring such connections or service.
 - B. Connect all equipment requiring electrical connections, in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's requirements. Where equipment connections require specific locations, determine and coordinate same with submittals. Provide concealed service to central plant equipment locations and pads.
- 3.09 NAMEPLATES AND IDENTIFICATION:
- A. Provide and install nameplates for transformers, switchboards, switchgear, power and lighting panels, disconnect switches, time switches, pull boxes, junction boxes, fire alarm equipment, contactors, relays and other unit equipment. Nameplates shall be affixed with epoxy cement.
 - B. Install nameplates plumb and level.
 - C. Provide and install sleeve type wire markers on all conductors at all termination points and access points. Branch circuit identification (as LP-21") shall be installed on hot and neutral conductors. Dedicated circuits and isolated ground technical power circuits shall have wire markers installed on ground conductor. Label junction and pull box covers with all circuit numbers contained therein.

3.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

- A. Provide and perform all excavation required to install conduit, ductbanks and manholes indicated on the drawings and/or specified. Trenches shall be of uniform width required with minimum 8" clearance on both sides. Remove and dispose of all materials not to be used for backfill. Maintain dry excavations for electrical work, by removing water. Grade areas to prevent surface water from entering excavation. Remove any accumulated water by pumping. Perform all excavation by open cut. Excavate with vertical-sided excavations where possible. Where necessary, provide sheeting and cross-bracing to sustain sides of excavations. Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and LAHJ. No tunneling shall be permitted.
- B. The bottom of all trenches and excavation shall be graded to provide uniform bearing surface for conduits or ductbanks on undisturbed soil at every point along entire length. Tamp overexcavation with specified backfill materials. Remove unstable materials unsuitable for supporting equipment or installation and replace with specified materials for a minimum of twelve (12) inches below invert of equipment or installation.
- C. Specified materials shall be utilized for backfilling, in not more than six (6) inch layers and tamped until the installation has cover of not less than the adjacent grade and not more than two (2) inches above same. Remove sheeting and cross-bracing during backfilling wherever such removal would not endanger the work or other property. Equalize backfilling operation to avoid shifting of materials and equipment installed. Compaction of backfill materials shall be at least equal to surrounding undisturbed material. Backfill trenches with concrete where excavations pass within 18" of footings or other utility lines. Do not settle backfill with water. Conform to compaction requirements and methods specified elsewhere.

3.11 TESTS AND CERTIFICATIONS:

- A. Upon completion of the electrical work and prior to final inspection, conduct an operating test in the presence of the Owner and the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative.
- B. The installation shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any material or workmanship which does not meet with the approval of the Architect/Engineer shall be removed, repaired or replaced as directed without incurring additions to the Contract in time or cost. All electrical systems shall be tested for compliance with the specifications.
- C. Furnish all instructions, tools, test equipment and personnel required for the test. Have sufficient tools and personnel available to remove equipment covers, coverplates, etc., as required for review of internal wiring and proper inspection. Provide hand tools, flashlights, ladders, outlet testers, VOM, meters and keys required to access and observe system operation and characteristics. Turn circuits on and off as directed and demonstrate operation of equipment as directed.
- D. Refer to the individual specification sections and the electrical systems testing section of the specifications for specific testing requirements.

- E. Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds by Megger testing. Upon indication of defective insulation, Contractor shall remove and replace the defective conductor and demonstrate by testing that the new conductor is acceptable. Record feeder load currents and line voltages measured at each transformer, switchboard and panelboard after installation of all equipment and lighting. Adjust transformer taps as required to provide optimum voltage levels. Adjust single phase load connections to balance feeder load and document on as-built drawings. Provide the Owner with full documentation of all testing for future reference.
- F. The authorized manufacturer's service representative shall review systems and equipment for correct operation, conformance with specification requirements and manufacturer's requirements and submit certification indicating above mentioned conformances for the following systems:
 - 1. Life Safety System
 - 2. Emergency Generator Set
 - 3. Automatic Transfer Switches
 - 4. Fire Communications System
 - 5. Interfaces to Mechanical & Building Systems

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION:

- A. Present to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative a physical demonstration and oral instructions for proper operation and maintenance of each of the electrical equipment and systems installed. Authorized manufacturer's representatives familiar with the specified equipment shall conduct training for the following systems:
 - 1. Life Safety System
 - 2. Emergency Generator Set
 - 3. Automatic Transfer Switches
 - 4. Fire Communications System
 - 5. Interfaces to Mechanical & Building Systems

3.13 TEMPORARY WIRING: Provide a temporary electrical lighting and power distribution system of adequate size to properly serve the construction requirements, including adequate feeder sizes to prevent excessive voltage drop. Temporary work to be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 305, and as required by OSHA or applicable local safety codes, rules and regulations.

3.14 WARRANTY:

- A. All systems and components shall be provided with a one-year warranty from the time of final acceptance. The warranty shall cover all defects in materials, design and workmanship. During this warranty period, all defects in materials and workmanship shall be corrected without incurring additions to the Contract. The correction shall include removing the defective part(s), replacing and installing the new parts (including shipping and handling), all required cutting, patching, repainting, or other work involved, including repair or restoration of any damaged sections or parts of the premises resulting from any fault included in the warranty, entirely at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. In addition to this general warranty, present to the Architect any other guarantees or warranties from equipment or system manufacturers. These supplemental guarantees or warranties shall not invalidate the general warranty.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16110 RACEWAY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers the complete interior and exterior conduit and raceway systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

- A. Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC) shall be low carbon, hot-dipped zinc galvanized steel to meet U.L. 6 Standards, ANSI C80.1 and shall have NPT (ANSI B1.20.1) full cut threaded joints, galvanized after forming. IMC shall carry U. L. Label. Conduit with integral couplings may be utilized for 2.5 inch sizes and above provided it conforms to U. L. Safety Standard #514-B.
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall be premium hardened steel conforming to ASTM-A568, hot galvanized with zinc chromate exterior with polymer sealcoat to meet U.L. 1242 and ANSI C80.6 standards. Interior to be finished with corrosion inhibiting organic coating. Both coatings shall conform to ANSI C80.6 requirements. IMC shall have NPT (ANSI B1.20.1) full cut threaded joints, galvanized after forming. Conduit with integral couplings may be utilized for 2.5 inch sizes and above provided it conforms to U. L. Safety Standard #514-B. IMC shall carry U. L. Label.
- C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) shall be high grade mild ductile steel, hot galvanized exterior with a clear organic polymer topcoat to meet U.L. 797 Standards and ANSI C80.3. Interior to be finished with corrosion inhibiting clear organic coating. Conduit with integral set screw couplings may be utilized for 2.5 inch sizes and above provided it conforms to U. L. Safety Standard #514-B.
- D. Plastic conduit (PVC) shall be schedule 40 PVC heavy wall type for 4" and smaller, Schedule 20 for 5" and larger. PVC shall be U.L. Listed, NEMA TC 2, sunlight resistant and suitable for use with 90 degree C conductors.
- E. Flexible metal conduit (FLX) shall be extra flexible, extra strength galvanized steel conduit tubing and shall meet U. L. Standard for Flexible Steel Conduit and U.L. Standard for Safety #1. The use of aluminum flexible conduit is not permitted.
- F. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (WFX) shall be UL Listed with galvanized steel core of square locked or interlocked design, integral ground conductor and thermoplastic PVC (polyvinyl chloride) cover. The use of aluminum core or non-metallic types is not permitted.
- G. Electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) shall be UL Listed and manufactured to the requirements of NEMA TC-13. This raceway is permitted to be utilized with concrete encasement or unexposed installations only. Do not install exposed in plenums or other open areas. Utilize steel outlet boxes in all partition construction. Utilize plastic boxes only in concrete encasement.
- H. Steel conduit approved manufacturers are Allied, Triangle, Republic, Wheatland and Pittsburg.
- I. Flexible conduit approved manufacturers are Anamet (Anaconda) and Republic.
- J. PVC conduit approved manufacturers are Carlon, Triangle, and Johns-Manville.
- K. PVC coated metallic conduit approved manufacturers are Robroy, Permacote and Occidental.

2.02 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. GRC and IMC conduit fittings shall be zinc-coated, ferrous metal and taper threaded type, U. L. Labeled.
- B. EMT fittings shall be zinc-coated steel and shall be Type 1 or 2 (raintight compression or concrete tight set-screw type). EMT connectors shall have insulated throats. Die cast, malleable iron or pressure cast material will not be accepted. Fittings shall bear U. L. Label. Two (2) inch and larger fittings shall be compression type or shall utilize dual set screws for each side of fitting.
- C. PVC fittings, elbows and cement shall be NEMA TC3, produced by the same manufacturer. All joints shall be solvent welded in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Conduit connections to switchboards, motor control centers, transformers, panels, cabinets, and pull boxes shall have locknuts designed to bite into the metal.
- E. Each conduit end shall be provided with either an insulated throat connector or separate locknut and insulated bushing. Bushing shall be installed before any wire is pulled.
- F. Expansion fittings shall be provided in all conduits which crosses an expansion joint either in, across, or through same. Fittings shall be U.L. 467 and 514 Listed. Fittings shall contain an internal flexible metal braid to maintain system ground continuity.
- G. Flexible conduit fittings shall be cast malleable iron or stamped steel type with integral fastener. Fittings shall be U.L. Listed for the application. The use of "squeeze" type cast or stamped steel connectors is not permitted.
- H. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit fittings shall be liquidtight with neoprene bushing, nylon gland, tapered hub threads and outlet bushing. Fittings shall be U.L. Listed for the application. The use of non-metallic or thermo-plastic insert connectors is not permitted.
 - 1. EMT conduit fittings approved manufacturers are Raco, Steel City, Crouse-Hinds, O.Z Gedney, Thomas & Betts, Efcor and Appleton.
 - 2. GRC and IMC fittings approved manufacturers are Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, O.Z. Gedney or Thomas & Betts.

- 2.03 SMOKE AND FIRE STOP FITTINGS: If and where required, smoke and fire stop fittings shall be U.L. listed for that purpose. The fittings used to seal conduit either on the outside of the conduit or cable or internally shall have heat activated intumescent material which expands to fill all voids and shall be O.Z./Gedney "FIRE-SEAL" or Dow Corning silicone RTV foam with an hourly fire-rating equal to or higher than the rating of the floor, ceiling or wall through which the cable or conduit passes. The seals for conduit shall be of the flanged type. Penetration of any fire rated wall, floor, or ceiling shall use Through-Penetration Firestop Systems described in the current Underwriters Laboratories Building Materials Directory.

2.04 RACEWAY SUPPORTS

- A. Raceways and systems shall be supported independent of any other equipment or appurtenances except the building structure. Suspended ceiling systems will not be considered as structure for support purposes, even if so rated by the manufacturer.
- B. All support components shall be zinc-coated or have equivalent corrosion protection. Unprotected components shall be removed and replaced at no additional costs to the Owner.

- C. Conduit support straps shall be single hole cast malleable iron or dual hole stamped steel type with zinc coating sized for type of raceway used. Conduit clamps for single conduit support shall be stamped steel with bolt & nut fastener and threaded rod support. Multiple conduit support channel straps shall be galvanized stamped steel two piece clamps with bolt & nut fasteners.
 - D. Conduit support channel shall be minimum 1 5/8" x 1 5/8" x 12 gauge rollformed pre-galvanized steel or painted steel conforming to ASTM A-570 Grade 33 or ASTM A-446 Grade A requirements. Channel cross section shall be increased to provide higher load bearing capability, if required by this installation. Channel shall have elongated holes at two (2) inch centers.
 - E. Drop wire type hangers will not be permitted. Any hanger which may distort the ceiling support structure will not be permitted. Lathers channel and chain are not acceptable for conduit hangers.
 - F. Furnish and install under this contract all angle iron, channel iron, rods, threaded rod, supports or hangers required to install or mount all electrical equipment, material or related devices. Conduit shall not be supported from steel decking, roof decking, bridging, ceiling or ceiling support wires.
 - G. Before any piping, conduit, outlets, equipment or lighting fixtures are located in any area, coordinate the space requirements with all trades. Such shall be arranged so that space conditions will allow all trades to install their work, and will also permit access for future maintenance and repair. Coordinate the installation of recessed electrical equipment with concealed ductwork, piping, insulation, structural appurtances and wall thickness.
 - H. Support branch circuit conduits and raceways at intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet and within three (3) feet of each termination. Support feeder conduit and raceway at intervals not exceeding twelve (12) feet and within three (3) feet of each termination.
 - I. Piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment installed at variance with the above requirements shall be relocated and/or revised to conform with the above requirements without incurring additions to the Contract.
 - J. Raceway installed within reinforcing steel of elevated or slab on grade concrete construction shall be tied to the re-steel at intervals not exceeding three (3) feet.
- 2.05 SUPPORT FASTENER DEVICES
- A. Anchors for post tensioned concrete applications shall be cast in place continuous or spot insert channel providing a safety factor of 3 in 3000 lb hard rock concrete.
 - B. Anchors for cast in place concrete shall be insert type expansion shields and bolts, lead shields and bolts or self drilling expansion shields and bolts. Powder actuated pins of 1500 pound pull out strength may be utilized in concrete.
 - C. Anchors for wood construction shall be lag bolts or power driven wood screws.
 - D. Anchors in hollow masonry shall be toggle bolts.
 - E. Anchors for steel attachment shall be machine screws, bolts, or beam clamps.
 - F. Equipment mounted to drywall construction shall be secured to power channel (13/16" x 1 5/8" minimum). Secure channel to a minimum of two (2) dry wall studs with drywall screws and washers.
 - G. Under no circumstance will nylon or composition type tie wraps or straps be permitted for use in supporting electrical raceway. Utilize galvanized tie wire or prefabricated steel clips for such support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid galvanized conduit or intermediate metal conduit shall be used for service entrance and all feeders and branch circuits where exposed to damage or moist conditions.
- B. EMT shall be used for feeders, branch circuits, fire alarm and telephone when not underground or in concrete in contact with the earth. Raceway underground or in concrete in contact with the earth shall be rigid galvanized conduit, intermediate metal conduit or Schedule 40 PVC. Conduit exiting elevated slabs or slab on grade shall be IMC. PVC conduit exiting slab is not permitted.
- C. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, from outlet to cabinet, junction box and pull box. Conduit shall enter and be secured to all boxes, etc., in such a manner that each system will be electrically continuous from service to all outlets. All conduit from cabinets and junction boxes shall terminate in approved outlet box or conduit fittings. Conduit connections to any box which has no threaded hub shall be double locknuttred and bushing installed.
- D. Provide junction boxes or pull boxes where shown and where necessary to avoid excessively long runs or too many bends between outlets. The conduit sizes shown may be increased if desired to facilitate the pulling of cables.
- E. All conduit shall be concealed unless indicated otherwise. Install exposed conduit parallel with or at right angles to the building walls and support from walls or ceilings at intervals required by Code with approved galvanized malleable iron or stamped steel clamps or hangers. Concealed conduit above the ceiling shall be supported independent of ceiling construction. Where ceilings of lay-in type are used, conduit must be installed minimum six (6) inches above ceiling structure to permit removal of ceiling panels and lighting fixtures.
- F. Use threaded rods and hangers consisting of double-nuttred threaded rods and channel or angles of 12 gauge minimum steel for supporting multiple conduit. Refer to drawing details.
- G. Minimum size conduit for exposed branch circuits shall not be smaller than 1/2". Raceway installed in concrete slabs shall be minimum 3/4". Home runs shall extend from outlets shown to panel designated. Home runs shown shall not be combined. Home run conduit shall not be smaller than 3/4".
- H. Type GRC and IMC conduit shall be cut and threaded with similar die heads. Deburr outside of all cuts prior to cutting threads. Cut threads one thread short so that they meet in the coupling and all threads are covered when wrench tight. Deburr inside of end after cutting threads. Right and left hand couplings shall not be used; conduit couplings of the Erikson Type shall be used at locations requiring such joints. Utilize only rigid type hand benders, "Chicago" type benders or power benders with required IMC shoes. DO NOT attempt to bend IMC with "hickey" type hand benders. Any such bends will be replaced at no additional costs to the Owner. Utilize only U.L. Listed conduit fittings, elbows and junction boxes (IMC or GRC types).
- I. All conduit for future use and for special systems such as telephone, data or TV wire shall be left with No. 16 gauge wire or approved pull cord pulled in them.
- J. Expansion fittings shall be installed in all conduit penetrations through, around or in expansion joints, and all straight runs in excess of 150 feet. Watertight flexible metallic conduit, connectors and couplings may be utilized for exposed transitions. U.L. 467 & 514 Listed fittings are required in slab.

- K. Provide non-hardening elastic type duct seal compound, Neer No. DC, 3M Co. "Scotchfil," or Gardner Bender duct seal, for each conduit entering the building from outside, for each conduit entering refrigerated spaces, for each conduit entering exterior equipment and for each conduit passing from one space into another which is normally at a lower temperature. Conduits entering refrigerated spaces shall be IMC.
- L. Provide intermediate metal conduit and watertight conduit hubs on conduit terminating in a box or cabinet exposed to the weather or damp locations.
- M. Space in sleeves or around conduit that pass through fire resistive or fire rated walls, partitions, floors or ceilings shall be closed by packing with an U.L. labeled fire resistive material, or provide mechanical fire stop fittings that will maintain the rating of the barrier penetrated. Conform with local authority requirements and UL Building Materials Directory.
- N. Coordinate the conduit routing and installation location with the actual electrical equipment furnished. Review submittals for termination locations. Coordinate with all Specification Divisions and submittals to determine termination and access locations. Coordinate installation sequence with all other trades to avoid conflicts and provide the fastest overall installation schedule.
- O. Dented, misformed or flattened conduits are not permitted and shall be removed and replaced.
- P. Protect conduits against dirt, plaster, and construction debris with the use of conduit plugs. Tape is not acceptable. Plugs shall remain in place until all masonry or/and drywall construction is complete. Protect conduit stubups during construction from damage, and replace any bent conduits.
- Q. Conduits serving roof mounted equipment shall pass through roof curb where such is provided. Roof penetrations outside this equipment will not be permitted.
- R. Separate raceway systems shall be provided for power systems and for control, signal and communications systems. Do not install above systems cables in the same raceway as branch circuit or feeder cables.
- S. Service entrance and fire pump feeders shall be installed "Outside" of the building as defined by NFPA and the N.E.C. Provide concrete encasement where required to conform with Code requirements.
- T. All conduits installed exposed shall be IMC to a minimum elevation of ten (10) feet AFF. Exposed boxes shall be type FS cast metal.
- U. Where hazardous locations, as classified by the National Electrical Code, exist, all raceway and fittings and the installation of these materials shall comply with Article 500 requirements.
- V. All conduits for interior wiring systems operating above 600 volts shall be galvanized rigid conduit, painted red at access points and labeled per OSHA requirements..
- W. Maintain minimum three (3) inch clearance when raceway crosses piping and/or systems operating above 75°F and provide twelve (12) inches separation when installed parallel to hot piping, flues or appliances operating above 75°F.
- X. Nonmetallic fittings shall be applied with compatible solvent welding cement and shall be fitted while solvent is liquid. Overwrap all fittings used in concrete encasement with suitable tape. Provide o-rings at terminal points to provide watertight seal.

3.02 FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

- A. Watertight flexible metallic conduit shall be used in making short flexible connections to all motors, transformers, bus duct switches, kitchen equipment and rotating or vibrating machinery or equipment. The flexible conduit at these locations shall be as short as possible, but shall have a minimum length of 12". Flexible metallic conduit shall be used in making connections to heaters, fixed equipment or flush mounted light fixtures.
- B. A green stranded bonding jumper shall be installed inside of all flexible conduit that extends directly from a non-flex conduit to a rotating or vibrating machine. Where a junction box is used, the green stranded bonding jumper shall be installed inside the flexible conduit and attached to the junction box and to the machine

3.03 CONDUIT PROTECTION

- A. All threaded joints in galvanized rigid conduit that is encased in concrete shall have a U.L. listed joint compound applied. All conduit installed outside the building underground shall be buried a minimum of 30" below finished grade but in no case shall be buried deeper than 48". Where conduit inside building is installed below the floor slab, the vapor barrier shall be run below the conduit concrete encasement. Conduit installed in any slab, where permitted above, shall be above the bottom steel and below the top steel. No conduit shall be spaced less than 3" apart. Submit conduit layout to structural consultant for review and approval prior to rough-in.
- B. Conduit shall be secured in place and protected where necessary to prevent damage to work during construction. The ends of all conduit shall be plugged with suitable caps (not tape) to avoid filling with any foreign matter. All conduit shall be blown out and swabbed clear of water and trash prior to pulling wire.
- C. Provide identifying marker tape the entire length of each conduit installed in the ground outside the building. The tape shall be constructed of inert polyethylene, resistant to acids, alkalis, etc., in the soil, and shall be a minimum 4 mil thickness. The tape shall be yellow, 6" wide, and shall have the words, "CAUTION - ELECTRIC LINE BURIED BELOW," imprinted with contrasting permanent ink. The imprint shall repeat itself for the entire length of the tape. The tape shall be buried at a maximum of 18" below finished grade, above a portion of the earth fill. Identify all underground and underslab conduit locations on as-built drawings for future reference.
- D. Damaged, oxidized, warped or improperly stored raceway will be removed from the jobsite and replaced with new materials. Non-metallic conduit stored on site prior to installation shall be stored on a flat surface off the ground and shall be protected from direct sunlight and debris.

3.04 CORING, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Perform all coring, cutting and patching of existing walls and floors in order to install the work. Set sleeves for conduit accurately before the concrete floors are poured, or set boxes on the forms so as to leave openings in the floors in which the required sleeves can be subsequently located. Fill in the voids around the sleeves with concrete.
- B. Should the performance of this preliminary work be neglected and should cutting be required in order to install conduit, then the expense of the cutting and restoring of surfaces to their original conditions shall be accomplished without incurring additions to the Contract.

3.05 BELOW GRADE RACEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and perform all excavation required to install conduit, ductbanks and manholes indicated on the drawings and/or specified. Trenches shall be of uniform width required with minimum 8" clearance on both sides. Remove and dispose of all materials not to be used for backfill. Maintain dry excavations for electrical work, by removing water. Grade areas to prevent surface water from entering excavation. Remove any accumulated water by pumping. Perform all excavation by open cut. Excavate with vertical-sided excavations where possible. Where necessary, provide sheeting and cross-bracing to sustain sides of excavations. Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and LAHJ. No tunneling shall be permitted.
- B. The bottom of all trenches and excavation shall be graded to provide uniform bearing surface for conduits or ductbanks on undisturbed soil at every point along entire length. Tamp overexcavation with specified backfill materials. Remove unstable materials unsuitable for supporting equipment or installation and replace with specified materials for a minimum of twelve (12) inches below invert of equipment or installation.
- C. Specified materials shall be utilized for backfilling, in not more than six (6) inch layers and tamped until the installation has cover of not less than the adjacent grade and not more than two (2) inches above same. Remove sheeting and cross-bracing during backfilling wherever such removal would not endanger the work or other property. Equalize backfilling operation to avoid shifting of materials and equipment installed. Compaction of backfill materials shall be at least equal to surrounding undisturbed material. Backfill trenches with concrete where excavations pass within 18" of footings or other utility lines. Do not settle backfill with water. Conform to compaction requirements and methods specified elsewhere.
- D. Concrete encased underground ductbanks shall be installed where indicated on the drawings. Ductbank conduits shall be non-metallic type EB, thin wall PVC with concrete encasement.
1. Stagger couplings of adjacent conduit runs by a minimum of two (2) feet. Provide pre-fabricated conduit supports installed per manufacturer's recommendation. Anchor ductbank assembly in trench to avoid "floating" during concrete pour.
 2. Changes in direction shall be made by the installation of long sweep bends of minimum twenty-five (25) foot radius. All 90 degree ells shall be long sweep type of minimum twenty-four (24) inch radius.
 3. Below all paving and traffic areas, all ductbank shall be reinforced with the installation of No. 5 rebar six (6) inches on center at each corner and on all sides, parallel to duct, and with continuous No. 3 rebar perpendicular to duct on sixteen (16) inch centers. Concrete cover for reinforced ductbanks shall be minimum six (6) inches with at least three (3) inches above rebar. Reinforcing of duct bank shall continue at least ten (10) feet to each side of required areas.
 4. All ductbanks shall be sloped to drain toward manholes and shall be laid with minimum grade of four (4) inches per hundred feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16120

WIRES AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers the furnishing, installation and connections of the building wiring system. Interior wiring, power distribution, lighting, appliance and equipment, motor and exterior wiring systems extending beyond the building are included. The wiring system shall be complete from electrical service entrance to every electrical device requiring an electrical connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS:

- A. Conductors shall be copper of 98% conductivity, soft temper, 600 volt insulation. Sizes specified are American Wire Gage (AWG) for No. 4/0 and smaller and thousand circular mils (kcmil) for all sizes larger than No. 4/0. Service entrance conductors shall be 600 volt, type XHHW.
 - B. Conductors No. 10 and smaller shall be solid and type "THHN" / THWN" insulation. No. 8 and larger shall be stranded and type "THHN" / "THWN" or "XHHW" insulation.
 - C. All wire and cable shall be U. L. Listed and shall bear the U. L. Label.
 - D. All conductors shall have size, grade of insulation, voltage and manufacturer's name permanently marked on the exterior at maximum 24 inch intervals.
 - E. Conductor size shall be a minimum of No. 12 AWG. Conductor size shall be not less than indicated on the drawings. The minimum size of all emergency circuits shall be No. 10 AWG.
 - F. Fixture wire shall be No. 14 AWG silicone rubber insulated, stranded fixture wire, Type THAN (90 degrees C.).
 - G. Control conductors for use on 120 volt control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG stranded Type THHN/THWN, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings or as required for compliance with voltage drop requirements.
 - H. Where cables are used for switch leg, the white conductor shall be permitted to supply the switch, but not as a return to the switchboard outlet for 277 volt lighting switch legs and phase conductor shall be.
- 2.02 PREFABRICATED CABLE ASSEMBLIES: Metal clad cable type MC may be utilized for concealed branch circuit wiring only as permitted by local authority having jurisdiction. Insulated ground conductor shall be provided.
- 2.03 CONNECTORS:
- A. Terminations and connections shall be made with U. L. Listed connectors applied per manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Connections of #10 AWG and smaller size power and lighting branch circuit conductors shall be made with insulated spring steel wire nut connectors. Size #8 AWG and larger connections shall be made with hydraulically applied compression type connectors with insulated covers.
- C. Connections of special system conductors shall be made via dedicated terminal strips labeled to indicate wire number and system type. Wire nut connections in system junction box are not acceptable.

2.04 ALTERNATE MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: (OPTIONAL)

- A. Where permitted by local authority having jurisdiction, aluminum conductors may be utilized for conductor sizes No. 4/0 and larger in lieu of copper conductors specified and indicated on the drawings. Insulation of aluminum conductors shall be identical to insulation specified and indicated for copper conductors. Aluminum conductor's sizes shall be based upon not less than equivalent copper ampacities (NEC Table 310-16) and voltage drop characteristics. Submit table of proposed substitution for review and approval in accordance with submittal requirements.
- B. Fittings utilized to terminate aluminum conductors shall be compression type, U. L. Listed for the application.
- C. Where aluminum conductors are utilized, raceways shall be increased in size in accordance with the conduit fill limitations of the National Electrical Code. Derating factors of NEC Article 310-10 or note 8/ NEC 310-16 shall be applied, where applicable. As-built drawings shall reflect the size of aluminum conductors and raceway installed.

2.05 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Wire and Cable products:
 - 1. Southwire Co.
 - 2. Rome Cable
 - 3. Alcan Cable
 - 4. Carol Cable
 - 5. AFC Cable Systems
 - 6. American Insulated Wire
 - 7. Cerro Wire & Cable
 - 8. General Cable
 - 9. Triangle PWC
 - 10. Cabelec
 - 11. Okonite
- B. Signal Cable products:
 - 1. Belden
 - 2. Continental
 - 3. Dekoron
 - 4. West Penn

C. Connector products:

1. AMP
2. Burndy
3. Eagle
4. Gould
5. Ideal
6. Joslyn
7. O-Z Gedney
8. Thomas & Betts
9. Ilsco
10. Buchanan
11. King

D. Wire management products:

1. AMP
2. Thomas & Betts
3. Panduit
4. Wieland

E. Wire & Cable identification products:

1. Thomas & Betts SM series
2. Wieland C type
3. Brady type XC

F. Wire Pulling lubrication products:

1. Ideal Yellow 77
2. Electro Y ER EAS
3. Burndy Silkon

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING:

- A. All conductors shall be installed in conduit, unless noted otherwise. All conductors shall be pulled in at the same time. No conductors shall be pulled into the conduit until the conduit system is complete and plaster/drywall construction has dried. Clean, swab and evacuate conduit system before pulling in conductors. Do not exceed the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension.
- B. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlet to junction box or pull box. All splices and joints shall be carefully and securely made to be mechanically and electrically solid with proper U. L. Listed connectors. Where connection is made to any terminals of more than 30 amperes capacity and where conductors larger than No. 10 are connected to any terminal, copper terminal lugs shall be secured to the conductors. Where multiple connections are made to the same terminal, individual lugs for each conductor shall be used.

- C. Each conduit shall have a minimum of three (3) conductors pulled in unless that particular conduit is noted as being for systems other than electrical circuitry and/or future use or unless noted otherwise. Grounding conductors are not shown in wire count, but are required from circuit origin to last device.
- D. Conductors for lighting and receptacle circuits shall have color coded jackets. The wiring shall be color coded with the same color used with its respective phase through the entire job as follows:

208/120 Volt Systems	Type	480/277 Volt Systems
Black	Phase A	Brown
Red	Phase B	Orange
Blue	Phase C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green/tracer
White/Green Stripe	IG Neutral	Black w/ Black Stripe
Green/White Stripe	IG Ground	Green

- E. The feeder and service entrance conductors shall be color coded by the use of one (1) inch wide colored plastic tape applied within 6" of each conductor end.
- F. Branch circuit conductors shall not be smaller than No. 12 and where the home run from panel to first device exceeds 60'-0", the conductors from home run outlet to panel shall be No. 10 minimum.
- G. Branch circuit wiring which supplies more than one fluorescent fixture through wireway of other fixtures shall be rated for use at 105 degrees C.
- H. For branch circuits terminating in outlet without device, leave minimum of 12" of slack wire coiled for connection of equipment.
- I. All conductors shall be identified with proper circuit numbers at all access points, terminals, junction boxes and at panelboards within 6" of conductor ends.
- J. Special systems conductors shall be color coded in accordance with system manufacturer's recommendations or in a manner approved by the Engineer.
- K. Furniture system branch circuits shall have minimum #10 neutral home run conductors pulled to system junction box.
- L. Maintain phase rotation established at service entrance point throughout entire project.
- M. Taps and splices, where permitted by these specifications, shall be performed with an encapsulating watertight connection kit which insulates and moisture seals the connection.

- N. Grounding conductors are not indicate in the wire count shown on the drawings, but are required in all branch circuit and feeder installations. Provide insulated ground conductor (sized per NEC requirements) in all raceways.

3.02 CONTROL WIRING:

- A. Control wiring is defined as the wiring which provides connections between control circuit elements and does not provide the power circuit.
- B. Generally, control wiring is specified in Division 15; however, where a control device such as a push-button, thermostat, firestat, etc. is to be installed in the power circuit, these devices shall be received, stored and installed as part of the work of this Division. Control wiring, conduit etc. shall be coordinated with division 15 and provided as required.

3.03 CONNECTIONS:

- A. All connectors shall be U.L. Listed and shall be utilized in full accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Splices shall be made only where specifically approved by the Engineer. Conductors shall be continuous from origin to first outlet box or manhole. Splices made exterior to the structure, or below grade, shall be compression type connections with insulated, waterproof covers. Submit splicing requests for review and approval prior to installation.
- C. Termination lugs shall be applied to all single cables #8 and larger, and shall be compression type fittings. The use of mechanical type lugs, kerneys or other pressure type connections will not be permitted.
- D. All compression connections shall be long barrel type installed using hydraulic tools designed for the purpose.
- E. Insulated spring steel wire nut connectors shall be used for branch circuit connections of #10 and smaller conductors. Connections of #8 and larger sizes shall be made with compression type connections with insulated covers. Where exposed to moisture or corrosion spring steel wire nut connectors shall be silicone filled.
- F. Control and special system riser and junction boxes shall be fitted with terminal strips and all conductors shall be labeled per system requirements. The installation of wirenuts in special system riser and junction boxes is not acceptable.
- G. Phase rotation at service equipment shall be maintained throughout entire project, color coding of conductors shall be consistent for feeders and branch circuits through out entire project.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION:

- A. All conductors shall be identified with full circuit number at all access points, boxes, and at panelboards within 6 inches of conductor end. Identification shall be permanently marked PVC split sleeve or tubing type
- B. Tape or laminated type wire markers are not acceptable

- C. Permanently mark the junction box cover with the circuit numbers for all conductors contained within. Utilize black marker for normal power and red marker for emergency power and fire alarm.

3.05 WIRE MANAGEMENT:

- A. Power and control wiring within all special system cabinets and enclosures, and within switchboards and electrical equipment shall be bundled or routed within slotted wiring duct in a workmanlike manner.
- B. Any knockout, cutout or slot containing wiring shall be fitted with bushing or continuous grommet strip to avoid fraying or abrasion.
- C. Train and lace all conductors within panelboard or control enclosures with cable ties or spiral wrapping.
- D. Spare conductors installed shall be identified and capped.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16130 BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers the installation of all outlet boxes, pull boxes, junction boxes and wiring troughs or other boxes throughout the wiring system, including supports.
- C. Outlets are located diagrammatically on the drawings. Outlets shall be located so as to be symmetrical with Architectural details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. All boxes shall be U. L. Listed and labeled.
- B. Boxes shall be of one-piece construction, fabricated from NEC gauge galvanized steel, unless rustproof cast metal boxes are specified or required by NEC, or unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.02 OUTLETS:

- A. Outlet boxes and covers shall be of such form and dimensions as to be adapted to their specified usage, locations, size and quantity of conduit, and size and quantity of conductors entering the boxes.
- B. Outlet boxes for flush mounted light fixtures shall be four inch square boxes 1 1/2" deep, with blank cover, installed adjacent to fixture served. Connection to fixture shall be with flexible steel conduit and fixture wire.
- C. Flush ceiling outlets for surface or pendant mounted lighting fixtures shall be one-piece 4" square or octagonal pressed steel boxes, minimum two (2) inch depth.
- D. Boxes for devices in unfinished masonry walls or stud walls shall be 4" square boxes with a square cornered tile wall cover (plaster ring), set flush with masonry or drywall construction. Where only one conduit enters box or one wiring device is provided, 2 3/4" deep box may be used. Outlet boxes for dimmers, GFI outlets, and all other conditions shall be full depth. Use multigang boxes where more than one device is mounted together under common coverplate. Do not use sectional switch boxes.
- E. Boxes in concrete ceiling slab shall be octagonal, concrete-tight two (2) inch deep concrete boxes. Welded boxes are not acceptable.
- F. All outlet boxes in plaster, drywall, stucco or masonry walls or ceiling shall be provided with plaster rings.
- G. Junction boxes and all outlets not indicated as containing wiring devices or lighting fixtures shall have covers. Covers for outlets in walls shall be as specified for wall switches and receptacles.

- H. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather, under raised floor, used in exterior wiring system and outlet boxes for vaportight lighting fixtures and devices shall be of cast corrosion resistant type.
- I. In special "Fire Rated" partitions, outlets shall comply with ASTM No. E119 and maintain fire barrier ratings.
- J. Utility (handy) boxes with matching covers may be used in mechanical and electrical spaces for switches and 15A/120V receptacles.
- K. Where special purpose devices are utilized and require larger outlet box than specified herein, provide outlet box suitable for specific device. These outlet boxes shall be of the same type as specified herein for the installation required. Coordinate requirements prior to rough-in installation.

2.03 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

- A. Dimensions of pull boxes and junction boxes shall not be less than those dimensions required by the National Electrical Code (NEC) article 370-18 for the number, size and position of conductors and raceway entering the box. Only a single extension ring shall be permitted on a box to increase the volume.
- B. Pull boxes required in finished spaces shall be installed out of sight lines and located per Architect's direction. Box shall be flush mounted cabinets provided with trim, hinged door and flush latch and lock to match panel trim for flush mounted electrical panelboard.
- C. Pull boxes for installation of vertical riser conductors shall be provided with red seal type VVC or approved supports for all conductors as required by the NEC.
- D. Pull boxes for horizontal feeders containing more than one feeder (not including parallel conductors) shall be provided with reinforced flange shall be compartmented by barriers (or feeder conductors shall be fire-taped) and provided with minimum 1 5/8" x 1 5/8" fiberglass channel strut (removable) for support of conductors. Wood supports within pull boxes are not acceptable.
- E. Provide box covers for all junction and pull boxes of same materials and construction as box. Identify feeder or branch circuit conductors contained within on outside of cover for surface mounted boxes and within cover on flush mounted boxes.

2.04 EXTERIOR PULL BOXES & HANDHOLES:

- A. Exterior pull boxes shall be Quazite "PC" style Gasketed boxes, resistant to sunlight exposure, weathering and chemicals, with solid base, penta-head security bolts, heavy duty rated cover with logo to suit purpose, with compressive strength of 11,000 psi, or approved equal. Size shall be minimum 12"w x 18"d x 12"h unless noted otherwise. Set assembly at final finished grade elevation.
- B. Exterior handholes shall be Quazite "PG" style stackable service box assemblies resistant to sunlight exposure, weathering and chemicals, with solid base, penta-head security bolts, heavy duty rated cover with logo to suit purpose, with compressive strength of 11,000 psi, or approved equal. Size shall be minimum 24"w x 36"d x 18"h unless noted otherwise. Provide extensions as required to bring assembly to final finished grade elevation.

- 2.05 CONDUIT BODIES & FITTINGS: Conduit bodies and fittings shall be NEMA FB-1 zinc coated steel or malleable iron, taper threaded type, of material matching conduit type with gasketed cover containing captive screws.
- 2.06 WIRING TROUGH: Wiring trough shall be NEMA 1, unless noted otherwise, hinged cover with captive screws, grey enamel finished inside and outside, 16 or 14 gauge steel as per NEC requirements. Size of trough based on NEC requirements.
- 2.07 PULL BOXES & ENCLOSURES:
- A. Pull boxes for feeder and power conductors shall be NEMA 1 with 14 or 12 gauge galvanized steel bodies and 12 or 10 gauge galvanized steel screw covers. Seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth. Cover screws shall be captive, stainless steel type. Provide oil-resistant gasket and adhesive. Size pullboxes as specified.
 - B. Enclosures for termination of special systems wiring shall be NEMA 1 panel enclosures with 14 gauge steel bodies and removable hinged doors. Provide back panel of 14 gauge steel construction and wiring terminal blocks. Enclosures shall be painted ANSI 61 and panels shall be white enamel. Size enclosures for quantity of terminations required plus 25% spare capacity.
- 2.08 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
- A. Outlet boxes:
 - 1. Steel City
 - 2. Hubble/RACO
 - 3. Crouse-Hinds
 - 4. Appleton
 - B. Floor boxes:
 - 1. Steel City
 - 2. Walker
 - 3. Hubbell
 - 4. American Electric
 - C. Poke-through devices:
 - 1. Hubbell
 - 2. Walker
 - 3. Raceway Components
 - 4. Thomas & Betts
 - D. Exterior junction boxes & handholes:
 - 1. Quazite
 - 2. Nelson
 - 3. Killark
 - 4. Associated Plastics

E. Conduit bodies & fittings:

1. Adalet-PLM
2. Myers
3. O-Z Gedney
4. Appleton
5. Efcor
6. Crouse-Hinds

F. Wiring troughs:

1. Electromate
2. Square D
3. Universal
4. Hoffman
5. Wiegmann
6. General Metals
7. Keystone

G. Pull boxes & enclosures:

1. Hoffman
2. Electromate
3. Wiegmann
4. Universal
5. American Electric
6. Crouse-Hinds
7. Square D

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide galvanized steel or cast type boxes for all outlets, and for junction or pull boxes. All boxes shall be accessible and sized per NEC requirements. Provide access panels in any non-accessible spaces to allow access to boxes installed.
- B. Provide an UL listed outlet box for each ceiling mounted fan assembly shown.
- C. Where outlet boxes are used to support lighting fixtures, as junction boxes, or device outlet boxes, the box shall be anchored to the structural members of the building per NEC 370-13.
- D. Outlet boxes shall be flush mounted unless they are specifically shown as being used with exposed conduit or are located above a ceiling.
- E. Where outlets are supplied from conduit run in or below floor slabs, the conduit shall be stubbed up at the location shown and the wall built up around the conduit.
- F. Cuts for outlet boxes in masonry walls shall be made so that the coverplate will completely cover the cut. The mounting height of switch, receptacle and other outlets may be varied slightly, with the Architect's approval, so that the outlet box, top or bottom, will occur at a masonry joint.

- G. The edge of all outlet boxes shall be flush with the surface in which they are recessed. The devices that fit into the outlet boxes shall be screwed tight before the cover plate is installed and the coverplate shall not be used as a means of tightening the devices in place. Provide box extensions as required to permit the above. Coordinate fabric panels, finishes and woodwork provisions in order to determine exact requirements.
- H. Where outlets are shown as being adjacent and different mounting heights are specified for each, they shall be mounted one directly over the other, on the centerline of the group.
- I. Electrical outlet boxes may be installed in vertical fire resistive assemblies classified as fire/smoke and smoke partitions without affecting the fire classification, provided such openings occur on one side only in each framing space and that openings do not exceed sixteen square inches. All clearances between such outlet boxes and the gypsum board shall be completely filled with joint compound or approved fire-resistive compound. The wall shall be built around outlet boxes larger than sixteen square inches so as not to interfere with the wall rating.
- J. Where low voltage device is to be installed in common boxes with line voltage device (or devices of different operating voltage), provide insulated barrier within boxes to establish separate compartments.
- K. Remove only knockouts required and plug all unused openings per NEC 370-18/373-4 requirements.
- L. Extend branch circuit grounding conductor to each box. Provide grounding pigtail via dedicated fastener.
- M. Outlet boxes in the same wall shall not be mounted back-to-back but shall be offset a minimum of six (6) inches, except in acoustical rated walls where 24" is required.
- N. Install pull boxes only in unfinished spaces or concealed above accessible ceilings. Provide pull boxes when any of the following conditions apply:
 - 1. Where indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Where conduit run exceeds 150 feet from access point to access point.
 - 3. Where conduit run contains in excess of 360 degrees bend or offset.
 - 4. To facilitate conductor installation or to insure that manufacturer's maximum pulling tension is not exceeded.
 - 5. Where requirements of the special system or telephone installer/vendor dictate raceway access or provisions.
- O. Do not splice conductors in pull boxes. Splices are not permitted in pull boxes except where specifically approved in writing by the Engineer. Where splices are permitted, make splices as specified in Wire & Cable Specifications.
- P. Where pull boxes are required, multiple circuits within pull box shall:
 - 1. Circuit conductors and feeders shall be individually laced with nylon straps and nylon identification tabs. Conduits shall enter pull box in such manner that conduits enter and exit in the same plane (both horizontal and vertical).
 - 2. Feeder circuits shall be separated by full height and length sheet metal (NEC gage) or polyester resin barrier secured with angle brackets.

- Q. Where exterior junction or pull boxes are required, install in the following manner:
1. Exterior junction or pull boxes shall be mounted flush with finished grade, unless noted otherwise. Coordinate with the final grade elevation.
 2. Heavy traffic rated covers shall be provided in sidewalks, paved areas or within six (6) feet of same.
 3. Seal conduit entries into boxes with duct seal to prevent entrance of water, after conductors are installed.
 4. Taps and splices, where permitted by these specifications, shall be performed with an encapsulating watertight connection kit which insulates and moisture seals the connection.
- R. After completion, clean all work of dirt, construction debris, paint and refuse.

3.02 COVERS:

- A. All junction boxes, outlet boxes, multi-gang switch boxes, utility boxes, etc., shall be covered with a coverplate. The coverplate shall be a finished plate as specified elsewhere unless designated otherwise.
- B. Coverplates shall be mounted vertically unless designated otherwise.
- C. Permanently mark each junction box and pull box cover with the circuit numbers for all conductors contained within. Utilize indelible ink black marker for normal power and red marker for emergency power and fire alarm.
- D. All junction boxes and pull boxes for wiring systems above 600 volts shall be painted red and identified with high voltage warning labels in accordance with OSHA standards. Raceway shall be identified with the same labels installed every twenty (20) linear feet.

3.03 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING:

- A. Support all boxes from structure:
1. Secure to wood with wood or sheet metal screws.
 2. Secure to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
 3. Secure to light gage metal with sheet metal screws.
 4. Secure to heavy gage metal with bolts or clamps.
 5. Anchors for solid masonry and concrete shall be self-drilling or insert expansion shields with bolts or powder actuated drive pin studs (except in post-tension construction).
 6. Secure outlet boxes to dry wall studs with steel mounting bracket screwed into stud having support leg to restrain box.
 7. Where box is suspended below structure, support from structure with threaded steel rod secured with double nuts. Pull boxes larger than 18" x 18" x 8" shall be supported from power strut and threaded steel rod suspension. Provide seismic bracing where required by local authority.
- B. All items of electrical equipment, such as enclosures, panels, troughs, pull boxes, etc., shall be securely anchored to the building structure. The anchoring shall be accomplished by utilizing a minimum size of 3/8" steel anchor bolts in the structure and to the item of equipment. A minimum of two (2) anchor bolts shall be provided on each side of each item of equipment with the following exceptions:

Exception No. 1: If the equipment manufacturer includes more than two (2) anchor holes per side in the base or base frame of the equipment item, then there shall be one anchor for each anchor hole.

Exception No. 2: If the equipment manufacturer recommends a particular quantity greater than two (2) per side, then that quantity of anchors shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16140 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers wiring devices and cover plates including receptacles, switches, dimmer controls, plugs, plug connectors, floor outlets, concealed service floor outlets and poke-through device assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Provide manufactured wiring devices and cover plates, in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA Standard WD 1. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide specification grade selection as determined to fulfill wiring requirements, and complying with NEC and NEMA standards for wiring devices. Provide white color devices and cover plates except as noted otherwise. Color selection shall be verified with the Architect prior to purchase and installation.
- B. The devices specified herein are the products of one manufacturer. Provide heavy-duty specification grade devices selected from approved manufacturer listing.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES:

- A. Wall switches shall be Institutional, heavy-duty specification grade, plastic body, nylon or lexan toggle, totally enclosed base & cover, quiet type, self-grounding, back wired, 277 volts AC and 20A rating.
 - 1. Single Pole: Hubbell No. 1221
 - 2. Double Pole: Hubbell No. 1222
 - 3. Three-way: Hubbell No. 1223
 - 4. Four-way: Hubbell No. 1224
- B. Flush motor switches shall have a red pilot light and overload protection for actual fractional horsepower motors furnished. Square D FSJ-1P or approved equal.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS:

- A. Wall dimmer switches shall be totally enclosed, solid state type, self-grounding, vertical slide type, semi-flush mounted, with square law dimming characteristics. Lamp debuzzing coils shall be provided for each circuit.
- B. Dimmers shall be sized to continuously carry the indicated maximum loads shown and shall be rated to serve the load. Dimmers shall not require de-rating when gang mounted.
- C. Where wiring devices are indicated adjacent to, and mounted with wall dimmers, provide wiring devices matching dimmer in appearance and by same manufacturer under common cover plate.

- D. Dimmers indicated on the drawings to serve low voltage incandescent lamps shall be the same as specified for incandescent lamps and, in addition, shall be specifically rated for the low voltage (transformer or solid state type as required) loads. Dimmer shall be UL Listed for use with low voltage fixtures.

2.04 RECEPTACLES:

- A. Duplex receptacles shall be heavy-duty specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, two-pole, three wire, self-grounding, back/side wired, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-15R (15A) or NEMA 5-20R (20A) rating as indicated on drawings.

- 1. Duplex NEMA 5-15R Hubbell CR5262
- 2. Duplex NEMA 5-20R Hubbell CR5362

- B. Isolated ground duplex receptacles shall be orange heavy-duty specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, two-pole, three wire, self-grounding, back/side wired, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-15R (15A) or NEMA 5-20R (20A) rating as indicated on drawings.

- 1. Duplex IG NEMA 5-15R Hubbell IG5262
- 2. Duplex IG NEMA 5-20R Hubbell IG5362

- C. Ground fault circuit interrupting (GFCI) duplex receptacles shall be heavy-duty, specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, two-pole, three wire, supplied with pre-stripped wire leads, feed-through protection, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-15R (15A) or NEMA 5-20R (20A) rating as indicated on drawings.

- 1. Duplex GFCI NEMA 5-15R Hubbell GFR5262
- 2. Duplex GFCI NEMA 5-20R Hubbell GFR5362

- D. Single receptacles shall be heavy-duty specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, two-pole, three wire, self-grounding, back/side wired, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-20R (20A) rating.

- 1. Single NEMA 5-20R Hubbell 5361

- E. Clock outlets shall be specification grade, plastic base, phenolic face, two-pole, three wire, side wired, stainless steel plate with recessed outlet, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-15R (15A) rating.

- 1. Clock outlet NEMA 5-15R Hubbell 5235

- F. Special purpose outlets shall be heavy-duty specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, poles as noted, wires as noted, grounding type, back/side wired, with voltage and capacity rating noted. Conform to NEMA configuration requirements.

- G. Exterior flush-mounted duplex outlets shall be GFCI heavy-duty, industrial specification grade, plastic base, nylon face, two-pole, three wire, supplied with pre-stripped wire leads, feed-through protection, 125 volts AC and NEMA 5-15R (15A) recessed mounted in TayMac gasketed enclosure model Masque 72206 or approved equal. Unit assembly shall protrude no more than 1/2" and shall be rainproof in use per NEC 410-57. Provide color as specified by the Architect.

- H. Receptacles for use in hospitals and other health care facilities shall be rated "HOSPITAL GRADE". The cover plates for the electrical receptacles and the receptacles themselves supplied from the emergency system shall be red in color (or other distinctive color as defined by the hospital officials). The cover plates shall have the panelboard and branch circuit supplying each receptacle engraved on the plated in white letters.

2.05 COVERPLATES:

- A. Cover-plates for flush mounted devices shall be one piece standard size high impact smooth nylon surface. Color shall match wiring device finishes. Device plates for masonry walls shall be jumbo type.
- B. Telephone/data outlet cover-plates shall be the same finish as above and have two (2) modular jack openings with blank fillers as required. All Computer Lab cover-plates shall have four (4) modular jack openings.
- C. Cover-plates for flush mounted GFCI devices shall be engraved "GFCI PROTECTED".
- D. Cover-plates for flush mounted IG devices shall be engraved "ISOLATED GROUND".
- E. Cover-plates for flush mounted EMERGENCY POWER devices shall be engraved "EMERGENCY" and additionally shall have the panel name and circuit engraved on it.
- F. Cover-plates for flush mounted UPS POWER devices shall be engraved "COMPUTER ONLY".

2.06 PLUGS & CONNECTORS: Plugs and connectors shall be of nylon construction, heavy duty specification grade, brass contacts and terminations, conforming to UL 94 & 498, with cord grips, 600 VAC working range, straight blade or locking type and NEMA type as noted.

2.07 FLOOR OUTLETS:

- A. Where installation of floor mounted device box requires penetration of a fire rated floor slab, the installation shall be made with a fire rated floor fitting, U. L. Listed for use in this specific fire rated floor design. Fire barrier shall be rated to prohibit passage of smoke when heat is not present.
- B. If and where required, floor outlets shall be single gang floor boxes or as listed on the plan sheets, equal to Steel city No. 601 Series, complete with cast iron body, vertical angular adjustment, with brass frame, brass floor-plate (#P60-CACP for duplex receptacle and #P60-3/4-2-CACP for phone/data) and gasket. Larger than standard tapings shall be furnished where required. Adjacent boxes shall be installed on minimum 7" centers.

2.08 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES: Flush poke-through fittings shall be U. L. Listed for fire rating, with retaining ring, suitable for use in three (3) inch core or insert, consisting of flush service fitting, poke-through device and outlet box. Fittings shall be U. L. Listed for dual service use (power and phone/data) in a single service fitting and shall have neoprene seals at base of fitting. Minimum spacing shall be two (2) feet between similar fittings. Specific fitting requirements shall be as specified on the drawings. Carpet flange with epoxy finish shall be provided.

2.09 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Wiring devices & cover plates:

1. Arrow-Hart
2. Sierra
3. Eagle
4. Hubbell
5. Leviton
6. Pass & Seymour
7. Square D
8. TayMac

B. Wall dimmers:

1. Lutron
2. Prescolite
3. Hunt
4. Lightolier

C. Plugs & connectors:

1. Arrow-Hart
2. Eagle
3. Hubbell
4. Leviton
5. Pass & Seymour

D. Floor outlets & concealed service floor outlets:

1. Steel City
2. Hubbell
3. Walker

E. Poke through assemblies:

1. Steel City
2. Hubbell
3. Raceway Components
4. Walker

PART3 - EXECUTION

3.01 STANDARDS COMPLIANCE:

A. Installation and provision of all specified equipment shall be in accordance with:

1. National Electrical Code NFPA 70
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) UL 20, 498, 943
3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) NEMA STDS WD 1, 2, 5

3.02 INSTALLATION:

- A. Coordinate installation rough-in requirements with architectural and structural features, equipment installed under other portions of these specifications, and electrical equipment.
- B. Coordinate the installation of switches and wall dimmers with the door swings to insure that the devices are located on the strike side of the door.
- C. Review the architectural and/or interiors drawings and elevations for devices requiring specific locations.
- D. Coordinate access to poke-through assembly junction boxes such that these are readily accessible after completion of construction.
- E. The mounting height of devices is indicated in the legend on the drawings and is intended to mean the bottom of the device above the finished floor unless otherwise noted.
- F. Mount all devices within outlet boxes to allow device cover-plates to be in contact with wall on all sides. Verify all outlet boxes in grouping are at the same elevation.
- G. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground connection up.
- H. Install switches with "Off" position down.

3.03 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized standard industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Where more than one wiring device is indicated at a location, the devices shall be gang-mounted in combined multi-gang boxes and covered jointly by a common cover-plate. Provide barriers as required by the devices and voltages being used.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical outlet boxes which are clean, free from construction debris, drywall compound and dirt. At final inspection all wiring devices shall be clean, free of paint overspray, unbroken and in new condition.
- D. Ground all wiring devices by electrically continuous, pigtail connection such that removal of device does not open grounding path to any downstream device. Connect the grounding screw of each device to the equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Prior to energizing circuits, test wiring system for electrical continuity, freedom from faults, and proper polarity of connections. After energizing circuits, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

3.04 COVER-PLATES:

- A. All junction boxes, outlet boxes, multi-gang switch boxes, utility boxes, etc., shall be covered with a cover-plate. The cover-plate shall be a finished plate as specified unless designated otherwise.
- B. Cover-plates shall be mounted vertically unless designated otherwise.

- C. Do not install cover-plates until after painting and/or other finish work is complete.
- D. Where the cover-plate does not completely cover the wall opening, replace the plate with an oversized (midi or jumbo) plate or repair the wall opening. Where one oversize plate is used, replace all cover-plates in the room with the oversize plates.
- E. Remove concrete protectors and clean all floor boxes after concrete pour. Adjust boxes to be flush with finish floor elevation.
- F. At final inspection, all wiring devices and cover-plates shall be clean, without paint overspray, undamaged and unscratched or broken.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16150 MOTOR CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers the provision and installation of manual and magnetic motor starters for use on 600 VAC and below for all integral or fractional horsepower motors furnished on the project, except as noted on mechanical drawings or specifications to be packaged units with integral starters. Motor starters shall be separately mounted adjacent to the equipment served.
- C. Motor power wiring is defined as those conductors between the energy source and the motor termination. Power wiring shall be connected through all line voltage control devices such as firestats and thermostats.
- D. Control wiring is defined as those conductors required for starting and stopping of motors, as well as safety devices. All control wiring required for automatic starting and stopping of motors shall be provided under Division 15 unless specifically shown on the electrical drawings.
- E. Review submittals under this and other sections, as well as other divisions, to ensure coordination between work required among different trades. Coordinate the installation sequence with other contractors to avoid conflicts and to provide the fastest overall installation schedule. Coordinate installation with architectural and structural features, equipment installed under other sections of the specifications and electrical equipment to insure access and so that clearance minimums are provided.
- F. All motors shall be provided under other Divisions, unless noted otherwise, and shall be connected under Division 16 scope of work.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Reference Standards:
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Publications:
 - UL 94 Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts for Devices and Appliances
 - UL 198.2 High Interrupting Fuses, Current Limiting Type
 - UL 198.4 Class R Fuses
 - UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
 - UL 508 Industrial Control Equipment
 - UL 845 Standards for Motor Control Centers
 - UL 991 Tests for Safety-related Controls Employing Solid-state Devices
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): NFPA 70, latest edition.
 - 3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - AB-1 Molded Case Circuit Breakers

- ICS-1 General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems
- ICS-2 Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
- ICS-3 Industrial Systems
- ICS-4 Terminal Blocks for Industrial Control Equipment and Systems
- ICS-6 Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems
- PUB MG1 Motors and Generators
- PUB 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

4. American National Standards Institute:

- C37.90.1 IEEE Standard Surge Withstand Capability Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C62.41 IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-voltage AC Power Circuits
- C97.1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses (600 v)

B. All equipment furnished shall be UL Listed and Labeled.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Coordinate fully the requirements of equipment provided by other sections of the specifications, and by vendors, to verify that correct control components are provided without incurring additions to the Contract.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data and production drawings for the following items:
 - 1. Motor Starters
 - 2. Motor Switches
 - 3. Combination Starters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MOTOR STARTERS:

- A. Starters for motors 1/2 horsepower or smaller shall be manual unless remote or automatic starting is required, in which case the starters shall be magnetic, full voltage, non-reversing, single-speed, unless otherwise indicated on the plan sheets or in these specifications.. Manual motor starters shall be quick-make, quick break trip, free toggle or push-button operating mechanism with provisions for positive padlocking in the "OFF position, with green pilot lights, hand-off-auto selector switch equipped with thermal overload relay (field adjustable) for protection of 120 VAC motors of 1/2 hp or less. All other starters shall be magnetic. Enclosures shall be of NEMA 1, gasketed construction in interior locations and NEMA 3R in exterior and damp or wet locations. Equipment shall be fully rated for the system operating voltage utilized. Furnish a dedicated equipment grounding lug installed via dedicated fastener in each unit.

- B. Each starter for a three-phase motor shall be furnished with three (3) overload protection relays sized per NEC for the full load running current of the motor actually provided. Provide an external "RESET" button or "HAND-OFF-AUTO" selector switch as scheduled with red "RUNNING" light. Provide a green pilot light to indicate motor "STOPPED". Each pilot light shall have a legend plate indicating reason for signal.
 - C. Each overload protection relay shall have a normally open alarm contact which will close only when actuated by an overload (not to be confused with N.O. or N.C. auxiliary contacts). These contacts shall be properly wired to their respective blue pilot light provided on the starter front cover and having a "TRIPPED" legend plate.
 - D. Individually mounted motor starters shall be surface mounted in unfinished areas and shall be flush mounted in all finished areas. Starters mounted exterior or in wet or damp conditions shall be NEMA 3R. Each starter shall have a laminated nameplate to indicate Division 15 unit number, function and circuit number.
 - E. All motor starters, push buttons and pilot lights shall be of the same manufacturer as the switchboard.
 - F. Magnetic starters shall be minimum NEMA Size 0.
 - G. In size 3 & 4 reduced voltage non-reversing and Size 5 & 6 starters, the contactor coil shall be operated at line voltage. The starters shall be operated by a control relay with 120 volt coil. Two NEMA Class J fuses shall be provided connected from line to starter coil circuit.
 - H. Motor starter sizes are based on design conditions using horsepower ratings of motors indicated on the drawings. If motors actually furnished have horsepower ratings other than those indicated, motor starters and feeders shall be adjusted in accordance with the actual horsepower at no additional costs to the Owner.
- 2.02 COMBINATION STARTERS:
- A. Combination starters shall consist of a fused switch with Class R fuses or motor circuit protector and a magnetic motor starter mounted in a common NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Motor circuit protectors shall be rated minimum 22,000 rms. interrupting capacity.
 - B. The motor starter components shall be as specified in paragraph 2.1 for motor starters.
- 2.03 CONTROL TRANSFORMERS: Control transformers, when required, shall be provided. Both legs of the primary and one leg of the secondary of the control transformer shall be fused. The other leg of the secondary shall be grounded. The capacity of the control transformers shall be adequate to operate all the control devices in the circuit.
- 2.04 OVERLOAD AND SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION:
- A. Heater elements shall be provided for overload protection. Motor circuit protectors or Class R fuses shall be provided for motor short circuit protection. Motor circuit protectors shall be rated minimum 22,000 rms. interrupting capacity.
 - B. Where fused switches are provided, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one set of three (3) fuses for each ten (10) units provided, but not less than six (6) fuses of each size.
 - C. Provide a fuse cabinet located in the main electrical room for storage of spare fuses.

2.05 NAMEPLATES:

- A. Nameplates shall have 3/8" high engraved letters, core and finish as previously specified.
- B. Flush motor switches shall have a red nameplate identifying equipment controlled.

2.06 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Acceptable motor controllers manufacturers are:
 - 1. Square D
 - 2. Cutler Hammer
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. Allen-Bradley
- B. Acceptable fuse manufacturer's are:
 - 1. Chase-Shawmut
 - 2. Bussmann
 - 3. GEC Alsthom
- C. Equipment supplied under this section shall be the same manufacturer as the Service and Distribution Equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide power wiring to and install all motor starters and extend feeders to motors, unless integrally factory mounted on a piece of equipment.
- B. Provide power wiring to all roof mounted equipment via roof curb openings provided. Do not penetrate roof membrane with conduit stub-ups.
- C. Where line voltage control devices are mounted at, on or inside a unit, such as aqua-stats, fire-stat for single phase devices, etc., the power wiring to the unit shall be connected through such control device.
- D. Coordinate exact location of motor termination boxes with raceway rough-in provisions to insure correct installation. Coordinate with controls contractor to insure compatibility with motor control center control wiring provisions.
- E. Connect all heating and air conditioning equipment and have this equipment complete and ready for operation. Contractor shall be responsible for checking equipment manufacturer submittal data to obtain exact location of all electrical connections for equipment before installation.
- F. A short section of watertight metallic flexible conduit shall be used at each motor connection. Watertight flexible conduit shall be used on any motors installed in damp locations or outside
- G. Restore factory finish to all equipment provided herein and touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish. Clean enclosure interior and exterior of dirt, paint, and construction debris.

- H. Maintain conductor phase relationship originating at service entrance throughout motor control center. Group and strap all conductors installed in starter and wiring gutters with nylon straps. Install only one conductor under each terminal. Connect extra conductors via terminal strips. Form and train conductors neatly in enclosures parallel and at right angles to sides of box. Un-insulated conductors shall not extend more than 1/8" from terminal lug.
 - I. Do not splice conductors in enclosure, other than on terminal strips provided for this purpose. Lugs shall identify wiring terminated thereon.
 - J. Conductors not terminating in starter shall not extend through or enter starter enclosure. Utilize wiring gutters and troughs.
 - K. Provide a four (4) inch high concrete housekeeping pad exceeding motor control center footprint by four (4) inches on all sides, with wire fabric (6 x 6") reinforcement, pegged to structural concrete floor. Radius all edges with one (1) inch chamfer.
- 3.02 CONTROL WIRING:
- A. Control wiring is defined as the wiring which provides connections between control circuit elements and does not provide the power circuit.
 - B. Generally, control wiring is specified in Division 15; however, where a control device such as a push-button, thermostat, firestat, etc. is to be installed in the power circuit, these devices shall be received, stored and installed as part of the work of this Division.
 - C. Control wiring and conduit for control wiring shown on the electrical drawings shall be provided regardless of its function.
- 3.03 MOUNTING AND SUPPORT:
- A. Locate motor starters to provide working clearance and fully accessible as required by the NEC. Do not mount starters directly to or on any mechanical equipment.
 - B. Enclosure shall be secured to structure by a minimum of four (4) fastening devices. A fender washer (minimum 1 1/4" OD) shall be used between head of screw and enclosure.
 - C. Install equipment with operating handle at 5'-0" AFF, unless otherwise noted.
 - D. Where enclosure is not indicated on a wall or structure, construct a metal channel (power strut) free standing frame secured to floor, pad, or building structure. In exterior applications, all support structure shall be galvanized.
- 3.04 MOTOR PROTECTION:
- A. Final overload relay calibration shall be determined after the exact motor to be installed has been determined.
 - B. The Contractor shall submit final calibration values to the Project Engineer for approval. Submittal shall include a list of all motors and starters complete with nameplate information from the motor and recommended overload rating.
 - C. Adjust motor circuit protector settings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to sustain motor current.

3.05 TESTING:

- A. Demonstrate to the Project Engineer that each overload relay control circuit is properly wired and functioning correctly by manually tripping each overload relay individually, one at a time. This inspection procedure shall not involve removing of any wiring or disconnecting any current carrying parts.
- B. Inspect operating mechanisms, including reset function, for malfunctioning and adjust units for free mechanical movement.
- C. Coordinate with control contractor to insure that correct automatic operation of all equipment is obtained per specification requirements. Adjust equipment provisions (I.E. contacts, timers, wiring, et al) as required.

3.06 STORAGE: If the motor starters cannot be placed into service reasonably soon after its receipt, store in a clean, dry, and ventilated building free from temperature extremes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16160

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This section covers lighting and appliance panelboards and load centers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS:

- A. Panelboards (panels) shall be general purpose enclosures and shall be surface or flush mounted as indicated. Panels shall be of the automatic circuit breaker type, factory assembled by the manufacturer of the circuit breakers. Panels shall be rated for the voltage indicated with the quantity of poles and ampacity of circuit breakers shown.
- B. Boxes and trim shall be made from code gauge steel. Boxes shall be of sufficient size to provide a minimum gutter space of 4" on all sides. Boxes shall be minimum 20" width and 5-3/4" depth.
- C. Hinged door covering all device handles shall be included in all panel trim. Doors shall have flush-type cylinder lock and catch, except that doors over 48" in height shall have auxiliary fasteners at top and bottom of door in addition to flush-type cylinder lock and catch. Door hinges shall be concealed. All locks shall be keyed alike. Directory frame and card having a transparent cover shall be furnished with each panel door.
- D. Trims for flush panels shall overlap the box by at least 3/4" all around. Surface trims shall have the same width and height as the box. Trims shall be mountable by a screwdriver without the need for special tools. After installation, trim mounting mechanism or hardware shall not be accessible when panel door is closed and locked.
- E. All exterior and interior steel surfaces of the trim shall be cleaned and finished with gray paint over a rust-inhibiting phosphatized coating.
- F. All interiors shall be completely factory assembled with protective devices, wire connectors, and shall be so designed that devices may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.
- G. Interiors shall be so designed that devices can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus connectors.
- H. Bus bars for the mains shall be of copper in accordance with U.L. Standards. Full size bars shall be included. Bus bar taps for panels with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Phase bussing shall be full height without reduction. Cross and center connectors shall be of the same material as the bus.
- I. The neutral bus shall have 100% rating and utilize set-screws to bond the neutral wire to the neutral bus through holes drilled in the neutral bar. A sheet copper neutral bus utilizing flathead screws to hold the neutral wires will not be acceptable. Ground bus shall be sized in accordance with U.L. standards.

- J. Spaces for future devices shall be molded case, included as indicated and shall be bussed for the maximum rated device that can be fitted into them.
- K. All circuit breakers shall be manually operated, thermal-magnetic, automatic, of the ampacity and poles as indicated. They shall be quick-make, quick-break, both on manual and automatic operation. Breakers shall be over-the-center toggle operating type, with the handle going to a position between ON and OFF to indicate automatic tripping. All multi-pole breakers shall have internal common trip. Breakers shall have a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes interrupting capacity unless designated otherwise.
- L. The breakers furnished shall be determined by the specifications and by the minimum U.L. labeled RMS symmetrical amperes interrupting capacity at circuit voltage. All circuit breakers shall be bolted on and rigidly braced.
- M. Panels having sub-feed lugs for feeding through shall have 8" minimum extra gutter space at the lug end and on one side.
- N. Each panel as a complete unit shall have a short-circuit current rating equal to or greater than the equipment rating indicated.
- O. Acceptable manufacturers are Square D, Siemens or Cutler Hammer.
- P. All panelboards fed from UPS systems and K-rated transformers shall be furnished with 200% rated neutral bus bars and separate insulated/isolated ground bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide a typewritten directory under plastic for all panelboards with spares left blank.
- B. Provide all necessary hardware to secure panelboards to structure as required by the manufacturer's instructions. Make all electrical connections for supply and load circuits and leave in operating condition.
- C. Clean enclosure of all panelboards of all foreign matter, including dust.
- D. Bond separate ground bars to panelboard boxes and to the main service entrance ground bus with a code-sized grounding conductor installed in the same conduit as the phase and neutral conductors.
- E. Provide six circuit breaker handle lock-on devices for each lighting panelboard for circuits as directed by the Project Engineer to prevent unauthorized personnel from turning off circuits to controls, unit heaters, clocks, night lights, etc. Turn spare lock-on devices over to the Owner for his use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16165

DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This section covers circuit breaker type distribution panelboards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS:

- A. Distribution panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, factory assembled by the manufacturer of the circuit breakers. Flush mounted units shall have front door cover. The main breaker and the branch circuit breakers shall be as indicated. The main bus shall be copper and rated of capacity equal to or greater than the rating or setting of the over-current protective device next back in the line. Panel shall be suitable for the voltage and phase indicated.
- B. Panels shall be flush or surface mounted as indicated, with baked-on enamel trim, adjustable trim clamps and door with corrosion resistant cylinder lock and catch and nameplate for each device and a blank (not engraved) nameplate for each spare breaker or space.
- C. The neutral bus shall have 100% rating and utilize set-screws to bond the neutral bus through holes drilled into the neutral bar. A sheet copper neutral bus utilizing flathead screws to hold the neutral wires will not be acceptable. Ground bus shall be sized per U.L. standards.
- D. All circuit breakers shall be molded case, manually operated, thermal-magnetic, automatic, of the ampacity and poles as indicated. They shall be quick-make, quick-break both on manual and on automatic operation. Breakers shall be over-the-center toggle operating type, with the handle going to a position between "ON" and "OFF" to indicate automatic tripping. All multi-pole breakers shall have internal common trip.
- E. The interrupting capacity of the breakers furnished shall be as indicated on plans.
- F. All circuit breakers, including any connector to the main bus, shall be bolted on or plug-in type.
- G. Spaces for future installation of molded case circuit breakers are specified by range of trip rather than a single trip size or frame size. The spaces so scheduled shall be complete with all bus and required bus connectors such that future breakers can be installed without adding or changing bus connectors on the main bus and without using a larger (frame size) or more expensive breaker than the trip size and interrupting capacity would require. If the bus connectors furnished on the main bus will not cover the trip range specified, then duplicate sets of connectors shall be furnished on the main bus for each frame size required.
- H. Provide ground fault protection for any breaker serving panels with kitchen equipment or elevator motors.
- I. Acceptable manufacturers are, Square D, Cutler Hammer or Siemens.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Provide a typewritten directory under plastic for all panelboards with spares left blank.
- B. Provide all necessary hardware to secure panelboards to structure as required by the manufacturer's instructions. Make all electrical connections for supply and load circuits and leave in operating condition.
- C. Clean enclosure of all panelboards of all foreign matter, including dust.
- D. Bond separate ground bars to panelboard boxes and to the main service entrance ground bus with a code-sized grounding conductor installed in the same conduit as the phase and neutral conductors.
- E. Provide six circuit breaker handle lock-on devices for each lighting panelboard for circuits as directed by the Project Engineer to prevent unauthorized personnel from turning off circuits to controls, unit heaters, clocks, night lights, etc. Turn spare lock-on devices over to the Owner for his use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16170

MOTOR AND FEEDER DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This Section covers disconnect switches for electrical equipment, 600 volts or less, and fuses mounted in the disconnect switches.
- C. Furnish and install disconnect switches for the following conditions:
 - 1. Where indicated on the drawings or schedules.
 - 2. For all motor controllers unless installation conforms to exceptions in the NEC.
 - 3. For all motors located out-of-sight of its motor controller.
 - 4. For all transformers as required by NEC.
 - 5. For all water heaters.
 - 6. For electrical duct heaters.
 - 7. Where required by the National Electrical Code.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Industry Reference Standards:
 - 1. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Publications:
UL 98 Enclosed Switches
UL 198.2 High Interrupting Fuses,
Current Limiting Type
UL 198.4 Class R Fuses
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
NFPA 70,
 - 3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
KS-1 Enclosed Switches
PUB 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 4. American National Standards Institute:
C97.1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses (600 v)
- B. All equipment furnished shall be U.L. Listed and Labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Disconnect switches shall be "heavy-duty" type enclosed switches of quick-make, quick-break construction. Current carrying parts shall be copper, with silver tungsten type switch contacts and positive pressure type reinforced fuse clips. Switches shall be horsepower rated type HD where motor is served and rated for either 250 volt AC or 600 volt AC as required for voltages utilized. Size in accordance with the NEC. Lugs shall be UL listed for copper and aluminum cable.
- B. Switches shall be furnished in NEMA I General Purpose enclosure unless noted otherwise. Switches located on the exterior of the building or in "wet" locations shall have NEMA 3R enclosures. When subject to splashing water, seepage of water, or falling or hose-directed water, switches shall be furnished in NEMA 4 enclosures. When located in an industrial plant subject to fibers, lint, dust, dirt, etc., switches shall be furnished in NEMA 12 enclosures.

- C. Fused disconnect switches shall have rejection type fuse clips with dual element, current limiting fuses of rating shown.
- D. Furnish a solid neutral bus or lug for each switch being installed in a circuit which contains a neutral conductor.
- E. Furnish an equipment grounding conductor lug bonded to the switch enclosure by dedicated fastener.
- F. Disconnect switches shall be non-fusible type safety switch, unless fused type is specified or indicated on the drawings, with the number of poles required to disconnect all ungrounded conductors serving equipment.
- G. Provide multi-pole disconnect switches for all dual speed motors to disconnect all ungrounded conductors serving equipment.
- H. Switches shall have the following features:
 - 1. Line terminal shields on line and load lugs.
 - 2. Padlocking provisions shall be provided for padlocking in the "Off" position.
 - 3. Each switch shall have defeatable door interlock mechanism to prevent door from being opened when switch is in closed position.
 - 4. Provide arc chute for each pole.
 - 5. Provide nameplate for each switch as previously specified.
- I. Fusible switches through 600 ampere shall be provided with rejection clips to accept RK1 or RK5 fuses only. Fusible switches larger than 600 ampere shall be suitable for Class L fuses. Furnish and install a complete set of fuses in each disconnect switch sized as indicated on the drawings. Fuses serving predominantly motor or transformer loads shall be dual element, time-delay type, otherwise non-time delay type is required. Fuses shall be current limiting type.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Acceptable disconnect switch manufacturers are:

- 1. General Electric
- 2. Square D
- 3. Cutler Hammer
- 4. Siemens-Allis
- 5. Allen-Bradley
- 6. Appleton Electric
- 7. Crouse-Hinds

B. Acceptable fuse manufacturer's are:

- 1. Chase-Shawmut
- 2. Buss
- 3. GEC Alsthom

C. Equipment supplied under this section shall be the same manufacturer as the Service and Distribution Equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Locate disconnect switches to provide working clearance and full accessibility as required by the NEC.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, locate disconnect switches adjacent to equipment served.
- C. Provide power wiring to and install all disconnect switches and extend feeders to motors or other loads, unless integrally factory mounted on a piece of equipment.
- D. Provide power wiring to all roof mounted equipment via roof curb openings provided. Do not penetrate roof membrane with conduit stubups.
- E. Coordinate exact location of motor termination boxes with raceway roughin provisions to insure correct installation
- F. Connect all heating and air conditioning equipment and have this equipment complete and ready for operation. Contractor shall be responsible for checking equipment manufacturer submittal data to obtain exact location of all electrical connections for equipment before installation.
- G. A short section of watertight metallic flexible conduit shall be used at each motor connection.
- H. Restore factory finish to all equipment provided herein and touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish. Clean enclosure interior and exterior of dirt, paint, and construction debris.
- I. Maintain conductor phase relationship originating at service entrance throughout motor control center. Group and strap all conductors installed in starter and wiring gutters with nylon straps. Install only one conductor under each terminal. Connect extra conductors via terminal strips. Form and train conductors neatly in enclosures parallel and at right angles to sides of box. Uninsulated conductors shall not extend more than 1/8" from terminal lug.
- J. Do not splice conductors in enclosure. Connections shall be made in suitable junction box located exterior of switch
- K. Conductors not terminating in switch shall not extend through or enter switch enclosure

3.02 MOUNTING AND SUPPORT:

- A. Locate switches to provide working clearance and fully accessible as required by the NEC. Do not mount switches directly to or on any mechanical equipment.
- B. Enclosure shall be secured to structure by a minimum of four (4) fastening devices. Disconnect switches 600 ampere and larger shall have a minimum of eight (8) fastening devices. A fender washer (minimum 1 1/4" OD) shall be used between head of screw and enclosure.
- C. Install equipment with operating handle at 5'-0" AFF, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Where enclosure is not indicated on a wall or structure, construct a metal channel (power strut) free standing frame secured to floor, pad, or building structure. In exterior applications, all support structure shall be galvanized.

- E. Where disconnect switch is mounted on drywall partitions, provide 3/4" painted plywood backboard exceeding switch size by one (1) foot in each direction, secured to drywall studs and fasten switch to backboard.
- F. Provide specified nameplates on feeder switches, fused disconnect switches and non-fused disconnect switches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16425 SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This section covers describes the Electrical service entrance requirements to the building from the power company transformer.
- C. Electric service shall be obtained from the local Electrical Utility Company having jurisdiction.
- D. Transformers pads, barriers, clearances and primary service shall be provided and installed as directed by the Electric Utility Company rules, regulations and installation guide.
- E. Existing electric service is 240/120 Volts, 1 Phase, 3 Wire, Delta connected, ampacity as indicated on plans with a 480 Volt, 1 Phase, 3 Wire system for exterior site/pavilion lighting as indicated on the plans.
- F. Electrical Contractor shall make all arrangements with the Electric Utility that are necessary to obtain electrical service, both temporary and permanent.
- G. Metering and current transformers shall be provided and installed as directed by the Electric Utility Company. This contractor shall make all provisions necessary for the installation of the Electric Utility metering equipment in accordance with utility company.
- H. Electrical Contractor shall make all arrangements for temporary electrical service to the site during the construction phase, and maintain electric service to existing facilities as required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLES:

- A. Install service entrance cables as shown on drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All materials and methods of construction for service provisions shall comply with the Electric Utility Company requirements.
- C. Provide 4" PVC primary conduit from the utility demarcation point to the primary side of the power company transformer. Coordinate routing with the power company representative.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Obtain all necessary standards and detail drawings from the Electric Utility Company before building construction or excavation adjacent to service equipment is started.
- B. Coordinate service and connections with the Electric Utility.

- C. Make arrangements with the Owner and the Electric Utility Company to install, terminate, relocate, or transfer primary electric service without disruption of the normal operation of the Owner's business, or any other electric services (eg. adjacent tenants...etc.) as required. Installation cost of the electric service should included provision for the work of both the electrical contractor and utility company (if so required) for non normal work hours (eg. nighttime or weekend...etc.).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16450 GROUNDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work specified in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. This section covers the installation of the building grounding system. The grounding system shall be established with equipment grounding conductors; the use of metallic raceways as the only method of equipment grounding is not acceptable.
- C. In addition, this section covers ground fault protection for the main service entrance equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

- A. Grounding electrode conductors shall be bare or green insulated copper conductor sized as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Equipment grounding conductors shall be green insulated type THHN/THWN, or XHHW conductors sized as indicated on the drawings. Where size is not indicated on the drawings, conductor size shall be determined from the National Electrical Code table on sizes of equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Bonding jumpers shall be flexible copper bonding jumpers sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code tables for grounding electrode conductors.

2.02 PANELBOARDS, TRANSFORMERS, MOTOR CONTROLLERS, AND DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

- A. Provide each low voltage distribution and branch circuit panelboard with a copper equipment grounding bar brazed or riveted to the associated enclosures or cabinet and an insulated neutral bar.
- B. Provide a conductor termination grounding lug bonded to the enclosure of each equipment item.

2.03 DEVICES: Each receptacle and switch device shall be furnished with a grounding screw connected to the metallic device frame.

2.04 GROUND RODS:

- A. Ground rods shall be 3/4" x 10'-0 copper clad steel.
- B. Sectional ground rods shall be hot dip galvanized 5/8" x 10' sections with an internal stainless steel splined coupling pin.

2.05 HYDRAULIC TERMINATIONS:

- A. Acceptable manufacturers for hydraulically applied terminations are Square D, Burndy and Thomas and Betts (T & B).

- B. Acceptable manufacturers for mechanically applied terminations are Ideal, Burndy and Thomas and Betts (T & B).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

- A. Ground all non-current carrying parts of the electrical system, i.e. raceways, equipment enclosures and frames, junction and outlet boxes, machine frames and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, to provide a low impedance path for potential grounded faults.
- B. Service entrance and separately derived electrical systems, grounding electrode system:
1. The neutral conductor of the electrical service serving the premises wiring system shall be grounded to the ground bus bar in the service equipment which shall be grounded to the cold water system, the ground rod system, and other grounding electrodes specified herein or indicated on the drawings. Grounding electrode conductors shall be installed in rigid, nonmetallic conduit to point of ground connection, unless subject to physical damage in which case it shall be installed in galvanized rigid steel. Where metallic conduit is permitted, bond conduit at both ends to grounding electrode conductor with a U.L. bonding bushing.
 2. Make connection to main water line entering the building. Make connections ahead of any valve or fittings whose removal may interrupt ground continuity. Install a bonding jumper of the same size as the grounding conductor around the water meter.
 3. Bond together the following systems to form the grounding electrode system. All system connections shall be made to the electrodes as close as possible to the service entrance equipment and each connected at the service entrance equipment ground bus. Do not connect electrode systems together except at ground bus.
 - a. Cold water piping system
 - b. Ground rod system
 - c. Lightning protection system
 - d. Steam and chilled water piping
 - e. Main rebar in foundation footing
 - f. Building structural steel components.
 4. Ground the neutral of all dry type transformers with #4/0 cu. conductor riser tied back to main switchgear which shall serve as the grounding electrode for the separately derived system. In reinforced concrete structures, building steel shall be considered to be reinforcing steel of vertical columns. Make connection to building steel with chemical weld type connector, in a location in unfinished space where the connection will not be subject to physical abuse.
 5. Ground the neutral and frame of the emergency generator to building steel and the ground rod system, which shall serve as the grounding electrode for the separately derived system. In reinforced concrete structures building steel shall be considered to be reinforcing steel in vertical columns. Make connection to building steel with chemical weld type connector, in a location in unfinished space where the connection will not be subject to physical abuse.
 6. Grounding Electrode connections to structural steel, reinforcing bars, ground rods, or where indicated on the drawings shall be with chemical exothermic weld connection devices recommended for the particular connection type. Connections to piping shall be with U.L. listed mechanical ground clamps.
 7. Bonding shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
 8. Install ground rods where indicated on the drawings with the top of the ground rods 12 inches below finished grade.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. Grounding conductors for branch circuits are not shown on the drawings; however, grounding conductors shall be provided in all branch circuit raceways and cables. Grounding conductors shall be the same AWG size as branch circuit conductors.
2. Grounding conductors for feeders are typically indicated on the drawings and the raceway is sized to accommodate grounding conductor shown. Where grounding conductor size is not indicated on the drawings, conductor shall be in accordance with the equipment grounding conductor table of the National Electrical Code.
3. A grounding conductor shall be installed in all flexible conduit installations. For branch circuits, grounding conductor shall be sized to match branch circuit conductors.
4. A feeder serving several panelboards shall have a continuous grounding conductor which shall be connected to each related cabinet grounding bar.
5. The equipment grounding conductor shall be attached to equipment with bolt or sheet metal screw used for no other purpose. Where grounding conductor is stranded, attachment shall be made with lug attached to grounding conductor with crimping tool.
6. Ground all motors by drilling and tapping the bottom of the motor junction box and attaching the equipment grounding conductor to the box with a round head bolt used for no other purpose. Conductor attachment shall be through the use of lug attached to conductor with crimping tool.
7. Equipment grounding conductors shall terminate on panelboard, switchboard, or motor control center grounding bus only. Do not terminate on neutral bus. Provide a single terminal lug for each conductor. Conductor shall terminate in the same section as the phase conductors originate. Do not terminate neutral conductors on the ground bus or equipment grounding conductors on the neutral bus.

D. Other Grounding Requirements:

1. Each telephone backboard shall be provided with a No. 6 grounding conductor. When backboard is located in vicinity of electrical service equipment, the "point of grounding" of this conductor shall be the main cold water service with connections made ahead of any valves or joints. Remote backboards shall use building steel as "point of ground". Terminate conductor by stapling to backboard.
2. At each building expansion joint flexible copper bonding jumpers shall be attached to building structure by chemical weld process. Install bonding jumpers in concealed locations that will not subject connections or jumpers to physical abuse. Install 100' on centers across expansion joints.
3. Bond all metal at pools or fountains to grounding electrode system per NEC requirements.

3.02 TESTING:

- A. Upon completion of the ground rod installation, the Contractor shall test the installation in accordance with the "Electrical System Tests" section of this Specification. Grounding resistance reading shall be taken before connection is made to the building cold water piping system. Ground resistance readings shall not be taken within forty-eight hours of rainfall. Results of ground resistance readings shall be forwarded, in writing, immediately to the Project Engineer.

- B. If the resistance to ground exceeds 5 ohms, additional rods shall be driven and bonded together, until a reading of 5 ohms or less to ground is obtained. After completion of the grounding system, measure the system ground resistance with a "Megger Earth Tester". Submit directly to the Project Engineer two (2) copies of each test report certified by the testing technician and the electrical contractor.
- C. All grounding electrode conductors and ground bus shall be measured by the Contractor for objectionable levels of current, and to detect any inadvertent connection of neutral to ground.
- D. If the ground current exceeds 10% of the rating of the conductor ampacity, all devices on that feeder or circuit shall be rechecked for proper connection.
- E. All grounding system connections shall be rechecked at final checkout for correct wiring termination methods and mechanical strength.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16505 LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

- A. All work in this Section shall comply with the provisions of Section 16010.
- B. The equipment and materials specified in this Section shall contain no asbestos or PCBs.
- C. The work of this Section shall include the careful examination of the Architect/Structural and Mechanical drawings so as to become acquainted with the structural features of the building and the location of pipe and ductwork which would alter the location and spacing of outlets for fixtures. Where conflicts develop, same shall be referred to the A/E for a decision as to the proper location. The work of the Section shall also include responsibility for the proper reinforcement of any ductwork necessary to carry the added weight of lighting fixtures where same must be supported by such ductwork.

1.02 JOB CONDITIONS: Verify the compatibility of recessed lighting fixtures with the ceiling in which each fixture is to be located.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING:

- A. Deliver fixtures sufficiently in advance of installation to prevent delay of work.
- B. Store all materials in a closed building, in original packaging, and protect from damage and the elements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS: Shop Drawings: Show fixture locations and support details. Materials shall not be purchased until approved. Include copy of ballast warranty for each type of ballast required.

A. Product Data:

- 1. Provide lighting fixture submittals in a single, bound and indexed assembly for all lighting fixtures. Incomplete submittals will be returned without processing. Fixture submittals shall contain manufacturer's name and catalog illustration and number, dimensions and details, ballast and diffuser information, metal gauges, pre-treatment and paint data, UL-ETL approval, and connection details. Provide photometric data for fixture with lamp and ballast specified. Provide information on adjustable fixtures if such type fixture is required. Provide fuse type and size when specified.
- 2. Provide complete ballast submittals of the exact ballast to be used for each fixture. Provide sound rating of ballast.
- 3. Provide complete lamp submittals of the exact lamp to be used including color temperature, color rendering index and rated lamp life.
- 4. Some fixtures may be required with multiple ballasts for two-level switching or other

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING FIXTURES:

- A. Fixtures shall bear U.L. and manufacturer's label. Furnish and install lighting fixtures as indicated and specified, complete with lamps, required ballasts and accessories.
- B. All recessed incandescent fixtures shall comply with Article 410-65,(C) of the N.E.C.

- C. Each lighting fixture shall have been tested and certified for proper operation by the fixture manufacturer for the type mounting and ceiling on/in which it is installed.
- D. Confirm exact locations of all lighting fixtures by coordination with the Architect/Engineer's Reflected Ceiling Plans and mechanical equipment above or on the ceiling. Confirm all ceiling types before ordering lighting fixtures. Each recessed lighting fixture shall have a trim to match the type of ceiling (plaster, exposed grid, concealed spline, exposed panel, etc.) in which it is being installed, regardless of catalog number given. Each lighting fixture recessed in a plastered ceiling of any type shall have a plaster frame.
- E. Most lighting fixtures are lettered or groups of fixtures are indicated by a letter. The lighting fixtures that are indicated by the letters shall be as indicated on the Lighting Fixture Schedule. No substitutions for any fixtures in the light fixture schedule shall be allowed without written permission of the Engineer.
- F. Each fixture shall be supplied with the necessary straps, supports, hangers, or other miscellaneous materials and devices to install them in a satisfactory manner and to conform to the Architect/Engineer's treatment in the areas in which they are to be installed. The Electrical Contractor shall consult all Architect/Engineer's plans in order that he may familiarize himself with all the necessary details for the various units to be installed throughout the building. Failure to do this will not relieve him of the responsibility of furnishing all necessary materials, to perform the function intended for the lighting system shown on the drawings.
- G. Unless specified otherwise, all prismatic diffusers for fluorescent lighting fixtures shall be prismatic acrylic KSH K12 with a thickness of 0.2", measured from the back side to the peak of the prism. All wraparound lenses shall be virgin acrylic, one-piece and injection molded.
- H. Fixtures with highly polished reflective surfaces shall not be handled with bare hands, but with clean, grease-free cotton gloves. Surfaces found with finger prints shall be cleaned or replaced with new fixtures.
- I. Fixtures shall be furnished with special anodized finishes and colors as indicated in the Lighting Fixture Schedule. Fixtures with special factory applied baked enamel finish must conform to a color sample supplied by the Architect/Engineer. Full-size finished samples of each fixture with special finish and/or color shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer for written approval when requested.
- J. Prior to the application of any finish, all metal parts of all fixtures shall be protected by a rust-inhibiting process. The rust-inhibiting process shall be chemical. No type of sprayed, painted, or dipped primer may be used as the basic rust inhibitor. Any fixtures and /or parts of any fixtures which shall have begun to show signs of rusting or corroding at the time of completion of the job shall be removed and replaced by properly protected metal parts.
- K. Fixtures shall be constructed to provide continuous operation when installed in air plenums, or when surrounded with restrictive enclosures. Where space above ceiling is used as an air plenum changer for either supply or return air, the fixture shall be factory wired in accordance with Article 300-22 of the NEC.
- L. The exit lighting fixtures shall be U.L. listed, meet the requirements of Federal, State and Local codes for handicapped occupants and coordinated with the building fire safety systems.

2.02 LAMPS:

A. General:

1. The type lamps shall be as specified for each lighting fixture in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
2. The lamp catalog number is the catalog number for General Electric and is given as a standard of the quality and performance required. Equal lamps by Sylvania, Philips or Westinghouse will be acceptable. When a lamp manufacturer's name is used along with the catalog number in the Lighting Fixture Schedule, it is considered unequaled by any other lamp and shall not be substituted. The lamp performance with energy conserving ballasts furnished under this Section shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.
3. Contractor shall replace any lamps damaged during shipping or installation with lamps of like manufacturer to those installed in the fixture. Lamps used during construction shall be replaced with new lamps prior to final inspection.

B. Fluorescent Lamps shall be as specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule. No substitutions, or contractor submittals for value engineered products shall be allowed.

C. Incandescent Lamps:

1. "A" type lamps shall be inside frosted, except where specified to be clear.
2. "R" and "PAR" type lamps shall have the beam type (spot or flood) as specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.
3. Quartz tubes shall be frosted.
4. All incandescent lamps, except quartz tubes, shall be rated for 130 volt operation.
5. All MR-16 lamps shall be by the same manufacturer and shall have the same lot code or number stamped on the lamp.
6. Handle all quartz lamps with clean cotton gloves.

D. High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps shall be the voltage and type specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule.

2.03 BALLASTS:

A. Provide ballasts of the proper voltage rating to match the circuit voltage from which the units are supplied. All ballast shall bear the UL label.

B. Fluorescent ballasts shall be the high frequency (20KHZ or greater) electronic type with a minimum power factor of 95 percent and a total harmonic distortion rating of no greater than 20 percent. Ballast shall be U.L. listed, non-PCB, have a class "A" sound rating and shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Rules and Regulations, Part 18, Class A. Fluorescent ballasts shall have an automatic resetting thermostat to provide class P protection.

C. Provide low temperature starting ballasts of required type for outdoor fixtures and in unheated areas. Starting temperature shall be 0 degrees Fahrenheit.

D. Ballasts for metal halide lamps and high-pressure sodium lamps shall be properly selected for lamp characteristics, operating temperatures and lamp position, where critical. Ballasts shall be HPF type.

- E. Noisy ballasts shall be replaced at no additional cost to Architect/Engineer. Ballasts for indoor application shall be enclosed in a housing which provides necessary wiring compartments and provisions for required electrical connectors or devices. Ballast components shall be surrounded with a thermosetting fill to ensure adequate heat dissipation and quiet operation below local ambient noise level. Ballast shall be provided with necessary mounting hardware and vibration dampers.
- F. Ballasts for outdoor use shall be enclosed in weather-tight enclosures with proper outdoor type wiring devices.
- G. All ballasts shall be by Advance, Motorola, Magnetek or Energy Savings.
- H. Electronic fluorescent dimming ballasts shall be by Lutron or Advance with dimming range as specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule. Light output shall be flicker-free and continuous over entire dimming range.
- I. Fixture fusing shall be provided as follows:
 - 1. All 277V and 480V high intensity discharge fixtures.
 - 2. All exterior lighting for all voltages. Fuses shall be in accessible locations, approved equal to Buss and of proper style. Exterior fixture fuses shall be Buss "TRON," or approved equal, in water-resistant enclosure where fixtures may come in contact with moisture or water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPORT OF LIGHTING FIXTURES:

- A. All lighting shall be supported from the building structure. The fixtures shall be supported in a manner that will ensure the fixture's weight being equally distributed from each support and the fixture remaining in a level position.
- B. Fluorescent fixtures installed recessed in a suspended ceiling system shall be supported from the building structure with two (2) 12-gauge wires on diagonal corners of the fixture. In addition, the fixture shall be clipped to members of the ceiling suspension system.
- C. Fluorescent fixtures installed in or on any ceiling other than a suspended ceiling system specifically mentioned above shall be supported with concealed steel rods or jack chain. Rods shall be 1/4" diameter minimum, and shall be located where recommended by the fixture manufacturer. Provide a minimum of two (2) supports for each 4' or 8' fixture chassis. Supports shall be maximum of 48" centers. For incandescent fixtures, steel hanging wire may be used by attaching the wire to the fixture mounting frame.
- D. Pendant-mounted incandescent fixtures shall be stem supported by a fixture stud mounted in the outlet box. Suspended fluorescent fixtures shall be supported as detailed on the drawings.

END OF SECTION